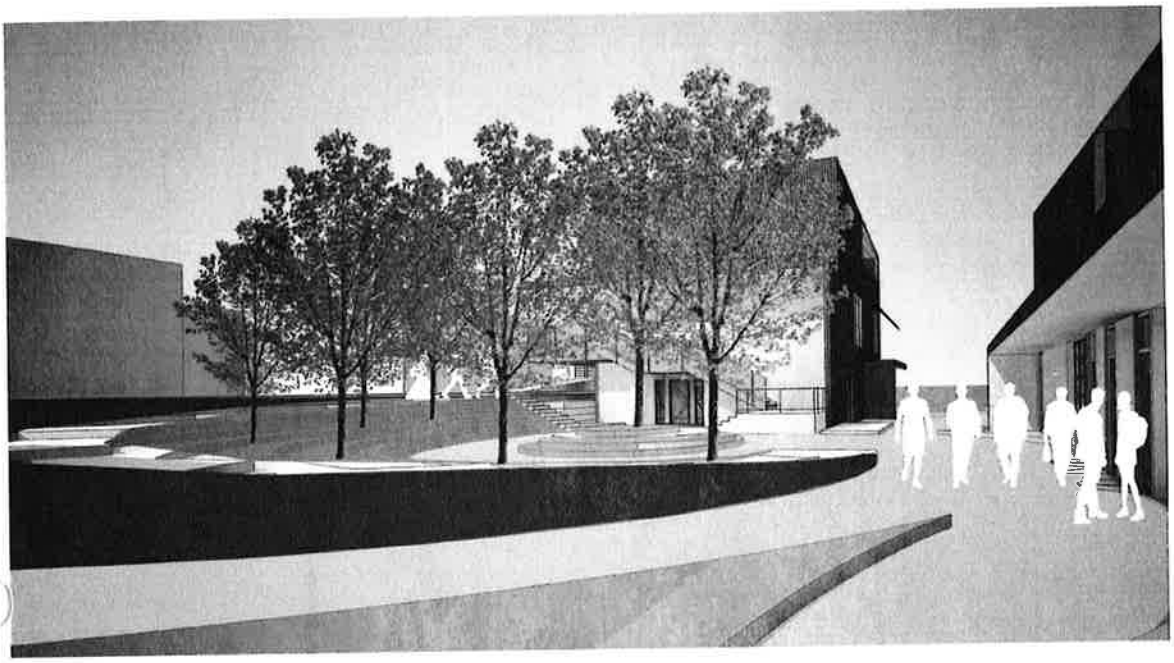
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION



NEW BUILDINGS: SCIENCE BUILDING D1 AND CLASSROOM BUILDING D2

DSA Backcheck
March 8, 2017

Piedmont Hills High School, San Jose, CA
East Side Union High School District

LPA
p. 408.780.7200 f. 408.780.7201
w. lpainc.com e. lpa@lpainc.com
60 South Market Street, Suite 150
San Jose, California 95113

LPA Project № 16020.10

SECTION 000002 - PROJECT DIRECTORY

Architect:

LPA, INC.
60 S. Market Street, Suite 150
San Jose CA 95113
T- 408-780-7200
F- 408-780-7201

Contact: Katia McClain #C34593
Architect of Record

LICENSED ARCHITECT
DENISE FLATLEY
No. 32467
12-31-2017
REN.
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Structural Engineer:

LPA, INC.
5161 California Ave, Suite 100
Irvine CA 92617
T- 949-261-1001
F- 949-260-1190

Contact: Daniel Wang # S4453
Structural Engineer of Record

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
DANIEL WANG
No. S 4453
12/31/18
REN.
STRUCTURAL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Electrical Engineer:

LPA, INC.
5161 California Ave, Suite 100
Irvine CA 92617
T- 949-261-1001
F- 949-260-1190

Contact: James A. Montross, #E12272
Electrical Engineer of Record

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
JAMES A MONTROSS
No. E12272
9/30/18
REN.
ELECTRICAL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT

APPL 01 - 116180

ACS ____ FLS ____ SS ____
DATE 3.21.17

Civil Engineer:

LPA, INC.
431 I Street, Suite 107
Sacramento CA 95814
T- 916-287-2400
F- 916-287-2401

Contact: Alan Rozier #44927
Civil Engineer of Record

Mechanical & Plumbing Engineer:

LPA, INC.
5161 California Ave, Suite 100
Irvine California 92617
T- 949-261-1001
F- 949-260-1190

Contact: Erik Ring, #M31731
Mechanical Engineer of Record

Landscape Architect:

LPA, INC.
431 I Street, Suite 107
Sacramento CA 95814
T- 916-287-2400
F- 916-287-2401

Contact: Corrie Lindsay #5955
Landscape Architect of Record

Fire Protection:

Mudry and Associates
PO Box 2034
Huntington Beach CA 92648
T- 714-840-4418
Email: fme@mudry.us

Contact: Ron Mudry, #1504
Fire Protection Engineer of Record

Construction Manager:

Van Pelt Construction Services
5030 Business Center Drive, Suite 240
Fairfield, CA 94534
T- 707-438-3790
C- 707-695-1603
F- 707-438-3793

Contact: Mike Van Pelt

END OF SECTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 5713
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Limits on clearing; disposition of vegetative clearing debris.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Temporary and permanent grade changes for erosion control.

C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation

D. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching

E. Section 31 2323 - Fill

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4873 - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2002 (Reapproved 2009).

B. California State Water Resources Control Board, Construction General Permit; current edition.

C. California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), California Stormwater Best Management Practice (BMP) Handbook; current edition.

D. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all requirements of the State Water Resouce Control Board (SWRCB) Construction General Permit (CGP) for erosion and sedimentation control .

B. Best Management Practices Standard: CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook.

C. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.
   1. Owner shall obtain permits and pay for securities required by authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Owner shall withhold payment to Contractor equivalent to all fines resulting from non-compliance with applicable regulations.

D. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

E. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.

F. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
   2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
   3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

G. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
   2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
   3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
   4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

H. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.

I. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

J. Penalties and Fines: The Contractor is responsible for all penalties and fines assessed to or levied on the project related to stormwater management.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for temporary measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Use materials that conform to California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) and the California Stormwater Best Management Practice (BMP) Handbook, current edition.

B. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall implement preventative measures in accordance with the Erosion Control Plan and as required by the State Water Board.

B. Temporary Seeding:
   1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
   2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
   3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft (0.5 kg per 100 sq m).
   4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft (6 to 8 kg per 100 sq m).
   5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
   6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch (12 to 25 mm) deep.
   7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
   8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures as required by the Erosion Control Plan and the State Water Board.

B. Repair deficiencies immediately.

C. Clean out temporary sediment control structures as required and relocate soil on site.

D. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.05 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by the Owner's representative.

B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.

C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 5713

SECTION 01 5713
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Limits on clearing; disposition of vegetative clearing debris.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Temporary and permanent grade changes for erosion control.

C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation

D. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching

E. Section 31 2323 - Fill

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4873 - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2002 (Reapproved 2009).

B. California State Water Resources Control Board, Construction General Permit; current edition.

C. California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), California Stormwater Best Management Practice (BMP) Handbook; current edition.

D. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all requirements of the State Water Resouce Control Board (SWRCB) Construction General Permit (CGP) for erosion and sedimentation control .

B. Best Management Practices Standard: CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook.

C. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.
   1. Owner shall obtain permits and pay for securities required by authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Owner shall withhold payment to Contractor equivalent to all fines resulting from non-compliance with applicable regulations.

D. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

E. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.

F. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
   2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
   3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

G. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
   2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
   3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
   4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

H. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.

I. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

J. Penalties and Fines: The Contractor is responsible for all penalties and fines assessed to or levied on the project related to stormwater management.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for temporary measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Use materials that conform to California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) and the California Stormwater Best Management Practice (BMP) Handbook, current edition.

B. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall implement preventative measures in accordance with the Erosion Control Plan and as required by the State Water Board.

B. Temporary Seeding:
   1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
   2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
   3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft (0.5 kg per 100 sq m).
   4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft (6 to 8 kg per 100 sq m).
   5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
   6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch (12 to 25 mm) deep.
   7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
   8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures as required by the Erosion Control Plan and the State Water Board.

B. Repair deficiencies immediately.

C. Clean out temporary sediment control structures as required and relocate soil on site.

D. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.05 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by the Owner's representative.

B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.

C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 5713

SECTION 03 1000
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.

B. Openings for other work.

C. Form accessories.

D. Form stripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcing.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors and plates in cast-in-place concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010.

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2010 (Errata 2012).

C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2011.

D. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.

E. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on void form materials and installation requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, bracing, and arrangement of joints and ties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL

A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.

B. Design and construct to provide resultant concrete that conforms to design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.

C. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.

D. Comply with relevant portions of ACI 347R, ACI 301, and ACI 318.

2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

A. Form Materials: At the discretion of the Contractor.

2.03 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.
   1. Composition: Colorless reactive, mineral oil-based, soy-based, or vegetable-oil based compound.
   2. Do not use materials containing diesel oil or petroleum-based compounds.
   3. VOC Content: None; water-based.
   4. Products:

a. SpecChem, LLC; Bio Strip WB (water-based): www.specchemllc.com.
b. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Duogard: www.wrmeadows.com.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

C. Embedded Anchor Shapes, Plates, Angles and Bars: As specified in Section 05 1200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.02 EARTH FORMS

A. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil prior to placing concrete.

3.03 ERECTION - FORMWORK

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.

B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.

D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.

E. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.

F. Install void forms in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect forms from moisture or crushing.

G. Coordinate this section with other sections of work that require attachment of components to formwork.

H. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Architect before proceeding.

3.04 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

3.05 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.

B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.

C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.

D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

E. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

3.06 FORM CLEANING

A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.

B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.

3.07 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 117, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construct and align formwork for elevator hoistway in accordance with ASME A17.1.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

3.09 FORM REMOVAL

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads. No portion of the forming system may be removed less than 12 hours after placing.

B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.

C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION 03 1000

SECTION 03 2000
CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.

B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Grounding connection to concrete reinforcement.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2011.

B. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; 2004.

C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2015.

D. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2014.

E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2015.

F. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Reports: Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with CRSI (DA4) and ACI 318.

B. Provide Architect with access to fabrication plant to facilitate inspection of reinforcement. Provide notification of commencement and duration of shop fabrication in sufficient time to allow inspection.

C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certifications for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
   1. Unfinished.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed low-alloy steel bars.
   1. Unfinished.

C. Stirrup Steel: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, unfinished.

D. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, deformed type; ASTM A1064/A1064M.
   1. Form: Flat Sheets.

E. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
   3. Provide stainless steel, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of weathering surfaces.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice and ACI 318.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT

A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.

B. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.

C. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

D. Bond and ground all reinforcement to requirements of Section 26 0526.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. On-site Inspector of Record will inspect installed reinforcement for conformance to contract documents before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 03 2000

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Slabs on grade.

B. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

C. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, thrust blocks, and manholes.

D. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.

B. Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcing.

C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

D. Section 07 9513 - Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies.

E. Section 32 3300 - Architectural Site Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2010 (Errata 2012).

C. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2004 (Errata 2007).

D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000.

E. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.

F. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; 2010.

G. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).

H. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2011.

I. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2013.

J. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2015a.

K. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2015.

L. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2013.

M. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2015.

N. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2014.

O. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a.

P. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.

Q. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2014.

R. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013.

S. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2014.

T. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers; 1996 (Reapproved 2008).

U. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

V. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
   1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
   1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
   2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 1000.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 2000.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
   1. Acquire all cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
   1. Acquire all aggregates for entire project from same source.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class N or F.

D. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced polyethylene or equivalent, complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.

1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor retarder.
3. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 0.010 perms, maximum. ASTM F 1249.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Stego Industries, LLC: www.stegoindustries.com.
   b. No known equivalent.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
1. ASTM C1107/C1107M; Grade A, B, or C.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch (48 MPa).
3. Flowable Products:
   a. Dayton Superior Corporation; 1107 Advantage Grout: www.daytonsuperior.com.
   b. ProSpec, an Oldcastle brand; C-1107 Construction Grout: www.prospec.com.
   c. SpecChem, LLC; SC Precision Grout: www.specchemllc.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
4. Low-Slump, Dry Pack Products:
   a. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; PAC-IT: www.wrmeadows.com.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.

B. Epoxy Bonding System:

C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.

D. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with minimum 1 inch (25 mm) diameter holes for conduit or rebars to pass through at 6 inches (150 mm) on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

A. Curing and Sealing Compound, Low Gloss: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, non-yellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A.
1. Application: Use at Sealed finish locations shown in drawings.
2. Vehicle: Solvent-based.
3. Solids by Mass: 25 percent, minimum.
4. VOC: Less than 100 g/L
5. Manufacturers:
   a. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; VOCOMP-25: www.wrmeadows.com.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.

C. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

C. Fiber Reinforcement: Add to mix at rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard (0.89 kg per cubic meter), or as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions.

D. Normal Weight Concrete:
1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 pounds per square inch (20.7 MPa).

2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 45 percent by weight.
4. Total Air Content: 4 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm)l; prior to addition of water reducing admixture where applied.
6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-1/2" at the foundations and slab on grade. 1" elsewhere.

2.09 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

B. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

C. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
   2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.

D. Where new concrete with integral waterproofing is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare surfaces to be treated in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's instructions. Saturate cold joint surface with clean water, and remove excess water before application of coat of waterproofing admixture slurry. Apply slurry coat uniformly with semi-stiff bristle brush at rate recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

E. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
   1. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E1643.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

F. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
   1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.

D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick blade and cut at least 1 inch (25 mm) deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

E. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.05 SEPARATE FLOOR TOPPINGS

A. Prior to placing floor topping, roughen substrate concrete surface and remove deleterious material. Broom and vacuum clean.

B. Place required dividers, edge strips, reinforcing, and other items to be cast in.

C. Place concrete floor toppings to required lines and levels.
   1. Place topping in checkerboard panels not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) in either direction.

D. Screed toppings level, maintaining surface flatness of maximum 1:1000.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 4000, will inspect finished slabs for conformance to specified tolerances.

B. Minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Values:
   1. Exposed to View and Foot Traffic: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
   2. Under Carpeting: F(F) of 25; F(L) of 20, on-grade only.
   3. Under Thin Resilient Flooring and Thinset Tile: F(F) of 35; F(L) of 25, on-grade only.

C. Measure F(F) and F(L) in accordance with ASTM E1155, within 48 hours after slab installation; report both composite overall values and local values for each measured section.

D. Correct the slab surface if composite overall value is less than specified and if local value is less than two-thirds of specified value or less than F(F) 13/F(L) 10.

E. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height.

C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas ___ inch (1/32 mm) or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
   1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.

D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
   1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI 302.1R; thick floor coverings include ceramic tile with full bed setting system.
   2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, and seamless flooring.
   3. Other Surfaces to be Left Exposed: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

E. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains as indicated on drawings.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.

D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
   2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
   3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4010.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

D. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

SECTION 034800 - PRECAST CONCRETE SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes Precast Concrete Specialties the following:
   1. Precast Concrete Stair Treads.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Detail fabrication and installation of precast concrete units.
   2. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit.
   3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
   4. Indicate details at building corners.
   5. Indicate separate face and backup mixture locations and thicknesses.
   6. Indicate type, size, and length of welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail loose and cast-in hardware and connections.
   7. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
   8. Indicate locations, extent, and treatment of dry joints if two-stage casting is proposed.
   9. Include plans and elevations showing unit location and sequence of erection for special conditions.
   10. Indicate location of each precast concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
   11. Indicate relationship of precast concrete units to adjacent materials.
   12. Indicate locations, dimensions, and details of thin-brick units, including corner units and special shapes, and joint treatment.
   13. Indicate locations, dimensions, and details of stone facings, anchors, and joint widths.
   14. If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.

C. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, for each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of precast concrete units, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches.
   1. When other faces of precast concrete unit are exposed, include Samples illustrating workmanship, color, and texture of backup concrete as well as facing concrete.
      a. Grout Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual sections of grout showing manufacturer's full range of colors.
      b. Grout Samples for Verification: Showing color and texture of joint treatment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
   9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
   10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
   11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
   13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
   14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
   15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
   16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
   17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
   18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
   19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
   20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
   21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
   22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Mockups: After sample panel approval but before production of precast concrete units, construct full-sized mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Build mockup as indicated on Drawings and precast concrete complete with anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers.
   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undamaged at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver precast concrete units in such quantities and at such times to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground or other rehandling.

B. Support units during shipment on nonstaining shock-absorbing material.

C. Store units with adequate dunnage and bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.

D. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.

E. Handle and transport units in a manner that avoids excessive stresses that cause cracking or damage.

F. Lift and support units only at designated points indicated on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide warranty covering precast concrete stair treads, risers and landings against defects in material and workmanship for a period of 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Precast concrete stair treads, risers and landings:
   1. Stepstone, Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. Wausau.

3. Or equal.

2.2 PRECAST CONCRETE STAIR TREADS

A. Product: Steptreads by Stepstone, Inc. or equal.
   1. Type:
      a. Welded to supports on steel stairs.
   2. Materials:
      a. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type III, high early strength.
      b. Aggregate: ASTM C 33.
      c. Color Admixture: By Davis Colors, or equal, as required to achieve color as selected.
      d. Aggregate for exposed aggregate surface: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
      e. Reinforcement - Standard 2-1/2 inch Stepreads: Galvanized welded wire mesh, No. 7 and No. 10, 2 inch by 6 inch.
      f. Reinforcement - Long Span Steptreads: Galvanized #3 rebar cage.
   3. Fabrication:
      a. Stair treads and risers shall be fabricated of cement conforming to ASTM C 150, Type III, and aggregates conforming to ASTM C 33.
      b. Reinforcement - Standard 2-1/2 inch Stepreads: Zinc plated welded wire mesh, No. 7 and No. 10, 2 inch by 6 inch.
      c. Reinforcement - Long Span Steptreads: Zinc Plated #4 rebar cage.
   4. Physical Properties:
      a. Compressive strength: Minimum 5,000 psi.
      b. Size 12 inches wide, 2-1/2 inches or 3 inches thick, length as required for width of stair. Note: standard widths are from 36 inches to 48 inches for 2-1/2 inch thick treads.
      c. Water absorption: Not more than 10 percent average, not more than 12 percent for any individual unit.
      d. Unit size: Within 3/16 inch of designated length, width and thickness.
   5. Tread style:
      a. Long Span Closed Riser:
         1) Profile as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
            a) Profile with integral detectable aggregate warning stripe.
   6. Landings: Of size indicated or required, matching treads in color and texture.
   7. Finishes: Walking surfaces of treads and landings shall have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60, wet and dry.
   8. Factory Application of Sealer:
      a. Factory apply one coat of penetrating sealer to all surfaces of Steptreads.
      b. Sealer shall be non-staining, penetrating material, suitable for exterior or interior use, type which does not discolor or darken the surface.
   9. Colors: Davis Colors, integral color admixture as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   10. Attachment Accessories for welding to steel stairs:
      a. 1. 11 gauge galvanized weld plate, 4 inches by 7-1/4 inches for 2-1/2 inch thick treads.
      b. 2. 3/8 inch galvanized weld plate, 6 inches by 6 inches for Long Span Closed Risers.

c. 2. Starter Nosings have a galvanized weld plate/angle (2-1/2 inch by 2-1/2 inch by 3/16 inch) the full length of the tread.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, high-density plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install precast concrete units.

2.4 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218.

2.5 STONE ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Stainless steel, ASTM A 276, Type 304 or Type 316, of temper and diameter required to support loads without exceeding allowable design stresses.
1. Fit each anchor leg with neoprene grommet collar of width at least twice the diameter and of length at least five times the diameter of anchor.

B. Sealant Filler: Single-component, nonsag, neutral-curing, silicone sealant; Class 25, Use NT (nontraffic), and Use M (masonry).

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."

B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing precast concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.

C. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or prestressing strand without Architect's approval.

D. Reinforce precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.

E. Identify pickup points of precast concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each precast concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, bearing surface tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting cast-in-place concrete has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength and supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast concrete units.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION PRECAST CONCRETE STAIR TREADS - GENERAL

A. Install stair treads aligned, level and with uniform treads and risers throughout the extent of the stair. Where cutting is necessary, use powered masonry saw.

B. Do not install stair treads having excessively stained, defaced, or damaged faces, edges, or corners where to remain exposed. Remove dust and dirt from stair tread units using oil-free compressed air.

3.3 INSTALLATION: WELDED TO STEEL STAIR SUPPORTS:

A. Weld plates on Steptreads shall be welded to structural steel stairs as indicated on approved submittals.

B. Welding shall comply with AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.

B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.

C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
   1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.

2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034800

SECTION 05 1200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural steel framing members, support members and suspension cables.

B. Base plates, shear stud connectors and expansion joint plates.

C. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in deck.

B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.; 2010.

B. AISC S303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

E. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold Finished.

F. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

G. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.

H. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

I. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric).

J. ASTM A490 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

K. ASTM A490M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric).

L. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

M. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.

N. STM A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts [Metric].

O. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.

P. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.

Q. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

R. ASTM F436 - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.

S. ASTM F959 - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners.

T. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.

U. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; American Welding Society.

V. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015.

W. AWS D1.8/D1.8M - Structural Welding Code - Seismic Supplement; American Welding Society; 2009.

X. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2011.

Y. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer; Society for Protective Coatings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
   2. Connections.
   3. Indicate cambers and loads.
   4. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Mill Test Reports: Indicate structural strength, destructive test analysis and non-destructive test analysis.

E. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

F. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC "Steel Construction Manual."

B. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

C. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel Angles, Plates, and Channels: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.

C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.

D. Steel Plates: ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 (345) high-strength, columbium-vanadium steel.

E. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.

F. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Finish black.

G. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A 108 Grade 1015 bars.

H. Structural Bolts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

I. High-Strength Structural Bolts: ASTM A325 or A325M, Type 1, medium carbon, galvanized, with matching compatible ASTM A563 or A563M nuts and ASTM F436 washers.

J. High-Strength Structural Bolts: ASTM A490 or ASTM A490M; Type 1 alloy steel, with matching compatible ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436 washers.

K. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, plain, with matching ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436 Type 1 washers.

L. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, plain, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Load Indicator Washers: Provide washers complying with ASTM F959 at connections requiring high-strength bolts.

N. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1 and D1.8; type required for materials being welded.

O. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic aggregate type, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M and capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi (48 MPa) at 28 days.

P. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

Q. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.

B. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.

C. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

D. Develop required camber for members.

E. Fabricate custom shapes as shown on drawings.

2.03 FINISH

A. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

B. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".

B. Allow for erection loads, and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Field weld components and shear studs indicated on shop drawings.

D. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".

E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

G. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

H. Erection Clips: Remove temporary erection clips unless otherwise directed by the Architect/Engineer.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000.

END OF SECTION 05 1200

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
   2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
   3. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
   4. Miscellaneous framing supports.
   5. Miscellaneous steel trim.
   6. Abrasive metal nosings.
   7. Trash enclosure gates.
   8. Perforated metal.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exterior: Defined as the following:
   1. Areas, locations, and surfaces that are unprotected, or exposed to environmental elements.
   2. Areas, locations and surfaces within uncontrolled environments.
   3. Areas, locations and surfaces of unconditioned spaces, including belowgrade/underground, partially-exposed, or "covered" parking areas.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering

calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For items specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").

19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal fabrications that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Extruded Abrasive Metal Nosings: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the product by named manufacturer or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Type 24 by American Safety Tread Co., Inc. (Basis of Design)
2. Type 24 Spectra by Wooster Products Inc.
3. Or equal.

B. Corrugated Metal Panels for Trash Enclosure Gates:
1. Tomen Building Components, Inc. (TBC), Ontario, CA. (Basis of Design)
2. BHP Steel Building Products USA, Inc., West Sacramento, CA.
3. Smith Steelite, Moon Township, PA.
4. Verco Manufacturing Co., Phoenix, AZ.
5. VicWest Steel, Oregon, Salem, OR.
6. Or equal.

C. Perforated Metal: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product from following manufacturers.
1. McNichols.

2. Accurate Perforating.
3. Hendrick Manufacturing.
4. Or equal.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 painting Sections.

C. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Clean and /or SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Clean.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.

G. Concrete Materials and Properties: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
   1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.8 ABRASIVE METAL NOSINGS

A. Extruded Units: Aluminum, with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in sizes and configurations indicated and in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
   1. Provide anti-slip strip of contrasting color 2 inches wide, parallel to and not more than 1 inch from the front nose of each step.

B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.

C. Apply bituminous paint to concealed bottoms, sides, and edges of cast-metal units set into concrete.

D. Apply clear lacquer to concealed bottoms, sides, and edges of extruded units set into concrete.

2.9 TRASH ENCLOSURE GATES

A. Gate Configuration, Frame Height, and Opening Width: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Framing: Fabricated steel tubes, angles, and plates as detailed on Drawings, hot-dipped galvanized finish after fabrication, with galvanized corrugated steel panel infill.

C. Corrugated Metal Panels: TBC-7.2 Industrial Panels, 18 gage, 1-1/2 inch deep, 36-inch wide coverage, corrugations spaced 7.2 inches on center, ASTM A526 with factory coating designation G90 complying with ASTM A525.

D. Gate Hardware:
   1. As indicated on Drawings, welded-on heavy weight butt hinges, minimum 3-hinges per gate leaf, hot-dipped galvanized finish.
   2. Cane Bolts: Provide for inactive leaf of pairs of gates. Fabricated from 3/4-inch-diameter, round steel bars, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Finish to match gates. Provide galvanized-steel pipe strikes to receive cane bolts in both open and closed positions.

E. Finish: Field finish per Division 9 Section "Painting".
   1. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

2.10 PERFORATED METAL

A. Eyebrow over HSS Framing.

B. Round Hole Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Material: Galvanized Steel.

D. Finish:
   1. System: Factory polyester powder coat, Tiger Drylac Series 38.
   2. Color: Multi-color, as selected by Architect from RAL colors. Maximum 8 RAL colors.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim and interior miscellaneous steel trim, where indicated.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
   1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
   2. ASTM A 153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
   1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
   1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

D. Field Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for overhead doors securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING NOSINGS, TREADS, AND THRESHOLDS

A. Center nosings on tread widths.

B. For nosings embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.

C. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" to provide a watertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stairs with concrete treads.

B. Structural steel stair framing and supports.

C. Handrails and guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 32 00 - Concrete Reinforcing

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete fill in stair pans; mesh reinforcement for landings.

C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal anchors in concrete.

D. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

E. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

F. Section 05 52 13 - Pipe and Tube Railings: Metal handrails for the stairs specified in this section.

G. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures; 2006.

B. ASTM A6/A6M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling; 2014.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

E. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.

F. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2014.

G. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric); 2014.

H. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; American Welding Society; 2012.

I. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
   1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Welders' Certificates.

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is certified under AISC 201.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.

B. Welder Qualifications: Show certification of welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

C. Fabricator Qualifications:
   1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 201.
   2. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL STAIRS - GENERAL

A. Metal Stairs: Provide stairs of the design specified, complete with landing platforms, vertical and horizontal supports, railings, and guards, fabricated accurately for anchorage to each other and to building structure.
   1. Regulatory Requirements: Provide stairs and railings complying with the most stringent requirements of local, state, and federal regulations; where requirements of the contract documents exceed those of regulations, comply with the contract documents.
   2. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Shop assemble components; disassemble into largest practical sections suitable for transport and access to site.
   4. No sharp or rough areas on exposed travel surfaces and surfaces accessible to touch.
   5. Separate dissimilar metals using paint or permanent tape.

B. Metal Jointing and Finish Quality Levels:
   1. Architectural: All joints as inconspicuous as possible, whether welded or mechanical.
      a. Welded Joints: Continuously welded and ground smooth and flush.
      b. Mechanical Joints: Butted tight, flush, and hairline; concealed fastenings only.
      c. Exposed Edges and Corners: Eased to small uniform radius.
      d. Metal Surfaces to be Painted: Sanded or ground smooth, suitable for highest quality gloss finish.
   2. Industrial: All joints made neatly.
      a. Welded Joints: Welded on back side wherever possible.
      b. Welds Exposed to Touch: Ground smooth.
      c. Bolts Exposed to Touch in Travel Area: No nuts or screw threads exposed to touch.

C. Fasteners: Same material or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

D. Anchors and Related Components: Same material and finish as item to be anchored, except where specifically indicated otherwise; provide all anchors and fasteners required.

2.02 METAL STAIRS WITH CONCRETE TREADS

A. Jointing and Finish Quality Level: Industrial, as defined above.

B. Risers: Closed.

C. Treads: Metal pan with field-installed concrete fill.
   1. Concrete Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), minimum.
   2. Precast Concrete Treads:
      a. Concrete Strength: 5,000 psi (35 MPa) at 28 days, minimum.
      b. Air Content: 4 to 6 percent.
      c. Cement Color: Natural gray.
   3. Tread Pan Material: Steel sheet.
   4. Tread Pan Thickness: As required by design; 14 gage, 0.075 inch (1.9 mm) minimum.

5. Concrete Reinforcement: None.
6. Concrete Finish: For resilient floor covering.

D. Risers: Same material and thickness as tread pans.
1. Nosing Depth: Not more than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) overhang.
2. Nosing Return: Flush with top of concrete fill, not more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) wide.

E. Stringers: Rolled steel channels.
1. Stringer Depth: 10 inches (250 mm).
2. End Closure: Sheet steel of same thickness as risers welded across ends.

F. Landings: Same construction as treads, supported and reinforced as required to achieve design load capacity.

G. Railings: Steel pipe railings.

2.03 HANDRAILS AND GUARDS

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Plates: ASTM A6/A6M or ASTM A283/A283M.

C. Concrete Fill: Type specified in Section 03 30 00.

D. Concrete Reinforcement: Mesh type as detailed, galvanized.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Factory Fabricated Stair Tread and Nosing:
1. Products:
a. Nystrom, Inc; _____: www.nystrom.com.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M), Type 1, and galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

2.06 SHOP FINISHING

A. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. When field welding is required, clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal.

B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete and embedded in masonry with setting templates.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide anchors, plates, angles, hangers, and struts required for connecting stairs to structure.

C. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

D. Provide welded field joints where specifically indicated on drawings. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Other field joints may be either welded or bolted provided the result complies with the limitations specified for jointing quality levels.

F. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or creating adjustments not scheduled.

G. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION 05 51 00

SECTION 055134 - ALUMINUM LADDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Vertical ladders.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for roof hatch and ladder safety post.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Detail fabrication and erection of each ladder indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections.
   2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
   3. Provide reaction loads for each hanger and bracket.

C. Qualification Data: Refer to Quality Assurance provisions for submittal requirements evidencing experience, certifications and resources.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches square, represent actual product color.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).

5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing aluminum metal ladders similar to those indicated for this Project.

C. Record of successful in-service performance.

D. Sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

E. Installer Qualifications: Competent and experienced firm capable of selecting fasteners and installing ladders to attain designed operational and structural performance.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum ladders that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures.
      b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum Ladders: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. O'Keeffe's Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. Royalite.
   3. Alaco.
   4. Precision.
   5. Cotterman.
   6. ACL.
   7. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: Alloy 5005-H34 to comply with ASTM B209.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy 6063-T6 to comply with ASTM B221.

C. Fasteners: As recommended by ladder manufacturer.

2.3 VERTICAL LADDERS

A. Product: Model 523 by O'Keeffe's Inc.
   1. Type: Ship Ladder with Access to Roof Hatch.
   2. Incline: 75 degree.
   3. Rungs: Not less than 1-1/4 inches in section and 18-3/8 inches long, formed from tubular aluminum extrusions. Squared and deeply serrated on all sides.
   4. Rungs shall withstand a 1,500 pound load without deformation or failure.
   5. Heavy Duty Tubular Side Rails: Assembled from two interlocking aluminum extrusions no less than 1/8 inch wall thickness by 3 inches wide. Construction shall be self-locking stainless steel fasteners, full penetration TIG welds and clean, smooth and burr-free surfaces. Channel side rails are not acceptable.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill finish. As extruded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor securely using fasteners specified by manufacturer or others of equivalent or greater strength and corrosion resistance.

END OF SECTION 055134

SECTION 05 52 13
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Stainless-steel pipe and tube railings.
   2. Galvanized-steel pipe and tube railings.
   3. Infill Panels.

B. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
   1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
      a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
      b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
      c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
   2. Infill of Guards:
      a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
      b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F(67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
   2. Railing brackets.
   3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.06 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Building Interiors Manufacturer: Provide pre-manufactured stainless-steel pipe and tube railings by one of the following:
   1. Basis of Design: Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.; Model: Connectorail System
   2. Pisor Industries, Inc.
   3. Stainless Fabricators, Inc.
   4. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
   5. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

B. Building Exteriors Manufacturer: Provide custom post and railings as indicated on drawings.

C. Site: Provide custom galvanized-steel pipe and tube railings as indicated on drawings.

2.02 INFILL PANELS

A. Provide pre-manufactured infill panels by the following or approved equivalent product by substitution:

B. Orsogril Infill Panel at Exterior Stairs:
   1. Manufactured by Grating Pacific, Inc.; Model: Coda Architectural Opus 10-V-FB-B; Welded top bar banding to post.
   2. Infill Panel Material: Steel, ASTM A 1011.
   3. Banding Material: Steel.
      a. Flat Bars: ASTM A 36 or A 1011.
      b. Angles and Channels: ASTM A 36.
      c. Tubing: ASTM A 500.
   4. Grid: Rectangular.
   5. Main Bars: 1 inch by 1/8 inch (25 mm by 3 mm).
   6. Cross Bars: Round, 3/16-inch (5-mm) diameter.
   7. Spacing, Center-to-Center:
      a. Main Bars: 1-5/8 inches (42 mm).
      b. Cross Bars: 5-3/16 inches (132 mm).
   8. Weight: 3.1 pounds per square foot.
   9. Recycled Content: 20 percent.
   10. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings
   11. Finish: Galvanized and Powder Coat
      a. Hot-dip galvanize welded steel grillework to provide 3 to 5-mil coating of zinc in accordance with ASTM A 123.
      b. Mechanical Surface Preparation: Lightly abrasive-blast galvanized metal surface to remove surface oxidation and contamination in accordance with NACE No. 3/SSPC-SP 6 to 0.001 to 0.002-inch surface profile.
      c. Chemical Surface Preparation: Treat galvanized and abrasive-blasted surface with multi-metal phosphate-chemical-conversion coating process.
      d. Primer:
         1) Apply epoxy powder primer at 0.004 to 0.005-inch thickness in accordance with ASTM D 1186.
         2) Heat cure in accordance with powder manufacturer's cure instructions.
      e. Top Coat:

1) Apply polyester powder top coat at 0.003 to 0.005-inch thickness in accordance with ASTM D 1186.
2) Heat cure in accordance with powder manufacturer's cure instructions.
3) Minimum Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H.
4) Direct Impact Resistance, ASTM D 2794: Withstand 160 inch-pounds.

f. Salt Spray Resistance, ASTM B 117: No undercutting, rusting, or blistering after 1,000 hours in 5 percent salt spray at 95 degrees F and 95 percent relative humidity, and after 2,000 hours less than 3/16 inch undercutting.
g. Color: As indicated on drawings.

C. Steel Woven Mesh Infill Panel at Lobby Stairs:
1. Manufactured by McNichols; Model: Designer Series, Decorative Mesh Plain Steel
2. Product Line: Decorative Wire Mesh
3. Banding Material: Steel.
   a. Flat Bars: ASTM A 36 or A 1011.
   b. Angles and Channels: ASTM A 36.
   c. Tubing: ASTM A 500.
4. Grid: Pattern Chateau_TM, No 3105
5. Open Area: 58%
6. Opening Size 1: 0.2030"
7. Opening Size 2: 0.7610"
8. Wire Diameter Parallel Length: 0.1050
9. Wire Diameter Parallel Width: 0.1050"
10. Construction Type: Flat Top Plan Crimp
11. Holeserve Item Number: 3631050048
12. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings
13. Edging: U-shaped strip attached to edge of expanded metal sheet by a press fit.
    a. 3/4" wide
    b. 1/4" opening
    c.

2.03 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, A 269 Grade MT 304 18-8.

B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.

C. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.

D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

E. Bars, Shapes and Moldings: ASTM A 276

F. Diameter: Rails 1 1/2-inches outside diameter. Posts as indicated on drawings.

G. Fittings: Wrought material of stainless steel. Tee fittings and elbows that are fabricated of more than one piece shall be welded construction with no weld marks visible when the fitting is installed.

H. Mounting flanges and brackets: All stainless steel, heavy duty.

I. Mechanical Fasteners: All stainless steel, RHMS / SEMS screws, lock washer, lock nuts.

2.05 GALVANIZED STEEL

A. Hot-dip galvanizeexterior steel, including hardware, after fabrication.

B. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized.

C. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

D. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

E. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

2.06 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:
   1. Stainless-Steel Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
   1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
   1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.

E. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
   5. All welded joints and surfaces to be ground smooth, no sharp or abrasive corners, edges or surfaces. Wall surfaces adjacent to handrail shall be smooth. CBC 11B-505, CBC 11B-307.2 and 11B-405.8

I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

J. Form changes in direction as follows:
   1. By radius bends of radius indicated.

K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
   1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

Q. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.09 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.10 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Dull Satin Finish: No. 4 brushed, Ornamental grade.

2.11 GALVANIZED FINISHES

A. Finish: As indicated on drawings.
   1. For Painted finish condition:
      a. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
         1) Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
      b. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
      c. One full coat acrylic metal primer and two full coat alkyd semi-gloss enamel finish.
   2. For Unpainted finish condition:
      a. After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, apply two coats of clear, transparent sealer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
   1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
   2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
   3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.03 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.04 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.

D. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch (3-mm) buildup, sloped away from post.

E. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
   1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

3.05 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends.

B. Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or sides. The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20% of their length. Where provided, horizontal projections shall occur 1 1/2-inches below the bottom of the handrail gripping surfaces.

C. Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of stair flights and ramp runs in accordance with CBC Section 11B-505.10. Such extensions are not required for continuous handrails at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg stairs and ramps.

D. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
   1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
   2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

E. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
   1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
   2. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
   3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 52 13

SECTION 05 70 00
DECORATIVE METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Railing and guardrail assemblies.

B. Wall-mounted handrails.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Supports.

B. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs: Handrails other than those specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014.

F. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2013.

G. AWS C3.4/C3.4M - Specification for Torch Brazing; American Welding Society; 2007.

H. AWS C3.5/C 3.5M - Specification for Induction Brazing; American Welding Society; 2007.

I. AWS C3.9/C 3.9M - Specification for Resistance Brazing; American Welding Society; 2009.

J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2015.

K. AWS D1.6/D1.6M - Stainless Steel Welding Code; American Welding Society; 2007.

L. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; Society for Protective Coatings; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

M. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings; 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data including description of materials, components, finishes, fabrication details, glass, anchors, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate railing system elevations and sections, details of profile, dimensions, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Indicate anchor and joint locations, brazed connections, transitions, and terminations.

D. Samples: Submit one (1) of each item below for each type and condition shown.
   1. Railing: 12 inch (305 mm) long section of handrail illustrating color, finish and connection detail.

E. Test Reports: Submit test reports from an independent testing agency showing compliance with specified design and performance requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of railing system, freestanding center rail, and guardrail, 4 feet (____ m) long by __ feet (____ m) wide, illustrating each type of material, cladding and finish. .

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in factory provided protective coverings and packaging.

B. Protect materials against damage during transit, delivery, storage, and installation at site.

C. Inspect materials upon delivery for damage. Repair damage to be indistinguishable from undamaged areas; if damage cannot be repaired to be indistinguishable from undamaged parts and finishes, replace damaged items.

D. Prior to installation, store materials and components under cover, in a dry location.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard one year warranty against defects in materials, fabrication, finishes, and installation commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Decorative Metal Railings:
   1. Basis of Design: Blum, Julius & Co., Inc..
   2. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc..
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Metal Rail Infill:
   1. Provide pre-manufactured infill panels by the following or approved equivalent product by substitution:.
      a. Basis of Design: Welded Steel Grillework manufactured by Grating Pacific, Inc.; Model Coda Architectural Opus 10.
      b. Infill Panel Material: Steel ASTM A 1011
      c. Banding Material: Steel
         1) Flat Bars: ASTM A 36 or A 1011
         2) Angles and Channels: ASTM A 36
         3) Tubing: ASTM A 500
      d. Grid: Rectangular
      e. Main Bars: 1 inch by 1/8 inch (25 mm by 3 mm).
      f. Cross Bars: Round, 3/16-inch (5-mm) diameter.
      g. Spacing, Center-to-Center
         1) Main Bars: 2-7/16 inches (62 mm).
         2) Cross Bars: 5-3/16 inches (132 mm).
      h. Weight: 2.2 pounds per square foot.
      i. Recycled Content: 20 percent.
      j. Dimensions: As indicated on Drawings.

C. ACCESSORIES
   1. Steel Posts: Support welded steel grillework infill panels
      a. Flat Bar Posts: size as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Steel Cap Rails: Weld to edge of welded steel grillework infill panels
      a. Trim Band: Flat bar. Size as indicated on Drawings.

D. FINISHES
   1. Galvanized and Powder Coat
      a. Hot-dip galvanize welded steel grillework to provide 3 to 5-mil coating of zinc in accordance wiht ASTM A 123.
      b. Mechanical Surface Preparation: Lightly abrasive-blast galvanized metal surface to remove surface oxidation and contamination in accordance with NACE No. 3/SSPC-SP 6 to 0.001 to 0.002-inch surface profile.
      c. Chemical Surface Preparation: Treat galvanized and abrasive-blasted surface with multi-metal phosphate-chemical-conversion coating process.
      d. Primer:

1) Apply epoxy powder primer at 0.004 to 0.005-inch thickness in accordance with ASTM D 1186.
2) Heat cure in accordance with powder manufacturer's cure instructionss.

e. Top Coat:
1) Apply polyester powder top coat at 0.003 to 0.005-inch thickness in accordance with ASTM D 1186.
2) Heat cure in accordance with powder manufacturer's cure instructions.
3) Minimum Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H
4) Direct Impact Resistance, ASTM D 2794: Withstand 160-inch pounds.

f. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

2.02 RAILING SYSTEMS

A. Railing Systems - General: Factory- or shop-fabricated in design indicated, to suit specific project conditions, and for proper connection to building structure, and in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
1. Design Criteria: Design and fabricate railings and anchorages to resist the following loads without failure, damage, or permanent set; loads do not need to be applied simultaneously.
a. Lateral Force: 75 lb (333 N) minimum, at any point, when tested in accordance with ASTM E935.
b. Distributed Load: 50 lb/ft (0.73 kN per m) minimum, applied in any direction at the top of the handrail, when tested in accordance with ASTM E935.
c. Concentrated Loads on Intermediate Rails: 50 psf (0.22 kgs per sq m), minimum.
d. Concentrated Load: 200 lbs (888 N) minimum, applied in any direction at any point along the handrail system, when tested in accordance with ASTM E935.
e. Handrails: Comply with applicable accessibility requirements of ADA Standards.
2. Assembly: Join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts using slip-on non-weld mechanical fittings, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.
3. Joints: Tightly fitted and secured, machined smooth with hairline seams.
4. Field Connections: Provide sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.
5. Welded and Brazed Joints: Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline; use methods that avoid discoloration and damage of finish; grind smooth, polish, and restore to required finish.
a. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
b. Welded Joints:
1) Carbon Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D 1.1M.
2) Stainless Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.6/D1.6M.
c. Brass/Bronze Brazed Joints:
1) Perform torch brazing in accordance with AWS C3.4/C3.4M.
2) Perform induction brazing in accordance with AWS C3.5/C3.5M.
3) Perform resistance brazing in accordance with AWS C3.9/C3.9M

B. Metal Tube Railing: Engineered, post supported railing system with metal infill.
1. Decorative Flanges for Embedded Posts: Circular, collared cover plate without screw holes.
2. Wall Mounted Components: Components necessary to support railing with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance from wall, and as follows:
3. Fasteners: Concealed.
4. Infill at Mesh Railings: Metal mesh panels.
5. End and Intermediate Posts: Same material and size as top rails.
a. Horizontal Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
b. Mounting: Welded.

C. Wall-Mounted Handrail:
1. 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter stainless steel; No. 4 bright finish.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; joints and seams ground smooth.

B. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and other materials as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
   1. For anchorage to concrete, provide inserts to be cast into concrete for bolting anchors.
   2. For anchorage to masonry, provide brackets to be embedded in masonry for bolting anchors.
   3. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.

C. Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A307.

D. Finish Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by manufacturer for field application.

E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate and site conditions are acceptable and ready to receive work.

B. Verify field dimensions of locations and areas to receive work.

C. Notify Architect immediately of conditions that would prevent satisfactory installation.

D. Do not proceed with work until detrimental conditions have been corrected.

E. Furnish components to be installed in other work to installer of that other work, including but not limited to blocking, sleeves, inserts, anchor bolts, embedded plates and supports for attachment of anchors.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Review installation drawings before beginning installation. Coordinate diagrams, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorages and fasteners.

B. Clean surfaces to receive units. Remove materials and substances detrimental to the installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's drawings and written instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects and with tight joints, except where necessary for expansion.

C. Anchor securely to structure.

D. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

E. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating, bushings, grommets or washers to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per floor level, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION 05 70 00

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
B. Non-structural dimension lumber framing.
C. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
D. Sheathing.
E. Roof-mounted curbs.
F. Roofing nailers.
G. Roofing cant strips.
H. Preservative treated wood materials.
I. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
J. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
K. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
L. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 064000 - Architectural Woodwork.
B. Division 26 - Electrical.
C. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Prefabricated beams and columns for support of wood framing.
D. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors and support angles for wood framing.
E. Section 06 0573 - Wood Treatment: Field-applied termiticide and mildicide for wood.
F. Section 06 1733 - Wood I-Joists.
G. Section 06 1800 - Glued-Laminated Construction.
H. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Air barrier over sheathing.
I. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.
J. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
B. STM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2014.
C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2012.
D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.
E. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; National Institute of Standards and Technology, U.S. Department of Commerce; 2004.
F. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce; 2005.
G. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2011.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 1 ~~or Construction Grade.~~
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 type, rated Structural I Sheathing.
   1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
   2. Span Rating: As indicated, but not less than 32/16.

B. Wall Sheathing: DOC PS1 or DOC PS 2 type.
   1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
   2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
   3. Span Rating: As indicated, but not less than 24/16 inch.
   4. Edge Profile: Square edge.

C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; fire-retardant treated to provide flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft (4.0 kg/cu m) retention.
      a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
      b. Treat lumber in contact with concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.

B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.

D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AFPA Wood Frame Construction Manual.

E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing at each end.

F. Provide bridging at joists in excess of 8 feet (2.3 m) span as detailed. Fit solid blocking at ends of members.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

B. Provide wood curb at all roof openings except where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
   1. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

B. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.

C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches (610 mm) on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.

2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

3.07 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
1. Comply with applicable regulations.
2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.

B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Wall sheathing.
   2. Air Barriers.
   3. Sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
   9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).

10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sheathing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures.
   2. Warranty Period: 5 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing:
   1. Securock Glass Mat Sheathing by USG. (Basis of Design)
   2. Dens-Glass by G-P Gypsum Corporation.

3. Gold Bond Brand e2XP by National Gypsum.
4. Or equal.

B. Fluid-Applied Waterproof Air Barrier Membrane:
1. Grace Construction Products. (Basis of Design)
2. Sto.
3. Prosoco.
4. Tyvek.
5. Or equal.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Securock Glass-Mat Sheathing by G-P Gypsum Corporation.
2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
3. Exposure: Exposed to weather for up to 12 months after application.
4. Edge: Square.
5. Fire Performance:
   a. Flame spread: 0.
   b. Smoke developed: 0.
6. Tensile Bond: Exceeds 15 psi requirements for both cementitious and acrylic adhesive per ASTM C297.

2.1 AIR BARRIERS – FLUID APPLIED

A. Exposed to daylight locations:
1. Product: Perm-A-Barrier - VPO, as manufactured by Grace Construction Products or equal.
   a. Application: Vertical.
   b. Type: One component vapor permeable liquid. Indirect and intermittent UV resistant. Maximum direct UV exposure of 6 months.
   c. Air permeance at a test pressure of 0.3 in. water <0.0004 cfm/ft2 per ASTM E2178.
   d. Assembly air permeance at test pressure of <0.0008 cfm/ft2 per ASTM E2357.
   e. Water vapor transmission 11.2 perms ASTM E96, method B.
   f. Tensile strength 300 psi ASTM D412, die C.
   g. Elongation 300% ASTM D412, die C.
   h. Solids content 50% (approx.).
   i. Density 8.6 lbs/gal.
   j. Nail sealability Pass ASTM D1970.
   k. Low temperature flexibility and crack bridging Pass ASTM C836.
   l. Fire Resistance: Not fire resistant.

B. No daylight exposure locations:
1. Product: Perm-A-Barrier - VPL, as manufactured by Grace Construction Products or equal.
   a. Application: Vertical.

b. Type: One component vapor permeable liquid. Maximum UV exposure of 6 months.
c. Air permeance at a test pressure of 0.3 in. water <0.0004 cfm/ft2 per ASTM E2178.
d. Assembly air permeance at test pressure of <0.0008 cfm/ft2 per ASTM E2357.
e. Water vapor transmission 11.2 perms ASTM E96, method B.
f. Tensile strength 300 psi ASTM D412, die C.
g. Elongation 300% ASTM D412, die C.
h. Solids content 50% (approx.).
i. Density 8.6 lbs/gal.
j. Nail sealability Pass ASTM D1970.
k. Low temperature flexibility and crack bridging Pass ASTM C836.
l. Fire Resistance: NFPA 285.

C. Sealant:
1. Product: S100 Sealant by Grace Construction Products or equal.
a. One part neutral curing, ultra low modulus silicone sealant for detailing and joint treatments

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

D. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 954.

2.3 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated, and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
1. Sealants, General: Sealants shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

B. Sheathing Tape for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing board and with a history of successful in-service use.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in California Building Code.

D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
3. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
4. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing boards but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.
   1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.

D. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
   1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.

3.3 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient quantity of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
   2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage and pay for a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
   1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
   2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
   3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
   4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
   5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
   6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
   7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
   8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
   9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
   10. Compatible materials have been used.
   11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.

12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 60 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 06 1800
GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glue laminated wood beams.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AITC 117 - Standard Specifications for Structural Glued Laminated Timber of Softwood Species; 2010.

B. AITC A190.1 - American National Standard for Wood Products - Structural Glued Laminated Timber; 2007.

C. RIS (GR) - Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber; 2000.

D. WCLIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; 2004, and supplements.

E. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2011.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication and protection. Provide technical data on wood preservative materials, application technique and resultant performance information.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate framing system, sizes and spacing of members, loads and cambers, bearing and anchor details, bridging and bracing, framed openings .

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer/Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of glue laminated structural units with three years of documented experience, and certified by AITC in accordance with AITC A190.1.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect members to AITC requirements for not wrapped.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLUED-LAMINATED UNITS

A. Glued-Laminated Units: Fabricate in accordance with AITC 117 Industrial grade.
   1. Verify dimensions and site conditions prior to fabrication.
   2. Cut and fit members accurately to length to achieve tight joint fit.
   3. Fabricate member with camber built in.
   4. Do not splice or join members in locations other than those indicated without permission.
   5. After end trimming, seal with penetrating sealer in accordance with AITC requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Lumber: Softwood lumber conforming to RIS grading rules with 12 percent maximum moisture content before fabrication. Design for the following values:

B. Laminating Adhesive: AITC A190.1.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate glue laminated structural members in accordance with AITC Industrial grade.

B. Fabricate member with camber built in.

C. Do not splice or join members in locations other than those indicated without permission.

D. After end trimming, seal with penetrating sealer in accordance with AITC requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that supports are ready to receive units.

B. Verify sufficient end bearing area.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate placement of support items.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Lift members using protective straps to prevent visible damage.

B. Set structural members level and plumb, in correct positions or sloped where indicated.

C. Provide temporary bracing and anchorage to hold members in place until permanently secured.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members:

END OF SECTION 06 1800

WIDTH - ± 1/16" (2 mm)

DEPTH - + 1/8" (3mm) PER FT (305 mm) OF DEPTH.
MINUS 3/16" (5 mm) OR 1/16" (2 mm) PER FT OF
DEPTH, WHICHEVER IS LARGER

LENGTH - UP TO 20 ft (6.1 m), ± 1/16" (2 mm).
OVER 20 ft (6.1 m), ± 1/16" (2 mm)
PER 20 ft (6.1 m) OF LENGTH.

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Wood cabinets.
   2. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
   3. Plastic-laminate countertops.
   4. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements:
   1. Cabinet and Drawer Hardware:
      a. Operable parts for all accessible casework shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
   1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
   2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
   3. Apply WI-certified compliance label to first page of Shop Drawings and follow Section 1, "Guidelines for Architectural Millwork Shop Drawing".

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated requiring product selection.

D. Samples for Verification:
   1. Wood Veneer.
   2. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.
   3. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square.
   4. Corner pieces as follows:
      a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
      b. Miter joints for standing trim.
   5. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.
      a. Hardware samples will be returned up on approval.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

F. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates for Product and Installation: WI-certified compliance certificates confirming conformance with Certified Compliance Program (CCP).

G. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
   9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
   10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
   11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
   13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
   14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
   15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
   16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.

17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.

C. Installer Qualifications: Licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.

D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with WI's "Manual of Millwork" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
   1. Before delivery to job-site, Millwork supplier:
      a. Licensees of WI shall issue a certified compliance certificate indicating millwork products being furnished for this project, and certifying that these products and their installation, will fully meet requirements of grade or grades specified.
      b. Non-Licensees of WI shall provide evidence that they have arranged for inspection by WI inspector after completion of fabrication and installation. If conditions are found to be compliant, inspector will issue Compliance Certificate indicating millwork products being furnished for this project, and certifying that these products and their installation, will fully meet requirements of grade or grades specified.
   2. Each elevation of casework and each countertop shall bear certified compliance label.
   3. Cabinet Design Series (CDS): CDS numbers on Drawings indicate typical designs.

E. Certified Seismic Installation Program (CSIP):
   1. Before wood or metal stud walls are closed up provide a written Woodwork Institute Certified Seismic Installation Program (CSIP) report confirming that acceptable backing is provided in all locations required for casework installation or identifying those locations where backing is missing or improperly located.a. Backing shall consist of a minimum of either 3 x 6 Flat Douglas Fir or 16GA., 50 KSI sheet metal
   2. On completion of installation provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Seismic Installation Program Certificate, identifying the work covered and certifying that installation meets the requirements of the WI CSIP attachment details and schedules.
   3. All fees charged by the Woodwork Institute for their Certified Seismic Installation Program are the responsibility of the millwork installer and shall be included in their bid.

F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response

characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

G. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
   1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
   2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of interior architectural woodwork that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate:Formica Corporation.
   1. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
   2. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
   3. Arpa.
   4. Abet Laminati.
   5. Or equal.

B. Solid Surfacing Materials:
   1. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
   2. Formica Corporation.
   3. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
   4. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
   5. Or equal.

C. Medium-Density Fiberboard:
   1. Medex, Medex NC, Medite II, or Arreis SDF by SierraPine Ltd.
   2. Weyerhaeuser Company; Premier Plus by Weyerhaeuser.
   3. Or equal.

D. Particleboard:
   1. Rodman Industries, Inc.
   2. Acadia Board Company.
   3. PrimeBoard, Inc.
   4. Or equal.

E. Cabinet hardware:
   1. Accuride.
   2. Hafele.
   3. Rockfokrd Process Control, Inc.

4. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of WI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Core and Substrates: Comply with the following:
   1. Backs of cabinets, book cases, etc.
      a. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
   2. Plastic-laminates:
      a. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD.

C. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
   1. Provide PVC or polyester edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semiexposed edges.

D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

E. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
   1. Type: Standard type, unless Special Purpose type is indicated.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Shelf Support Pins:
   1. Product: Hafele 282.24.721 with 26D finish.
      a. Stainless steel.
      b. Pin diameter for 5 mm hole (approx 13/64 inch).

B. Grommets: Plastic, 2-1/2 inch diameter with cover plate, black, locations as indicated. If locations are not indicated, as selected by Architect during shop drawing review.
   1. Doug Mockett, Sugatsune, Wood Technology, or equal.

C. Drawer and Door Pulls: For all, including accessible casework.
   1. Zinc Pull: EPCO DP341-DC (dull chrome) or AMEROCK CM70244. (District Standard)

D. Cabinet Locks: Casework shall lock. Casework in a room shall be keyed alike and each room shall be keyed differently. All locks shall be master keyed with one master key for all casework.
   1. Olympus 777 - IC Core deadbolt locks with a Schlage core (District Standard).

E. Hinges: The Rockford Process Control.
   1. Part Number 376-26D. (District Standard)
   2. Grade 1, 12 mm overlay, heavy duty, 13/16 inch door, 3/4 inch panel hinges.

F. Drawer Slides: Heavy-duty, full extension, ball bearing, soft closing, drawer glides by Blum or equal.

G. Counter Support Steel Brackets:
1. As indicated on Drawings.
2. Finish: Painted.

H. Catches and Latches:
1. Magnetic Catch: Model Number 592, Aluminum finish.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
1. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices

that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

D. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
   1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

E. Drawer bottoms to be fully let-in, glued and blocked. Joinery must be lapped and mitered, no butt joints.

2.1 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. WI Construction Style: Style A, Frameless.

B. WI Construction Type: Type I, multiple self-supporting units rigidly joined together.

C. WI Door and Drawer Front Style: Flush overlay.

D. Wood Species and Cut for Exposed Surfaces: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Same materials for all surfaces from below.
   1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Any one of the following.
      a. Same species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.
      b. Thermoset decorative panels.
      c. Compatible species to that indicated for exposed surfaces, stained to match.
   2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Any one of the following.
      a. Solid-hardwood lumber, same species indicated for exposed surfaces.
      b. Solid-hardwood lumber, stained to match species indicated for exposed surfaces.
      c. Solid-hardwood lumber.
      d. Thermoset decorative panels.
   3. Drawer Bottoms: Any one of the following.
      a. Hardwood plywood.
      b. Thermoset decorative panels.

F. Concealed Surfaces: Any of one of following.
   1. Solid Wood or Plywood: Any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility. Hardwood and softwood lumber kiln dried to 7 and 10 percent moisture content, respectively.
   2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
   3. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2.

G. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. WI Construction Style: Style A, Frameless.

B. WI Construction Type: Type I, multiple self-supporting units rigidly joined together.

C. WI Door and Drawer Front Style: Flush overlay.

D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
   1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS, 0.048 inches (1.2 mm) thick.
   2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
   3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS, 0.048 inches (1.2 mm) thick.

E. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Any of one of following.
   1. Low pressure decorative polyester overlay.
   2. Low pressure decorative melamine overlay.
   3. HPL cabinet liner.
   4. Solid Phenolic core (SPC).
   5. Vinyl at cabinet backs and drawer bottoms only.

F. Concealed Surfaces: Any of one of following.
   1. Solid Wood or Plywood: Any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility. Hardwood and softwood lumber kiln dried to 7 and 10 percent moisture content, respectively.
   2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
   3. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2.
   4. Solid Phenolic core (SPC).

G. Edge Banding:
   1. Doors: 3mm PVC 1/8 inch radius.
   2. Cabinet Body: 0.18 PVC.
   3. Interior Shelves: 0.18 PVC on front only.
   4. Exposed Shelves: 3mm PVC.

H. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS, 0.048 inches (1.2 mm) thick.

B. Provide Exterior grade plywood at wet locations and comply with following:
   1. No seams shall occur within 18 inches of sink cut-outs.
   2. Sink cut-outs shall be coated with opaque sealer.
   3. Back splash shall coordinate with size of soap and paper tower dispensers for solid attachment.
   4. Corners of tops shall be cut at 45 degrees if projecting or in pathway.

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Edge Treatment: Self-edge banded.

E. Laminate Substrates: Medium-density fiber board (MDF). Do not use plywood.

F. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.4 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

A. Solid-Surfacing-Material:
   1. 1 inch thick black epoxy. Locations as indicated on Drawings.
   2. 3/16 inch radius top and bottom.
   3. Drip groove on underside.
   4. Integral 6 inch high backsplash.

B. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
   1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
   1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
   2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
   1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
   2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
   3. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide Woodwork Institute Certified Seismic Installation Program (CSIP) inspection reports and certification as required in Part 1 of this Section.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following waterproofing system:
   1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.
   2. Molded-sheet drainage panels.
   3. Perimeter drain.
   4. Deck prep.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

C. Samples: For the following products:
   1. 12-by-12-inch square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.
   2. 4-by-4-inch square of drainage panel.
   3. 4-by-4-inch square of perimeter drain.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for waterproofing.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that is acceptable to waterproofing manufacturer for installation of waterproofing required for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain waterproofing system materials; molded-sheet drainage panels through one source from a single manufacturer. As an option, products from multiple sources may be submitted for approval with system warranty from a manufacturer.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

D. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
   1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace waterproofing system materials that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty shall be provided by a single manufacturer as a system.
   2. Failure includes, but is not limited to, failure of waterproofing due to failure of substrate prepared and treated according to requirements or formation of new joints and cracks in substrate exceeding 1/16 inch in width.
   3. Warranty Period: 5 years.

B. Special Installer's Warranty: Specified form,signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Modified bituminous Sheet: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Bituthene 4000 by Grace. (Basis of Design)
   2. VM 75 by American Hydrotech, Inc.

3. CCW MiraDRI 860/861 by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
4. SealTight Mel-Rol by Meadows, W. R., Inc.
5. Or equal.

B. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panels: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Hydroduct 220 by Grace. (Basis of Design)
2. Hydroduct 660 by Grace. (Basis of Design)
3. Hydrodrain 400 by American Hydrotech.
4. CCW MiraDRAIN 6200 by Carlisle.
5. Or equal.

C. Perimeter Drain: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Hydroduct Coil 600 by Grace. (Basis of Design)
2. Aquadrain 100DB by Cosella-Dörken Products, Inc.
3. Or equal.

D. Deck Prep: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Bituthene Deck Prep by Grace. (Basis of Design)
2. Or equal.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Product: Bituthene 4000 by Grace or equal.
1. Modified Bituminous Sheet: 60-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side and formulated for application with water based Bituthene 4000 Surface conditioner and is designed to provide superior adhesion down to -4°C (25°F).
2. Physical Properties:
   a. Tensile Strength: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
   b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
   c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
   d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
   e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.
   f. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 150 feet minimum; ASTM D 5385.
   g. Water Absorption: 0.15 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
   h. Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms; ASTM E 96, Water Method.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, asphalt-modified coating.

F. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt sheet strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

G. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

H. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick, predrilled at 9-inch centers.

2.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Manufactured composite subsurface drainage panels consisting of a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side with a polymeric film bonded to the other side of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core, with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 15 gpm per ft.

2.5 PERIMETER DRAIN

A. Combination low- and high-profile drainage core, geotextile and polymeric film with universal outlet, tee and connector fittings to transport water to drainage exits as recommended by manufacturer of molded sheet drainage panels.

2.6 DECK PREP

A. Product: Bituthene® Deck Prep by Grace or equal.
1. Description: Low viscosity, two component, asphalt-modified urethane coating. It is used to level and repair rough concrete decks to which Bituthene waterproofing membranes will be applied. The VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content is 10 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
   2. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
   1. Install sheet strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

F. Bridge and cover expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips.
   1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.
   1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:
      a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
      b. At plaza deck-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane or sheet strips onto deck waterproofing and to finished height of sheet flashing.

H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
   1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.

D. Apply continuous sheets over sheet strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

E. Seal exposed edges of sheets at terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with mastic.

F. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

G. Install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane immediately.
   1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

H. Correct deficiencies in or remove sheet waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

3.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a full-time site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions; surface preparation; membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components; and to furnish daily reports to Architect.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Protect installed drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.7 SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Conc. walls against ground or adjacent Planter:
   1. Bituthene 4000, Hydroduct 220, Hydroduct 600 coil.

B. Balcony Water proofing :
   1. Bituthene Deck System: 1st layer Bituthene deck prep, 2nd layer Bituthene 4000, 3rd layer Hydroduct 660 (1/2"), or asphaltic cover board (1/8" thick).

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 071909 - CONCRETE MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for independent testing and inspection requirements for concrete moisture and alkalinity.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section "Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier" for concrete sealers to reduce moisture and alkalinity level when testing fails.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Independent testing agency qualifications: Past 4 year history of testing of comparable project size and scope.

B. Product data: Moisture test kit.

C. Testing Results: Provide interior temperature, humidity, moisture vapor and alkalinity results for testing period.
   1. Alkalinity and Adhesion Test Report.
   2. Moisture Test Report.

D. Locations Map: Provide each testing result documented on a locations map. Map may be finish floor plan by Architect or similar representation.

E. Record Submittals: Testing reports and locations map.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).

5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

1.5 SCHEDULING

A. Site Meeting: Testing Agency, Owner, Architect and Contractor shall meet 30 days prior to flooring installation to discuss testing requirements, specifications and locations prior to testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Moisture Test, ASTM F 1869 Test kit:
   1. Non-recycled anhydrous calcium chloride at 94% purity.
   2. Dome with self adhesive butyl sealant.
   3. Calcium chloride container:
      a. Content weight limited to16 grams +/- 1 gram.
      b. Dimensions: 69mm +/- 1mm diameter with 16mm +/- 1mm height.
   4. Products:
      a. American Moisture Test, Inc. www.DomeTest.com (866) 670-9700.
      b. Sinak.
      c. Or equal.

B. Gram Scale: Calibrated to 0.1 grams as specified by ASTM

C. Alkalinity Test, ASTM F 710 Meter:
   1. Digital wide range 1–14 pH meter.
   2. Waterproof flat tip.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site: Weatherproofed, doors installed and windows secured. Do not start testing process when site has standing water, surface contaminates, exposed to exterior conditions or concrete installation is less than 90 days of age.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean concrete substrates of adhesives residue, paint, curing, sealing, floor coverings a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of testing equipment.

B. Temperature & Humidity: Maintain site at the temperature and humidity conditions to those anticipated during normal occupancy and maintain these conditions minimum of 7 days (exceed ASTM F1869 requirements) prior and during testing period.

C. When a building is not under HVAC control, a recording hygrometer or data logger shall be in place recording conditions during the test period. A transcript of this information must be included with testing results.

3.3 TESTING

A. Apply test at a rate of three (3) test for areas up to 1,000 square feet and one (1) test per each 1,000 square feet thereafter. Mark concrete test location for future identification.
   1. Moisture:
      a. Perform all gram scale weights on site.
      b. Expose dome for 60 to 72 hours.
      c. Report results as pounds of emission.
      d. Mark each test location by marker for future identification.
   2. Alkalinity:
      a. Apply manufacture solution to form a 1 inch diameter circle directly to interior of moisture dome.
      b. Allow to absorb into concrete for 1 minute.
      c. Expose flat tip pH meter to solution and allow to calculate.
   3. Report results, calculations and locations as a submittal.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Engage and pay for qualified independent testing agency specified to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Testing agency shall perform tests for characteristics specified, using applicable referenced testing procedures.
   2. Testing agency shall verify thickness of coatings during traffic coating application.
   3. If test results show coating materials do not comply with requirements, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces, and reapply coatings.

B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

C. Do not allow floor coverings to be installed in areas above 3.0 pounds per ASTM F 1869 and pH levels greater than 10 or floor covering manufacturer's requirements.

END OF SECTION 071909

SECTION 071910 - CONCRETE FLOOR SEALER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes concrete sealer.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Ground and Floor Surfaces: Slip resistant per CBC 11B-302.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.

B. Samples: For each type of sealer and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that water repellents comply with requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for assemblies.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).

5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:
1. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F.
2. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for more than 28 days.
3. Concrete or brick masonry walls are not treated prior to 30 days after building close-in.
4. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
5. Application proceeds more than 24 hours after surfaces have been wet.
6. Substrate is not frozen, or surface temperature is above 40 deg F.
7. Windy conditions do not exist that may cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Applicator agree(s) to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Patching compound, cementitious, thin patching and skim-coating material, designed for reducing surface defects on interior floors. : Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Degussa.
   2. ChemMasters.
   3. Or equal.

B. Concrete Clear Sealer for protecting floors: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Consolideck LS by Prosoco. (Basis of Design)
   2. Scofield.
   3. Degussa.
   4. ChemMasters.
   5. Or equal.

2.2 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

A. General: Sealants applied on the interior of the building envelope shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

2.3 PATCHING COMPOUND

A. Patching compound, cementitious, thin patching and skim-coating material, designed for reducing surface defects on interior floors.
   1. Composition and Materials:
      a. Complex, precisely engineered, polymer-modified, cementitious, thin patching material produced by a proprietary manufacturing and intergrinding process.
      b. Designed for ease of mixing and installation, superior adhesion without priming, and rapid strength gain, it is a single-component, non-gypsum-based, powdered material containing no sand or calcium chloride.

2.4 SEALER

A. Product: Consolideck LS by Prosoco or equal.
   1. Premium hardener, densifier and sealer for concrete surfaces.
   2. Penetrating lithium silicate treatment reacts with the concrete to produce insoluble calcium silicate hydrate within the concrete pores.
   3. Treated surfaces resist damage from water and surface abrasion.
   4. Reduces dusting and simplifies maintenance.
   5. Will not trigger or contribute to surface ASR (alkali silicate reaction).
   6. Technical Data:
      a. Form: Clear, water-like liquid.
      b. pH: 11.0.
      c. Active Content: 14.5 percent.
      d. Total Solids: 14.5 percent.
      e. VOC Content: 0 grams per Litter. Complies with all known national, state and district AIM VOC regulations.
      f. Flash Point: Not flammable.
      g. SCS Certified: Indoor air quality, Gold.
      h. NSF: nonfood compounds program listed R2, Registration #142259.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Freshly Placed, Uncured Steel-Troweled Concrete
   1. After final finishing, soft cut control joints. Clean concrete of any dirt, residue or soft cut saw debris.
   2. Using a low pressure sprayer fitted with a 0.5 gallon per minute tip, apply a single coat of Consolideck® LS®. Lightly apply sufficient product to wet the surface without producing puddles.
   3. Use a clean, soft bristle push broom or microfiber pad to spread the product evenly and ensure uniform wetting. Avoid spreading once drying begins. Scrubbing is not necessary.
   4. If surfaces dry immediately, increase the rate of application. Surface should remain wet for 5 to 10 minutes. Adjust rate of application to eliminate puddles. Allowing excess material to puddle on the floor will extend dry times and create white residues which must be removed immediately. Allow treated surfaces to dry.
   5. Immediately apply the specified curing compound or initiate the specified curing procedure.
   6. When the curing process is complete, use an automatic floor scrubber equipped with cleaning pads or brushes appropriate for removal of accumulated construction soiling and surface residues. Avoid pads or brushes which may damage the finished floor.

B. Cured, Steel Troweled Concrete
   1. Remove all dirt, debris, or curing compounds using the appropriate surface prep cleaner. Allow cleaning waters used in surface preparation to dry.
   2. The prepared surface must wet uniformly. Confirm surface absorbency with a light water spray. In hot, dry weather, pre-wet the concrete with fresh water. Allow any standing water to evaporate.

3. Apply a single coat using a low pressure sprayer fitted with a 0.5 gallon per minute spray tip. Apply sufficient product to wet the surface without producing puddles. Use a clean, soft bristle push broom or microfiber pad to spread the product evenly and ensure uniform wetting. Avoid spreading once drying begins. Scrubbing is not necessary.
4. If surfaces dry immediately, increase the rate of application. Surface should remain wet for 5–10 minutes. Adjust rate of application to eliminate puddles. Allowing excess material to puddle on the floor will extend dry times and create white residues which must be removed immediately.
5. Allow treated surfaces to dry.
6. Remove any dried powder residue using a stiff broom, power sweeper or auto-scrubbing machine.

C. Cleanup: Before product dries, clean tools and equipment with fresh water. Immediately wash off over spray from glass, aluminum, polished or other surfaces with fresh water.

3.2 APPLICATION OF SEALER

A. Concrete substrate shall be completely dry.

B. Apply sealer according to manufacturer's written instructions at a rate of 300 to 500 square feet per gallon per coat. Two coats are required.

C. Maintain a wet edge at all times.

D. Allow sealer to completely dry before applying additional coats.

E. Apply second coat of sealer at 90 degres to the direction of the first coat using the same application method and rates.

F. Seal horizontal joints in areas subject to pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Repair damage caused by water-repellent application. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 071910

SECTION 071920 - CONCRETE MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY BARRIER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplemental, and Special Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Concrete moisture and alkalinity barrier when moisture or alkalinity test fails.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section "Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Testing" for independent moisture and alkalinity testing prior to installation of flooring materials.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ground and Floor Surfaces: Slip resistant per CBC 11B-302.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.

B. Samples: For each type of barrier and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that barrier comply with requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Product Test Reports: Independent third party testing results:
   1. ASTM E 96 Water Vapor Transmission: up to 95% Vapor Reduction
   2. ASTM D 4541 Concrete Adhesion: 500psi or concrete cohesive failure
   3. ASTM D 1308 Chemical Resistance: 100% resistant to acid and alkali

F. Field Quality Control Documents: Post installation testing by independent testing agency per ASTM F1869, ASTM D 4541.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).

3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Extended Warranty Period: Barrier warranty for 15 years covering performance, concrete adhesion, moisture or alkalinity damage to barrier and installed floor coverings. In the event of barrier failure, manufacturer shall cover labor and material cost to replace moisture or alkalinity damaged flooring or coatings, reapply barrier, adhesives, patching compounds and installation accessories.
   1. Moisture Vapor Reduction: No upper performance limitations.
   2. Alkalinity Control: No upper performance limitations.
   3. Manufacturing defects warranties are not acceptable.

B. Warranty shall not exclude ACI documents, dew point, concrete salts, admixtures, resin and silicate surfaces treatments. Installations on slab surfaces deems acceptance of on site conditions. Barrier manufacturer is responsible for complete review of concrete mix designs, admixtures, sub slab vapor barrier installed and curing methods for written acceptance prior to installations.

C. Installer: Submit 15 year warranty covering installation defects and improper installations on workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. VAP-1 2000 FS by Koster. (Basis of Design)
   2. Advance Moisture Control.
   3. Floor Seal Technology Inc.
   4. Or equal.

2.2 CONCRETE MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY BARRIER

A. Product: VAP I 2000 FS by Koster or equal.
   1. Fast-setting, one-coat, membrane-forming, moisture vapor control system consisting of a unique combination of epoxy resins and other compounds formulated to prevent floor covering failures on concrete slabs with elevated levels of moisture.
   2. Meets or exceeds the performance requirements in ASTM F3010-13 Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use Under Resilient Floor Coverings.
   3. Has no upper limit for water vapor emission from concrete floor slabs. It can be applied to concrete slabs with relative humidity up to 100% RH and it provides protection from sustained exposure to pH 14.
   4. Low permeance of 0.047 perms, moisture blocker for virtually all types of flooring, including low permeance flooring such as sheet goods and rubber tile.
   5. Compliant with all state and federal VOC regulations, having VOC content of 0 g/L, which allows installation in sensitive areas such as hospitals, schools, and grocery stores.
   6. Meets LEED Indoor Environmental Quality Credits for EQ 4.2 (Low-Emitting Materials, Paints and Coatings).

B. Concrete Topcoat: Cement based self-leveling underlayment product acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of substances that might interfere with penetration or performance of water repellents. Test for moisture content, according to barrier manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure that surface is dry enough.
   1. Shot blast surface to allow maximum penetration and adhesion. Grind near walls and edges.

B. Protect adjoining work, including sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live plants and grass.

C. Coordination with Sealants: Do not apply barrier until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.
   1. Barrier work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those used in the work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Barrier: Apply by squeegee and roller application methods to saturate entire surface. Spread rates shall produce results of up to 95% moisture reduction per ASTM E 96 and post installation testing rate specified.

B. Roller and squeegee methods to saturate concrete porosity. Final surfaces shall be light reflective white.

C. Joint and Crack Treatment: Apply barrier directly over cracks, holes, and slab imperfections for maximum flexibility, moisture vapor and alkalinity control.

D. Cement Topcoat: As required for applications under resilient flooring for sealants installed after curing of concrete.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Site Tests:
   1. Conduct moisture-alkalinity test by an independent testing company prior to resilient flooring and carpet installation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately clean barrier from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by barrier application as work progresses. Repair damage caused by barrier application. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 071920

SECTION 072100 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Concealed thermal and sound insulation.
   2. Vapor Retarder.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for installation in framing assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).

5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of building insulation that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass-Fiber Batt/Blanket Thermal and Sound Insulation: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Johns Manville (JM). (Basis of Design)
   2. CertainTeed Corporation.
   3. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
   4. EcoBatt with ECOSE technology by Knauf Fiber Glass.
   5. Owens Corning.
   6. Lamtec.
   7. Or equal.

B. Vapor Retarder:
   1. MemBrain by Certainteed.
   2. Or equal.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BATT/BLANKET INSULATION

A. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Batt/Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Glass-fiber bonded with acrylic thermosetting binder.
   1. For walls and partitions: Unfaced Batts.
   2. Formaldehyde-free, Unfaced Batts by JM or equal.

B. Faced, Glass-Fiber Batt/Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim-kraft vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.
   1. Formaldehyde-free, FSK-25 Faced Batts by JM or equal.

C. Thermal Rating: Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide the following.
   1. For thermal:
      a. R-19 on exterior walls.
      b. R-30 for roof insulation, Unfaced, secured in place w/ 12 ga. wires at 12" o.c.
   2. For sound attenuation, R-11 on interior walls.
   3. Wall Insulation shall be paper faced, stapled to stud if placed in 8x stud walls.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Sheet Retarder: MemBrain by Certainteed or equal.
   1. The SMART Vapor Retarder. Polyimide film vapor retarder for use with unfaced, vapor permeable glass fiber and mineral wool insulation in wall and ceiling cavities.
   2. Material has a permeance of 1 perm or less when tested to ASTM E 86, dry cup method and increases to greater than 10 perms using the wet cup method.
   3. Water Vapor Permeance:
      a. ASTM E 86, dry cup method: 1.0 perms.
      b. ASTM E 86, wet cup method: 10.0 perms.
   4. Fire Hazard Classification: ASTM E 84:
      a. Maximum Flame Spread Index; 20.
      b. Maximum Smoke Developed Index; 55.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches wide.

B. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated, or galvanized; type and size to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.

C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.

E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Install insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
   1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
   2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
   3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
   4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
   5. For wood-framed construction, install mineral-fiber blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 074113 - METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Structural, standing-seam metal roof panels.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for thermal insulation below roof deck.
   2. Division 7 Section "Siding" fiber cement soffit panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design metal roof panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: Negative 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
   2. Test-Pressure Difference: Positive and negative 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
   3. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq. ft. and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
   4. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.

D. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq. ft. and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
3. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.

E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class UL90:
1. UL Construction Number: Manufacturer's product shall be listed in UL Certification Directory.

F. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
   a. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Metal roof panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with vertical deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.

G. Fire Rating: UL-263, Class A Roof System:
1. UL Construction Number: Manufacturer's product shall be listed in UL Certification Directory.

H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

I. Thermal Performance: Provide insulated metal roof panel assemblies with thermal-resistance value (R-value) indicated when tested according to ASTM C 518.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of roof panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, side-seam and endlap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.
1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
   a. Flashing and trim.
   b. Gutters.
   c. Downspouts.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal roof panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
   1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
   1. Metal Roof Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal roof panel accessories.
   2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
   3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
   1. Performance test requirements.
   2. ICC ES Legacy Report: ER report number.

G. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels to include in maintenance manuals.

H. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
   9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
   10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
   11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
   13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
   14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.

15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof and soffit panels from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal roof panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
2. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal roof panel Installer, metal roof panel manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal roof panels including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
6. Review flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and testing and inspecting if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after metal roof panel installation.
10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years.

B. Special Installer's Weathertightness Warranty: On standard form in which installer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Roof Panels: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Morin. (Basis of Design).
   2. AEP Span, a Division of ASC Profiles, Inc.
   3. MBCI.
   4. McElroy.
   5. Or equal.

2.2 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Product: MorZip Roof Panels by Morin or equal.
   1. Description: Structural Standing Seam Natural Metal Roof Panels.
   2. Panel Width: 12 inches.
   3. Profile: MorZip.
   4. Seam Height: 2-1/2 inches.
   5. Texture: Smooth.
   6. Panel Substrate: Galvalume.
   7. Coating: Fluorocarbon coating produced with Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 resin.
      a. Color: Standard color, as indicated on Drawings.
   8. Fasteners: Use only high quality fasteners as recommended or approved by the roof system manufacturer. Follow fastener manufacturer's recommendations for fastener installation.
      a. Screws: Panel clip screws shall be min. #10 diameter. Self-tapping screws shall be min. #14 diameter.
         1) Exposed self-drilling and self-tapping screws shall have a zinc die-cast head with neoprene washer or be 300 series stainless steel with neoprene washer. All exposed fasteners shall be painted to match panel color.
         2) Concealed screws shall be carbon steel with corrosion resistant coating or 300 series stainless steel as required.
      b. Rivets:
         1) Trim rivets shall be min. 5/32" diameter, stainless steel body and stem with open end or aluminum body and stem with closed end.
         2) Rivets shall be painted to match panel color.
   9. Closures:

a. All panel end closures shall be field formed from metal "Z" closures manufactured from the same material, color, and finish as the roofing.

10. Sealants: Use only high quality sealants as recommended or Approved by the roof system manufacturer. Sealants must not contain oils, asbestos, or asphalts.
    a. Non-Curing Butyl: One-part, non-skinning, non-drying, synthetic butyl elastomer. Used for metal-to-metal sealing or bedding of panel and flashing seams or joints.
    b. Butyl Tape (Webbed Mastic): Extruded polymeric butyl tape, non-skinning and not easily displaced under compression. Used for critical sealing of panel ends, endlaps, penetrations, closures, and flashings.
    c. Urethane: One-part moisture curing, gun grade polyurethane sealant. Used for sealing in all exposed conditions.
11. Flashing :
    a. All flashing shall be of the same material, gage, finish, color, and texture as the panels unless otherwise noted as stainless steel.
    b. Flashing design shall conform to details submitted and approved by OAR and, if required, the panel manufacturer.

2.3 FIELD-INSTALLED THERMAL INSULATION

A. Refer to Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
   1. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 30 to 40 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
   1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
   2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
   3. Location: At eaves, rakes, valleys, penetrations, slope and direction changes, horizontal and soffit areas, in addition to where indicated on Drawings
   4. Method: Overlap with felt after putting down Self-Adhering sheet.
   5. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
      a. Grace Construction Products; a unit of Grace, W. R. & Co.; Ultra. (Basis of Design)
      b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc., Div. of Carlisle Companies Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
      c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
      d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
      e. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
      f. Or equal.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

A. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: ASTM C 645, cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653, G60 hot-dip galvanized or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.

C. Gutters:
1. Furnish gutter supports spaced 36 inches o.c.
2. Provide bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball strainers at outlets.
3. Material and Finish: Same as metal roof panels.
4. Sizes and Shapes: Varies, as indicated on Drawings.
5. Gutter Expansion: Comply with SMACNA's maximum distance between expansion joints.
6. Roof Pitch: As indicated.

D. Downspouts:
1. Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot- long sections, complete with formed elbows flange riveted and soldered to gutter and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual".

E. Termination: Precast concrete splash block.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weathertight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   2. End Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
   3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
   4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
   5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
   6. Provide minimum 1/2 inch hem for all exposed metal edges to provide corrosion protection and edge reinforcement for improved durability.
   7. Provide minimum 1/2 inch hem for all metal flange edges whenever possible to prevent wearing of the roofing and flashing membranes at the flange edge.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. High-Performance Organic Finish (2-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coating; Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially

formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

C. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

D. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.

E. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below and as indicated on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Extend underlayment into gutter trough. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days. Minimum installation as follows.
   1. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 36 inches beyond interior wall line.
   2. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches. Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches.

3. Roof to wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches.

B. Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.

B. Thermal Movement. Rigidly fasten metal roof panels to structure at one and only one location for each panel. Allow remainder of panel to move freely for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
1. Avoid attaching accessories through roof panels in a manner that will inhibit thermal movement.

C. Install metal roof panels as follows:
1. Commence metal roof panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. in presence of factory-authorized representative.
2. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.
3. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
4. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and perimeter of all openings.
5. End Splices: Locate panel end splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel end splices to avoid a four-panel splice condition.
6. Install metal flashing to allow moisture to run over and off metal roof panels.

D. Fasteners:
1. Steel Roof Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

E. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

F. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
1. Coat back side of roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

G. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
   2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
   4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

3.6 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
   1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

B. Membrane Flashing below Metal Coping:
   1. Material: 40 mil total thickness self-adhesive, cold applied tape consisting of 0.8 mm of rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 8 mil high density, cross laminated polyethylene film. The rolls are interwound with disposable silicone-coated release sheet
   2. Product: Perm-A-Barrier by Grace.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
   1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.

D. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113

SECTION 074213 - METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal wall panels.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for thermal insulation.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Metal Wall Panel Assembly: Metal wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight wall system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Metal wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

C. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: No evidence of water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 12 lbf/sq. ft.
   1. Water Leakage: As defined according to AAMA 501.1.

D. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
   1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Deflection Limits: Metal wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of wall panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory-, shop- and field-assembled work.
   1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
      a. Flashing and trim.
      b. Anchorage systems.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal wall panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
   1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
   2. Include manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each sealant exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
   1. Metal Wall Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal wall panel accessories.
   2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
   3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

G. Maintenance Data: For metal wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.

H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).

5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal wall panel from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Build mockup of typical wall corner panel as shown on Drawings; approximately one bay wide by one story high by full thickness, including insulation, supports, attachments, and accessories.
2. Conduct water spray test of mockup of metal wall panel assembly, testing for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal wall panel Installer, metal wall panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal wall panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.

2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel for period of metal wall panel installation.

E. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal wall panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal wall panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
      b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 5 years.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years.

C. Installer's Warranty: 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Wall Panels: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Morin. (Basis of Design)
   2. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
   3. AEP-Span.
   4. MBCI; Div. of NCI Building Systems.
   5. Architectural Building Components.
   6. Fabral.
   7. Or equal.

2.2 EXPOSED-FASTENER, METAL WALL PANELS

A. Product: C-37, corrugated exposed fastener system by Morin or equal.
   1. Steel:
      a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, G90 coating designation
      b. Gauge: 22.
   2. Panel Width: 37-5/16 or 29-5/8 inches as selected by Architect.
   3. Profile: C-37-7/8.
   4. Thickness: 7/8 inch.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Wall panel system fasteners shall be #14 minimum diameter, self-tapping, with hex head.
   1. Exposed fasteners shall be 300 series stainless steel with 5/8 inch bonded neoprene and stainless steel washers coated to match the exterior panel color.

B. Closures shall be metal and/or foam as required. Foam shall be a pre-cut profile closure of cross-linked, closed cell foam. Metal closures shall be fabricated from the same material, gage, finish, and color as the exterior metal panel.

C. Sealants:
   1. Hidden sealant at all side laps, end laps, and flashing details shall be gun grade non-curing butyl or polymeric non-skinning butyl tape to ensure weather tightness.
   2. Exposed sealant shall be one-part moisture curing, gun grade polyurethane.

D. Gypsum Sheathing: Comply with requirements of Division 6 Section "Sheathing".

E. Air Barrier: Comply with requirements of Division 6 Section "Sheathing".

2.4 FIELD-INSTALLED THERMAL INSULATION

A. Refer to Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" thermal batts between studs.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Fabricate metal wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal wall panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

E. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
   3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
   4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
   5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
      a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

F. Wall panel system components shall be fabricated in the factory for field assembly to the greatest extent possible.

2.6 FINISH

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Concealed interior surface finish shall consist of a 0.2 mil primer and 0.3 mil backer coat.

E. High-Performance Organic Finish (2-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coating; Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
   1. Same finish as metal roof panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
   2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
   3. Verify that weather-resistant sheathing paper has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
   4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Commence metal wall panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. Insert size in presence of factory-authorized representative.
   2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
   3. Flash and seal metal wall panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by metal wall panels are installed.
   4. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
   5. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
   6. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
   7. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.

8. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
9. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
10. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Wall Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

E. Exposed Fastener, Metal Wall Panels:
1. Conform to standard set forth in SMACNA architectural sheet metal manuals and approved shop drawings detailed for project.
2. Install panels plumb, level, and straight with ribs parallel, conforming to design as indicated.
3. Install panel system so it is watertight, without waves, warps, buckles or distortions, and allow for thermal movement considerations.
4. Abrasive devices shall not be used to cut on or near wall panel system.
5. Apply sealant tape or caulking as necessary at flashing and panel joints to prevent water penetration.
6. Remove any strippable film immediately upon exposure to direct sunlight.
7. Vapor retarder: Joints, perimeter, and openings shall be sealed per manufacturer's instructions to provide continuous vapor retarder.

F. Zee Clips: Provide Zee clips of size indicated or, if not indicated, as required to act as standoff from subgirts for thickness of insulation indicated. Attach to subgirts with fasteners.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
   1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
   2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal wall panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213

SECTION 074600 - SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following complete siding system as a package:
   1. Fiber-cement siding.
   2. Fiber-cement soffits boards.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 9 Section "Painting".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For siding.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of siding, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of siding required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).

9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations for Siding: Obtain each type, color, texture, and pattern of siding, including related accessories, through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Mockups: Before siding, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Comprehensive, completely integrated mockups of separate trades work, indicating interface connections, transitions, relationships between materials and finishes, and quality of workmanship. Coordinated mockups shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Work of this Section.
      b. Framing, including backing, blocking, strapping, and similar accessory/sub-framing materials.
      c. Sheathing, including building paper.
      d. Sealants.
      e. Penetrations of siding assemblies.
      f. Other materials and finishes that are within indicated area of coordinated mockups, including barrier/backing/support for above work.
   2. Install mockups for each type of finish indicated.
   3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with siding installation only if substrate is completely dry and if existing and forecasted weather conditions permit siding to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Coordinate installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace siding that does not comply with requirements or that fails within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, cracking, deforming, fading, or otherwise deteriorating beyond normal weathering.
   1. Warranty Period: 30 years.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Furnish full lengths of siding in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fiber-Cement Siding: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. James Hardie Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. Cemplank, Inc.
   3. CertainTeed Corp.
   4. MaxiTile, Inc.
   5. Or equal.

2.2 SIDING SYSTEM

A. Fiber-Cement Siding: Siding made from fiber-cement board that does not contain asbestos fibers; complies with ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II; is classified as noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; and has a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.
   1. Reveal 2.0 Panel System by James Hardie:

a. Pre-primed with PrimePlus sealer and primer, resisting fungus and mildew.
b. Panel Sizes: Standard 4 by 8 feet.
c. Thickness: 7/16 in.
d. Texture: Smooth.
e. Meets Standards of following:
   1) California DSA Product Acceptance Number PA-019
   2) ICC ER Number: 2290.
   3) ASTM C1186 Standard Specification for Grade II, Type A, Non-Asbestos Fiber Cement Flat Sheets.
   4) ASTM Method E-136.
   5) ASTM Method E-84.
f. Maximum stud spacing: 24 inches on center.
g. Joint Treatment: XLD Batten joint. F-trim at panel edges, OX trim at corners, vertical/horizontal trim.
h. Finish: Factory primed and field finish per Division 9 Section "Painting".

B. Trim Pieces: Reveal 2.0 trim to match reveal 2.0 panels.

2.3 SOFFIT BOARDS

A. Product: HardieSoffit Panels by James Hardie.
   1. Panel Sizes: Standard 4' x 8'.
   2. Thickness: 7/16 inch.
   3. Type: Non-vented.
   4. Texture: Smooth.
   5. Finish: Factory primed and field finish per Division 9 Section "Painting".

2.4 SUBSTRATE

A. Provide minimum 1/2 inch exterior grade plywood over wood framing where not shown in Structural drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Weather-resistive barriers: As specified in Division 9 Section "Portland Cement Plaster".

B. Flashing: Provide galvanized steel flashing complying with Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.

C. Sealant: Latex complying with ASTM C834 or ASTM C920 (Grade NS, Class 25). Follow sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Steel Channels: Hat channel system, minimum 20 gage, depth as indicated on Drawings.

E. Fasteners:
   1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.

2. For fastening fiber-cement siding, use hot-dip galvanized (do not use electro-galvanized) fasteners. Do not use staples.
3. Paintable exposed screws provided by siding manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of siding. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with siding manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding siding to allow for thermal movement. Overlap joints to shed water away from direction of prevailing wind.

B. Fiber-Cement Siding:
1. Cut Edge Treatment: Seal, paint or prime all field cut edges.
2. Position fasteners 3/8 inch from panel edges and no closer than 2 inches away from corners. Do not nail into corners.
3. Framing must be provided at horizontal and vertical edges for nailing. Vertical siding must be joined on stud.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective siding materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to siding manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074600

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Thermoplastic Polyolefin Single-Ply Roofing Membrane
   2. Roof board.
   3. Insulation for slope.
   4. Walkpad.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D1079 and the glossary of the National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) Roofing and Waterproofing Manual for definitions of roofing terms related to this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product data sheets for each type of product indicated in this section.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide manufacturers standard details and approved shop drawings for the roof system specified.

C. Samples: Provide samples of insulations, fasteners, membrane materials and accessories for verification of quality.

D. Certificates: Installer shall provide written documentation from the manufacturer of their authorization to install the roof system, and eligibility to obtain the warranty specified in this section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).

3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: GAF shall provide a roofing system that meets or exceeds all criteria listed in this section.

C. Installer's Qualifications: Installer shall be classified as a Master or Master Select□ contractor as defined and certified by GAF.

D. Source Limitations: All components listed in this section shall be provided by a single manufacturer or approved by the primary roofing manufacturer.

E. Final Inspection: Manufacturer's representative shall provide a comprehensive final inspection after completion of the roof system. All application errors must be addressed and final punch list completed.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Prior to scheduled commencement of the roofing installation and associated work, conduct a meeting at the project site with the installer, architect, owner, GAF representative and any other persons directly involved with the performance of the work.

The installer shall record conference discussions to include decisions and agreements reached (or disagreements), and furnish copies of recorded discussions to each attending party. The main purpose of this meeting is to review foreseeable methods and procedures related to roofing work.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide an installed roofing membrane and base flashing system that does not permit the passage of water, and will withstand the design pressures calculated in accordance with the most current revision of ASCE 7.

B. GAF shall provide all primary roofing materials that are physically and chemically compatible when installed in accordance with manufacturers current application requirements.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All work shall be performed in a safe, professional manner, conforming to all federal, state and local codes.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all roofing materials to the site in original containers, with factory seals intact. All products are to carry either a GAF®, GAFMC® or BMCA® label.

B. Store all pail goods in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry location within their specified temperature range.

C. Do not expose materials to moisture in any form before, during, or after delivery to the site. Reject delivery of materials that show evidence of contact with moisture.

D. Remove manufacturer supplied plastic covers from materials provided with such. Use "breathable" type covers such as canvas tarpaulins to allow venting and protection from weather and moisture. Cover and protect materials at the end of each work day. Do not remove any protective tarpaulins until immediately before the material will be installed.

E. Materials shall be stored above 55°F a minimum of 24 hours prior to application.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather:
   1. Proceed with roofing only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.
   2. Ambient temperatures must be above 45°F when applying hot asphalt or water based adhesives.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Provide Manufacturers standard WeatherStopper® Diamond Pledge Guarantee with single source coverage and no monetary limitation where the manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components in the roofing system, which cause a leak due to a failure in materials or workmanship.
   1. Duration: Twenty (20) years from the date of completion.

B. EverGuard® TPO Reflectivity Limited Warranty: GAF warrants to the original building owner, that the EverGuard® TPO white roof membrane will meet or exceed the initial and "aged" ENERGY STAR® reflectivity requirements for low slope roofing membranes (65% initial, 50% aged) when installed and maintained in accordance with GAF's requirements. The aged reflectivity shall meet or exceed these requirements when measured after cleaning the membrane in accordance with GAF recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. GAF Materials Corporation. (Basis of Design)
   2. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
   3. Firestone Building Products Company.
   4. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
   5. Johns Manville.
   6. Or equal.

2.2 INSULATION FOR SLOPE

A. Rigid polyisocyanurate board, with a strong white or black fibrous glass facer conforming to or exceeding the requirements of ASTM C 1289 / FS HH-I-1972. EnergyGuard Tapered Polyiso, with the following characteristics:
   1. Board Thickness: Tapered.

2.3 ROOF BOARD

A. Underlayment or overlayment board with a water-resistant and silicone treated gypsum core with glass fiber facers embedded on both sides, and pre-primed on one side. GP Dens-Deck Prime Roof Board, distributed by GAF®.
   1. Board Thickness: 1/4 inch.
   2. Thermal Resistance (R value) of: .28.
   3. Supply and install 1/4 inch Dens-Deck® Prime™ or SecuRock® at vertical and diagonal surfaces.

2.4 MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. A smooth type, polyester scrim reinforced thermoplastic polyolefin membrane with a nominal 0.060 inch (80 mil) thickness, for use as a single ply roofing membrane. Meets or exceeds the minimum requirements of ASTM D-6878. UL Listed, FM Approved, Dade County Product Approval, Florida Building Code Approved. White membrane is Energy Star Listed, CRRC Listed and Title 24 Compliant. EverGuard® TPO 80 mil thermoplastic single-ply roofing membrane by GAF.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. A smooth type, polyester scrim reinforced thermoplastic polyolefin membrane with a nominal 0.060 inch (60 mil) thickness, for use as a single ply roofing membrane. Meets or exceeds the minimum requirements of ASTM D-6878. UL Listed, FM Approved, Dade County Product Approval, Florida Building Code Approved. White membrane is Energy Star Listed, CRRC Listed and Title 24 Compliant. Each full roll contains approximately 1000 sq.ft. of roofing material, 10' X 100', weighing 322 lbs. Each half sheet roll contains approximately 500 sq.ft. of roofing material, 5' X 100', weighing 162 lbs. EverGuard® TPO 60 mil thermoplastic single-ply roofing membrane by GAF.

2.6 ADHESIVES, SEALANTS and PRIMERS

A. Solvent-based Bonding Adhesive: Solvent based rubberized adhesive for use with EverGuard TPO membranes, EverGuard 1121 Bonding Adhesive, by GAF.

B. Low VOC solvent-based Bonding Adhesive: Solvent based rubberized adhesive for use with EverGuard TPO membranes, EverGuard Low VOC Bonding Adhesive, by GAF.

C. Water-based Bonding Adhesive: Water based rubberized adhesive for use with EverGuard TPO membranes, EverGuard WB181 Bonding Adhesive, by GAF.

D. Solvent based liquid, required to protect field cut edges of EverGuard TPO membranes. Applied directly from a squeeze bottle, EverGuard TPO Cut Edge Sealant, by GAF.

E. Solvent based primer for preparing surfaces to receive butyl based adhesive tapes, EverGuard Primer, by GAF.

F. Low VOC solvent based primer for preparing surfaces to receive butyl based adhesive tapes, EverGuard TPO Low VOC Primer, by GAF.

G. Solvent based seam cleaner used to clean exposed or contaminated seam prior to heat welding, EverGuard TPO Seam Cleaner, by GAF.

H. Solvent based, trowel grade synthetic elastomeric sealant. Durable and UV resistant suitable for use where caulk is typically used. Available in 10 oz. tubes, FlexSeal™ Caulk Grade by GAF.

I. Commercial grade roofing sealant suitable for sealing the upper lip of exposed termination bars and penetrations and around clamping rings and comes with a 20 yr ltd

warranty against leaks caused by manufacturing defects. Meets the performance criteria of ASTM D412, ASTM D2196, ASTM D1475 and ASTM D1644, FlexSeal™ Roof Sealant, by GAF.

J. One part butyl based high viscosity sealant suitable for sealing between flashing membrane and substrate surface behind exposed termination bars and for sealing between roofing membrane and drain flange. EverGuard□ Water Block, by GAF.

K. 100% solids epoxy based two-part sealant suitable for filling sealant pans at irregularly-shaped penetrations. Epoxy is part A. Polyamide is part B. EverGuard 2-Part Pourable Sealant, by GAF.

L. Insulation Adhesive: Oly-Bond 500™ distributed by GAF®.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mechanical Fasteners
1. Drill•Tec Standard Screws: Standard duty alloy steel insulation fastener with CR-10 coating with a .215 inch diameter thread. Factory Mutual Standard 4470 Approved, #3 Phillips head for use on steel and wood decks.
2. Drill•Tec Insulation Plates: Galvalume, 3 inch diameter, suitable for use with Drill•Tec Standard and HD screws, and Drill•Tec Spikes. Special design available for use with Drill•Tec Polymer Screws.

2.8 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. A smooth type, unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin based membrane for use as an alternative flashing/reinforcing material for penetrations and corners. Required whenever preformed vent boots cannot be used, available in White, Tan, Gray, Regal Red, Regal Blue, and Hartford Green, 0.055 inches (55 mils) nominal thickness and sheet size: 24in x 50ft. EverGuard TPO Detailing Membrane, by GAF.

B. An 8 inch wide smooth type, polyester scrim reinforced thermoplastic polyolefin membrane strip for use as a cover strip over coated metal and stripping-in coated metal flanges and general repairs: 0.045 inches (45 mils) nominal thickness with 100 foot length, available in White, Tan, Gray, Regal Red, Regal Blue, and Hartford Green EverGuard TPO Flashing Membrane, by GAF.

C. Extruded aluminum termination bar with angled lip caulk receiver and lower leg bulb stiffener. Pre-punched slotted holes at 6" on center or 8" on center. 3/4" x 10' with 0.090" cross section, EverGuard® Lip Termination Bar, by GAF.

D. A 6 inch wide, smooth type, heat-weldable polyester scrim reinforced thermoplastic polyolefin membrane strip. Designed for use as a cover strip over non-coated metal edges and flanges. Each full roll contains approximately 100 Lineal Ft. of material, 6" X 100'. EverGuard TPO Heat-Weld Cover Tape, by GAF.

E. .045 inch reinforced TPO membrane with pressure sensitive adhesive, to be installed on horizontal surfaces using plates and fasteners as a base attachment in fully adhered systems. Size 6" x 100', EverGuard® RTA (Roof Transition Anchor) Strip™, by GAF

F. 24 gauge steel with 0.025" thick TPO based film as required for fabrication into metal gravel stop and drip edge profiles, metal base and curb flashings, sealant pans, and scupper sleeves. Standard sheet size 4' x 10', sheet weight 47 lbs. Custom sizes available, EverGuard® TPO Coated Metal, by GAF.
1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.9 WALL & CURB ACCESSORIES

A. 55 mil TPO membrane and 24 gauge coated metal prefabricated into standard and custom size thru wall scuppers. Available in two sizes: 4" x 6" x 12" (l x w x d) with a 5.75" x 3.75" opening and 8" x 10" x 12" (l x w x d) with a 9.75" x 7.75" opening, EverGuard® TPO Scupper, by GAF

B. .045 inch or .060 inch thick reinforced TPO membrane fabricated corners. Available in four standard sizes to flash curbs that are 24", 36", 48", and 60" in size. Four corners are required to flash the curb, EverGuard® Corner Curb Wraps, by GAF.

C. 0.060 inch thick molded TPO membrane outside corners of base and curb flashing. Hot-air welds directly to EverGuard TPO membrane. Size 4" x 4" with 6" flange, EverGuard® TPO Universal Corners by GAF.

D. 0.055 inch molded TPO membrane inside corners of base and curb flashing. Hot-air welds directly to Everguard TPO membrane. Size 6" x 6" x 5.5" high EverGuard® TPO Preformed Corners by GAF.

E. 8 inch diameter, nominal .050 inch vacuum formed unreinforced TPO membrane for use in flashing outside corners of base and curb flashings, EverGuard® TPO Fluted Corner, by GAF.

2.10 PENETRATION ACCESSORIES

A. 0.075 inch thick molded TPO membrane sized to accommodate most common pipe and conduits, (1 to 6 inches diameter pipes), including square tube. Hot-air welded directly to EverGuard TPO membrane, supplied with stainless steel clamping rings, EverGuard® TPO Preformed Vent Boots by GAF.

B. 0.045 inch or 0.60" thick molded TPO membrane preformed boots are split to accommodate most common pipes and conduits and available in three standard sizes, EverGuard® TPO Split Pipe Boots, by GAF.

C. 0.045 inch or 0.60" thick molded TPO membrane preformed square boots are split to accommodate most common square penetrations and conduits and available in three standard sizes, EverGuard® TPO Square Tube Wraps, by GAF.

D. .070 inch thick molded penetration pocket to provide structure and foundation for the application of a pourable sealant for a variety of roof penetrations , weldable and 9" x 6" x 4" (l x w x h) . EverGuard TPO Pourable Sealer Pocket

E. .055 inch thick smooth type, unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin membrane designed for use as a conforming membrane seal over T-joints in 60 and 80 mil membrane applications. EverGuard® TPO Drain by GAF

2.11 ROOF EDGE ACCESSORIES

A. Three piece fascia system with continuous galvanized steel spring cant, exterior decorative snap-on fascia and available in 10 foot lengths in standard or custom colors, EverGuard® Snap-on Fascia by GAF®.

B. Two piece fascia system with rigid terminator base plate and exterior decorative fascia cover available in 10 foot lengths in standard or custom colors for use with 45 mil and 60 mil only, EverGuard® EZ Fascia by GAF®.

C. Two piece fascia system with rigid extruded terminator base plate and exterior decorative snap-on fascia cover available in 10 foot lengths in standard or custom colors, EverGuard® EZ Fascia EX by GAF®.
1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.12 FIELD OF ROOF ACCESSORIES

A. Pre-manufactured expansion joint covers used to bridge expansion joint openings in a roof structure. Fabricated to accommodate all roof to wall and roof to roof applications, made of .060 inch reinforced TPO membrane, available in 5 standard sizes for expansion joint openings up to 8 inch wide. EverGuard® TPO Expansion Joint Covers, by GAF.

B. .055 inch thick smooth type, unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin membrane designed for use as a conforming membrane seal over T-joints in 60 and 80 mil membrane applications. EverGuard T-Joint Patches, by GAF.

C. 1/8" thick extruded and embossed TPO roll 30" x 50', heat welds directly to roofing membrane. Unique herringbone traction surface. Gray in color, EverGuard® TPO Walkway Rolls, GAF.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that the surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that the deck is supported and secured.

C. Verify that the deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections, and properly sloped to drains, valleys, eaves, scuppers or gutters.

D. Verify that the deck surfaces are dry.

E. Verify that all roof openings or penetrations through the roof are solidly set, and that all flashings are tapered.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install GAF's EverGuard® TPO roofing system according to all current application requirements in addition to those listed in this section.

B. GAF EverGuard® TPO Specification #: T-FA-R-N-80

C. Start the application of membrane plies at the low point of the roof or at the drains, so that the flow of water is over or parallel to, but never against the laps.

3.3 INSULATION – FOR SLOPE

A. Use only fasteners with a minimum 3 inch (7.6 cm) stress plate when mechanically attaching insulation. Do not attach insulation with nails.

3.4 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. General:
1. Fully Adhered: Place membrane so that wrinkles and buckles are not formed. Any wrinkles or buckles must be removed from the sheet prior to permanent attachment. Roof membrane shall be fully adhered immediately after it is rolled out, followed by welding to adjacent sheets.
2. Overlap roof membrane a minimum of 3 inches for side laps and 3 inches for end laps.
3. Install membrane so that the side laps run across the roof slope lapped towards drainage points.
4. All exposed sheet corners shall be rounded a minimum of 1 inch.
5. Use full width rolls in the field and perimeter region of roof.
6. Use appropriate bonding adhesive for substrate surface, applied with a solvent-resistant roller, brush or squeegee.
7. Apply bonding adhesive at 3 squares of finished, mated surface area per 5 gallons (Solvent Based), 6 squares of finished, mated surface area per 5 gallons (Low VOC) or 7 squares of finished, mated surface area per 5 gallons (water based). A greater quantity of bonding adhesive may be required based upon the substrate surface condition.
8. Prevent seam contamination by keeping the adhesive application a few inches back from the seam area.
9. Adhere approximately one half of the membrane sheet at a time. One half of the sheet's length shall be folded back in turn to allow for adhesive application. Lay membrane into adhesive once the bonding adhesive is tacky to the touch.

10. Roll membrane with a weighted roller to ensure complete bonding between adhesive and membrane.
11. Membrane laps shall be heat-welded together. All welds shall be continuous, without voids or partial welds. Welds shall be free of burns and scorch marks.
12. Weld shall be a minimum of 1-1/2 inch in width for automatic machine welding and a minimum 2 inches in width for hand welding.
13. All cut edges of reinforced membrane must be sealed with EverGuard TPO Cut Edge Sealant.
14. Supplemental membrane attachment is required at the base of all walls and curbs, and where the angle of the substrate changes by more than five (5) degrees (1" in 12"). Roofing membrane shall be secured to the structural deck with appropriate Drill-Tec screws and plates spaced every 12 inches o.c. The screws and plates must be installed no less than 1/2 inch from the membrane edge. Alternatively, the roofing membrane may be turned up the vertical plane a minimum of 3" and secured with screws and termination bar. Fastener spacing is the same as is used for in-lap attachment. The termination bar must be installed within 1-1/2 to 2 inches of the plane of the roof membrane, with a minimum of 1 inch of membrane extending above the termination bar.
15. Supplemental membrane attachment to the structural deck is required at all penetrations unless the insulation substrate is fully adhered to the deck. Roofing membrane shall be secured to the deck with appropriate Drill-Tec screws and plates.
16. Fasteners must be installed to achieve the proper embedment depth. Install fasteners without lean or tilt.
17. Install fasteners so that the plate or termination bar is drawn down tightly to the membrane surface. Properly installed fasteners will not allow the plate or termination bar to move (underdriving), but will not cause wrinkling of the membrane (overdriving).

3.5 FLASHINGS

A. General:
1. All penetrations must be at least 24 inches from curbs, walls, and edges to provide adequate space for proper flashing.
2. Flash all perimeter, curb, and penetration conditions with coated metal, membrane flashing, and flashing accessories as appropriate to the site condition.
3. All coated metal and membrane flashing corners shall be reinforced with preformed corners or non-reinforced membrane.
4. Hot-air weld all flashing membranes, accessories, and coated metal. A minimum 2 inces wide (hand welder) weld or minimum 1-1/2 inch automatic machine weld is required.
5. All cut edges of reinforced membrane must be sealed with EverGuard TPO Cut Edge Sealant.
6. Consult the EverGuard® Application and Specifications Manual or GAF Contractor Services for more information on specific construction details, or those not addressed in this section.

B. Coated Metal Flashings:
1. Coated metal flashings shall be formed in accordance with current EverGuard construction details and SMACNA guidelines.

2. Coated metal sections used for roof edging, base flashing and coping shall be butted together with a 1/4 inch gap to allow for expansion and contraction. Hot-air weld a 6 inches wide reinforced membrane flashing strip to both sides of the joint, with approximately 1 inch on either side of the joint left un-welded to allow for expansion and contraction. 2 inches wide aluminum tape can be installed over the joint as a bond-breaker, to prevent welding in this area.
3. Coated metal used for sealant pans, scupper inserts, corners of roof edging, base flashing and coping shall be overlapped or provided with separate metal pieces to create a continuous flange condition, and pop-riveted securely. Hot-air weld a 6 inches wide reinforced membrane flashing strip over all seams that will not be sealed during subsequent flashing installation.
4. Provide a 1/2 inch hem for all exposed metal edges to provide corrosion protection and edge reinforcement for improved durability.
5. Provide a 1/2 inch hem for all metal flange edges whenever possible to prevent wearing of the roofing and flashing membranes at the flange edge.
6. Coated metal flashings shall be nailed to treated wood nailers or otherwise mechanically attached to the roof deck, wall or curb substrates, in accordance with construction detail requirements.

C. Reinforced Membrane Flashings:
1. The thickness of the flashing membrane shall be the same as the thickness of the roofing membrane.
2. Membrane flashing may either be installed loose or fully adhered to the substrate surface in accordance with "Construction Detail Requirements".
3. Where flashings are to be fully adhered, apply bonding adhesive at a rate resulting in 60 square feet/gallon of finished roofing material for solvent-based bonding adhesives, and at a rate of 125 square feet/gallon of finished roofing material for water-borne bonding adhesive. Apply bonding adhesive to both the underside of the membrane and the substrate surface at 120 square feet per gallon (Solvent Based) and 250 square feet per gallon (Water Based). A greater quantity of bonding adhesive may be required based upon the substrate surface condition. The bonding adhesive must be allowed to dry until tacky to the touch before flashing membrane application.
4. Apply the adhesive only when outside temperature is above 40°F. Recommended minimum application temperature is 50°F to allow for easier adhesive application.
5. The membrane flashing shall be carefully positioned prior to application to avoid wrinkles and buckles.

D. Un-reinforced Membrane Flashings:
1. Un-reinforced membrane is used to field-fabricate penetration or reinforcement flashings in locations where preformed corners and pipe boots cannot be properly installed.
2. Penetration flashings constructed of un-reinforced membrane are typically installed in two sections, a horizontal piece that extends onto the roofing membrane and a vertical piece that extends up the penetration. The two pieces are overlapped and hot-air welded together.
3. The un-reinforced membrane flashing shall be adhered to the penetration surface. Apply bonding adhesive at a rate resulting in 60 square feet/gallon of finished roofing material for solvent-based bonding adhesives, and at a rate of 125 square feet/gallon of finished roofing material for water-borne bonding adhesive. Apply bonding adhesive to both the underside of the membrane and the substrate

surface at 120 square feet per gallon (Solvent Based) and 250 square feet per gallon (Water Based). A greater quantity of bonding adhesive may be required based upon the substrate surface condition. The bonding adhesive must be allowed to dry until tacky to the touch before flashing membrane application.

E. Roof Edges:
1. Roof edge flashings are applicable for gravel stop and drip edge conditions as well as for exterior edges of parapet walls.
2. Flash roof edges with metal flanges nailed 4 inches O.C. to pressure-treated wood nailers. Where required, hot-air weld roof membrane to coated metal flanges.
3. When the fascia width exceeds 4 inches, coated metal roof edging must be attached with a continuous cleat to secure the lower fascia edge. The cleat must be secured to the building no less than 12 inches O.C.
4. Alternatively, roof edges may be flashed with a 2-piece snap on fascia system, adhering the roof membrane to a metal cant and face nailing the membrane 8 inches on center prior to installing a snap-on fascia.
5. Flash roof edge scuppers with a coated metal insert that is mechanically attached to the roof edge and integrated as a part of the metal edging.

F. Parapet and Building Walls:
1. Flash walls with EverGuard TPO membrane adhered to the substrate with bonding adhesive, loose applied (Less than 24 inches in height) or with coated metal flashing nailed 4 inches on center to pressure-treated wood nailers.
2. Secure membrane flashing at the top edge with a termination bar. Water Block shall be applied between the wall surface and membrane flashing underneath all exposed termination bars. Exposed termination bars shall be mechanically fastened 8 inches on center; termination bars that are counter flashed shall be fastened 12 inches on center.
3. Roof membrane must be mechanically attached along the base of walls with screws and plates (deck securement) or screws and inverted termination bar (wall securement) at the following rate:
    1) Fully / Self Adhered Systems: 12 inches on center.
4. All coated metal wall flashings and loose applied membrane flashings must be provided with separate metal counterflashings, or metal copings.
5. Metal counterflashings may be optional with fully adhered flashings depending on guarantee requirements. Exposed termination bars must be sealed with Flexseal® roofing cement or Flexseal® caulk grade.
6. Flash wall scuppers with a coated metal insert that is mechanically attached to the wall and integrated as part of the wall flashing.

G. Curbs and Ducts:
1. Flash curbs and ducts with EverGuard TPO membrane adhered to the curb substrate with bonding adhesive, loose applied (Less than 18 inches in height) or with coated metal flashing nailed 4 inches on center to pressure-treated wood nailers.
2. Secure membrane flashing at the top edge with a termination bar. Water Block shall be applied between the curb/duct surface and membrane flashing underneath all termination bars. Exposed termination bars shall be mechanically fastened every 8 inches o.c.; termination bars that are counter flashed shall be fastened 12 inches on center.

3. Roof membrane must be mechanically attached along the base of walls with screws and plates (deck securement) or screws and inverted termination bar (wall securement) at the following rate:
   a. Fully / Self Adhered Systems: 12 inches on center.
4. All coated metal curb flashings and loose applied membrane flashings must be provided with separate metal counterflashings, or metal copings.
5. Metal counterflashings may be optional with fully adhered flashings depending on guarantee requirements. Exposed termination bars must be sealed with Flexseal® roofing cement or Flexseal® caulk grade.

H. Roof Drains:
1. Roof drains must be fitted with compression type clamping rings and strainer baskets. Original-type cast iron and aluminum drains, as well as retrofit-type cast iron, aluminum or molded plastic drains are acceptable.
2. Roof drains must be provided with a minimum 36 x 36 inches sump. Slope of tapered insulation within the sump shall not exceed 4 inch in 12 inch.
3. Extend the roofing membrane over the drain opening. Locate the drain and cut a hole in the roofing membrane directly over the drain opening. Provide a 1/2 inch of membrane flap extending past the drain flange into the drain opening. Punch holes through the roofing membrane at drain bolt locations.
4. For cast iron and aluminum drains, the roofing membrane must be set in a full bed of water block on the drain flange prior to securement with the compression clamping ring. Typical water block application is one 10.5 ounce cartridge per drain.
5. Lap seams shall not be located within the sump area. Where lap seams will be located within the sump area, a separate roof membrane drain flashing a minimum of 12 inches larger than the sump area must be installed. The roof membrane shall be mechanically attached 12 inches on center around the drain with screws and plates. The separate roof drain flashing shall be heat welded to the roof membrane beyond the screws and plates, extended over the drain flange, and secured as above.
6. Tighten the drain compression ring in place.

3.6 TRAFFIC PROTECTION

A. Install walkway rolls at all roof access locations and other designated locations including roof-mounted equipment work locations and areas of repeated rooftop traffic.

B. Walkway pads must be spaced 2 inches apart to allow for drainage between the pads.

C. Heat-weld walkway rolls to the roof membrane surface continuously around the perimeter of the roll.

D. Walkway rolls may be installed with TPO primer and 3 inches seam tape.
1. Roll or brush the TPO primer on the back of the TPO pad along the edges and down the middle length of the pad.
2. Clean and prime the roof membrane where the pad will be installed.
3. Install tape to the back of the cleaned area of the pad and roll in with a silicone hand roller.

4. Remove release paper and install the tapes pads directly onto the roof membrane. Roll pads to secure in place.

3.7 ROOF PROTECTION

A. Protect all partially and fully completed roofing work from other trades until completion.

B. Whenever possible, stage materials in such a manner that foot traffic is minimized over completed roof areas.

C. When it is not possible to stage materials away from locations where partial or complete installation has taken place, temporary walkways and platforms shall be installed in order to protect all completed roof areas from traffic and point loading during the application process.

D. Temporary tie-ins shall be installed at the end of each workday and removed prior to commencement of work the following day.

3.8 CLEAN-UP

A. All work areas are to be kept clean, clear and free of debris at all times.

B. Do not allow trash, waste, or debris to collect on the roof. These items shall be removed from the roof on a daily basis.

C. All tools and unused materials must be collected at the end of each workday and stored properly off of the finished roof surface and protected from exposure to the elements.

D. Dispose of or recycle all trash and excess material in a manner conforming to current EPA regulations and local laws.

E. Properly clean the finished roof surface after completion, and make sure the drains and gutters are not clogged.

F. Clean and restore all damaged surfaces to their original condition.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sheet metal flashing and trim not specifically specified in other sections.
   2. Any other special shapes indicated on Drawings.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 7 Section "Metal Roof Panels" for gutters, sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal roof panels.
   2. Division 9 Section “Painting” for painting of sheet metal flashing and trim.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
   1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
   2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
   3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
   4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.

5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
7. Details of special conditions.
8. Details of connections to adjoining work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sheet metal flashing and trim that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Galvanized Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim:
   1. Fry Reglet Corporation.
   2. Hickman, W. P. Company.
   3. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
   4. Or equal.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755.
   1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
   1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
      a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
      b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
      c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Conductor Heads: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
   1. Material: Galvanized steel, minimum 0.022 inch thick.
   2. Accessories:
      a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
      b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design,

dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and by FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Overflow Parapet Scuppers:
1. Size: Three times the size of roof drains.
2. Opening: Minimum opening height of 4 inches with inlet flow line located 2 inches above low point of adjacent roof.

B. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape indicated complete with outlet tubes.

C. Downspouts: 18 gage, factory painted to match wall paneling, provided by wall panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
   2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
   1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
   2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
   3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
   4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
   5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
   6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
   1. Coat back side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
   2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
   1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
   2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches, except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

G. Flashing corners shall be shop fabricated and fully soldered such that corner assemblies are single monolithic units for 18" in all directions from corners.

3.3 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

B. Parapet Scuppers: Install scuppers where indicated through parapet. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

C. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall with elevation of conductor head rim 1 inch below scupper discharge.

3.4 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans independent from structure above as indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

B. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.
   1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
   2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 076500 - FLEXIBLE SHEET FLASHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Flexible sheet flashing for windows, doors, parapets, and other openings and where indicated on Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Concurrent Review Requirements: Submit submittals of this section with doors and windows sections.

B. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of flexible sheet flashing.

C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of flexible sheet flashing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

D. Samples: For the following products:
   1. 12-by-12-inch square of flexible sheet flashing.

E. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer.

G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for flexible sheet flashing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).

3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that is acceptable to flexible sheet flashing manufacturer for installation of flexible sheet flashing required for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain flexible sheet flashing materials through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution. Contact Architect for review prior to proceeding with work.
   1. Build mockup with doors and windows.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to flexible sheet flashing including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   2. Review and discuss the flashing to be coordinated with the finishing of doors and windows.

3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of flexible flashing with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for sealants and fasteners.
4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by flexible sheet flashing manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

D. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of flexible sheet flashing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flexible Sheet Flashing: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. WR Grace (Basis of Design).
2. FortiFlash by Fortifiber.
3. FlexWrap and StraightFlash by DuPont.
4. Or equal.

2.2 FLEXIBLE SHEET FLASHING

A. Product: Vycor Plus by WR Grace or equal.
1. Self-Adhered, cross-laminated high-density polyethylene (HDPE) sheet, backed by aggressive pressure-sensitive rubberized asphalt adhesive.

2. Thickness: 25 mil minimum per ASTM D3767, Method A.
3. Low temperature flexibility: Unaffected at minus 45 degrees F. per ASTM D1970.
4. Elongation, ultimate failure of rubberized asphalt: 200 percent minimum per ASTM D412.
5. Cracked cycling 100 cycles: Unaffected at minus 25 degrees F. per ASTM C836.
6. Lap adhesion at minimum application temperature: 60 plf width per ASTM D1876 modified.
7. Adhesion to concrete at minimum application temperature: 60 plf width per ASTM D903.
8. ICBO: ER-6141.
9. Recommended exposure limit: 30 days.
10. Perm-A-Barrier by Grace is not acceptable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Mastic, Joint Sealant, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by flexible sheet flashing manufacturer.
   1. Caulking, sealants, and adhesives applied on the interior of the building envelope shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by flexible sheet flashing manufacturer.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible sheet flashing in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, AAMA Publication 2400, and the applicable code.

END OF SECTION 076500

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Roof curbs.
   2. Roof hatches.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field finishes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).

9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Pack, handle, and ship roof accessories properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for each type of roof accessory by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roof accessories that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Roof Curbs and Hatches: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. O'Keeffe's Inc. (Basis of Design)
2. Bilco Company (The).
3. Babcock-Davis.
4. Milcor Inc.; a Gibraltar Company.
5. Nystrom, Inc.
6. ThyCurb; Div of Thybar Corporation.
7. Or equal.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G90 coated and mill phosphatized for field painting.
1. Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting" for field finishes.

B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, baked-enamel finished.

D. Galvanized Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123.

E. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

B. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.

C. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, or PVC; or flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, polyurethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
1. Caulking and sealants applied on the interior of the building envelope shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

E. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, nonasbestos, fibrated asphalt cement designed for trowel application or other adhesive compatible with roofing system.
   1. Caulking and sealants applied on the interior of the building envelope shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Provide metal roof curbs, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported on roof curbs. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with integral metal cant and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
   1. Material: Galvanized steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
      a. Finish: Factory prime painted and field painted per Division 9 Section "Painting".
   2. Factory insulate curbs with 1-1/2-inch- thick, cellulosic or glass-fiber board insulation.
   3. Curb height may be determined by adding thickness of roof insulation and minimum base flashing height recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

2.5 ROOF HATCHES

A. General: Fabricate roof hatches with integral deck mounting flange and lid frame counterflashing. Fabricate with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints. Provide continuous weathertight perimeter gasketing and equip with corrosion-resistant or hot-dip galvanized hardware.

B. Product: RHG-2 by O'Keeffe's or NB-20 by Bilco or equal.
   1. Type: Galvanized steel single (S) or double-leaf (E) lid as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Curb: 12 inch in height with integral capflashing, 1 inch fiberboard insulation, fully welded at corners, and 3-1/2 inch mounting flange with 7/16 inch holes provided for securing frame to the roof deck.
   4. Safety Railing System: Manufacturer's standard complete system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and all accessories required for a complete installation. Bil-Guard Hatch Rail System or equal.
   5. Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting".

2.6 FINISH

A. Galvanized Steel: Field finish per Division 9 Section "Painting".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored and is ready to receive roof accessories.
   2. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Coat concealed side of roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
   2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
   3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by roof accessory manufacturers for waterproof performance.

D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.

E. Roof Curb Installation:
   1. Set roof curb so top surface of roof curb is level.

F. Roof Hatch Installation:
   1. Check roof hatch for proper operation. Adjust operating mechanism as required. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware.
   2. Attach ladder safety post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 TOUCH UP

A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Division 9 painting Sections.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."
   2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
   1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire walls, fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
   2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.

B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
   1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
   2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
      a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
      b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
   3. L-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 3.0 cfm/sq. ft at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
   1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
   2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
   3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
   1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
   2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

C. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
   1. Types of penetrating items.
   2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
   3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
   1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
      a. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
         1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.

C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.

D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of through-penetration firestop system that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers.
   1. Hilti, Inc.
   2. Specified Technologies Inc.
   3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
   4. Or equal.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
   1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
      a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
      b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.

c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Fillers for sealants.
2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

C. Caulking, sealants, and adhesives applied on the interior of the building envelope shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.

B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.

D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.

F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

H. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.

J. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

K. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
   2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
   3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
   1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
   2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
   1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
   1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
   2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
   3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
   1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
   2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
   3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
   4. Date of installation.
   5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
   6. Installer's name.

B. Marking and Identification: Fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers and smoke partitions or any other wall required to have protected openings or penetrations

shall be effectively and permanently identified with signs or stenciling. Such identification shall:

1. Be located in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling or attic spaces.
2. Be repeated at intervals not exceeding 30 feet measured horizontally along the wall or partitions.
3. Include lettering not less than 0.5 inch in height, incorporating the suggest wording: "fire and/or smoke barrier – protect all openings," or other wording.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified, independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports.

B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM LOCATION

A. Provide assemblies as indicated on Drawings. Provide following products for additional locations not identified on Drawings.

B. For penetrations by non combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT), the following materials are acceptable:

1. Hilti FS 601 Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.
2. Hilti FS ONE High Performance Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
3. 3M Fire Stop Sealant 2000 4. 3M Fire Barrier CP25 WB.
4. Tremco Tremstop Fyre Sil Sealant.
5. Or equal.

C. For penetrations by combustible items (penetrants consumed by high heat flame) including insulated metal pipe, PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe (closed piping systems) the following materials are acceptable:
   1. Hilti FS ONE High Performance Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   2. Hilti CP 618 Firestop Putty.
   3. Hilti CP 642 Firestop Jacket.
   4. Hilti CP 643 Firestop Jacket.
   5. 3M Fire Barrier CP25 WB.
   6. 3M Fire Barrier FS 195 Wrap/Strip.
   7. Tremco Tremstop WBM Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   8. Or equal.

D. For penetrations by combustible plastic pipe (open piping systems), the following materials are acceptable:
   1. Hilti CP 642 Firestop Jacket.
   2. Hilti CP 643 Firestop Jacket.
   3. Hilti FS ONE High Performance Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   4. 3M Fire Barrier PPO Plastic Pipe Device.
   5. Or equal.

E. For large size/complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways' the following materials are acceptable:
   1. Hilti FS 635 Trowelable Firestop Compound.
   2. Hilti FIRE BLOCK.
   3. 3M Firestop Foam 2001.
   4. 3M Fire Barrier CS 195 Composite Sheet.
   5. Or equal.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for interruptions to fire rated assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.
   2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed.

B. Joint Systems in and between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance ratings of construction that they join, and with movement capabilities and L-ratings indicated as determined by UL 2079.
   1. Load-bearing capabilities as determined by evaluation during the time of test.

C. For fire-resistive systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed; also show relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each fire-resistive joint system configuration for construction and penetrating items.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of fire-resistive joint system, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Evaluation Reports: Evidence of fire-resistive joint systems' compliance with ICBO ES AC30, from the ICBO Evaluation Service.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.

22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."

C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems, for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per methods indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and comply with the following:
   a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
   b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations of the qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fire-resistive joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for fire-resistive joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, if this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

C. Do not cover up fire-resistive joint system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector of authorities having jurisdiction have examined each installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fire-resistive joint systems that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers.
   1. Hilti, Inc.
   2. Specified Technologies Inc.
   3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
   4. Or equal.

2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
   1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
   2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates or damaging adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
   1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
   2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect fire-resistive joint systems and prepare inspection reports.

B. Testing Services: Inspecting of completed installations of fire-resistive joint systems shall take place in successive stages as installation of fire-resistive joint systems proceeds. Do not proceed with installation of joint systems for the next area until inspecting agency determines completed work shows compliance with requirements.
   1. Inspecting agency shall state in each report whether inspected fire-resistive joint systems comply with or deviate from requirements.

C. Remove and replace fire-resistive joint systems where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

E. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and fire-resistive joint systems comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM LOCATION

A. For fire rated construction joints and other gaps, the following materials are acceptable:
   1. FS 601 Elastomeric Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
   2. CP 601 s Elastomeric Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
   3. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
   4. CP 672 Firestop Joint Spray by Hilti.
   5. Firestop Sealant 2000 by 3M.
   6. Tremstop Fyre Sil Sealant by Tremco.
   7. Or equal.

B. For openings between structurally separate sections of wall and floors. Top of walls, the following materials along with Thermafiber Safing are acceptable:
   1. FS 60t Elastomeric Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
   2. CP 601s Elastomeric Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
   3. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant. by Hilti
   4. FS ONE High Performance Intumescent Firestop Sealant by Hilti.
   5. Fire Barrier CP 25 WB by 3M.
   6. Or equal.

C. Firestopping at Electrical Boxes and Utility Outlets.
   1. CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick by Hilti.
   2. CP 617 and CP 617L Firestop Putty Pad by Hilti.
   3. Or equal.

END OF SECTION 078446

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
   2. Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

D. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
   1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
   2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

G. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
   1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
   2. When joint substrates are wet.
   3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
   4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Joint Sealants: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Sika Corporation
   2. Pecora Corporation.
   3. Bostik.
   4. Dow Corning Corp.
   5. GE Plastics.
   6. Sonneborn Building Products, ChemRex, Inc.
   7. Tremco, Inc.
   8. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
   9. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and

application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
   1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
   2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants:
   1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Areas where concrete joint sealant will be adjacent to concrete other than standard gray, sealant color shall match adjacent color as approved by Architect.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
   1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant

manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
   a. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193.
   a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

H. Installation of Preformed Tapes: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

J. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, producing seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT LOCATION

A. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
   1. Products:
      a. SikaFlex 1A or 15LM by Sika Corp.
      b. Dynatrol I-XL by Pecora.
      c. Stampede 1 by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
   2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   3. Applications:
      a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
      b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
      c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
      d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

B. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Silicone, Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
   1. Products:
      a. SikaSil WS-295 Silicone by Sika Corp.
      b. 895 Silicone or Sil-Span by Pecora.
   2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   3. Applications:
      a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
      b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.

C. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Products:
      a. AC-20 manufactured by Pecora.
      b. 950A manufactured by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
   2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   3. Applications:
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

D. Tile Sealant: Silicone; ASTM C 920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
   1. Products:
      a. SikaSil GP or N+ Silicone Sealant by Sika Corp.
      b. 898 Silicone Sanitary Sealant by Pecora.

c. WL Silicone Ultra K&B by The Sherwin-Williams Company.

2. Color: Match adjacent color.
3. Applications:
   a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
   b. Joints between restroom countertops and wall surfaces.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Butyl or acrylic sealant; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; single component latex sealant.
1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
   a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
   b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
   c. The Sherwin-Williams Company; Powerhouse Sealant.
   d. Or equal.
2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
   a. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
   b. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
   c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
   d. Or equal.
3. Acoustical Isolation at Electrical Boxes:
   a. Outlet Box Pads from Lowry's (Basis of Design)
   b. Or equal.

F. Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, chemically-curing, cold-applied, self-leveling elastomeric sealant; ASTM C 920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; two-part.
1. Products:
   a. SikaFlex 2C SL or NS with TG Additive by Sika Corp.
   b. NR-200 self-leveling polyurethane and/or DYNATRED non-sag, traffic-grade polyurethane sealants by Pecora.
   c. Stampede 2SL by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
2. Primer: SikaFlex 429 Primer; P-150, P-75 or P-200.
3. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
4. Applications: Use for joints up to 1-1/2 inches.
   a. Expansion joints in floors.

G. Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, chemically-curing, cold-applied, self-leveling elastomeric sealant; ASTM C 920, Class 25, Uses T, I, M and A; two-part.
1. Products:
   a. NR-200 Urexpan and/or DYNATRED non-sag, traffic-grade polyurethane sealant by Pecora or equal.
   b. Stampede 2NS by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
2. Primer: SikaFlex 429 Primer; P-150, P-75 or P-200.
3. Color: Gray or Limestone.
4. Applications:
   a. Joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.

H. Sanitary Sealants: Provide ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. When fully cured and washed, sealant shall meet the requirements of the Food and Drug Administration Regulation 21 CFR 177.2600 for use in areas where sealant comes in contact with food.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Backer Rod shall be closed-cell polyethylene rod stock, larger than joint width.

I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses NT, M, A, G, O; single component, solvent release, non-skinning, non-sagging.
   1. Products:
      a. BC-158 sealant by Pecora.
      b. WL Silicone Rubber by The Sherwin-Williams Company.
   2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   3. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent.
   4. Service Temperature Range: -13 to 180 degrees F.
   5. Shore A Hardness Range: 10 to 30.

J. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, A, G, M, O; single component, solvent curing, non-sagging, non-staining, fungus resistant, non-bleeding.
   1. Products:
      a. SikaSil WS 290 or WS 295 by Sika Corp.
      b. 864 LM Architectural silicone or 890 silicone sealant by Pecora.
      c. 790 by Dow Corning Corporation.
      d. WL Silicone Ultra WL09210.
   2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   3. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent.
   4. Applications:
      a. Interior or exterior for joints 1/8 to 1-1/2 inch wide.
      b. Exterior use at expansion joints in masonry where substantial movement is expected.
      c. Glazing application.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware.
   2. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing requirements.
   3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Other Action Submittals:
   1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference designation for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.
      a. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
      b. Indicated specific model number of door and frame.
      c. Indicate steel sheet type (galvanized, non-galvanized, etc.)
      d. Indicate door and frame type (A, A1, B, C, etc.)
      e. Indicated hardware group.
      f. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
      g. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
   1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of steel doors and frames that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company. (Basis of Design).
   2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   4. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Galvannealed (Metallic-Coated) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A60 metallic coating for exterior doors and frames.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
   1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.

E. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.

F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
   1. Wired glass is not allowed.
   2. Tempered or fire-rated where required.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
   1. Design: Flush panel.
   2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
      a. Standard Core: Honeycomb, U-factor of 0.69, R-value of 1.45.
   3. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
   4. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
   5. Vision, Narrow Lite, Half Glass Doors: Size as indicated on Drawings.

B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from galvannealed (metallic-coated) steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
   1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush):
      a. Face thickness: 16 gage (0.053 inch).
         1) Product: Series L16 by Steelcraft.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless galvanized (metallic-coated) sheet is indicated. Provide doors complying with requirements

indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush):
   a. Face thickness: 18 gage (0.042 inch).
      1) Product: Series L18 by Steelcraft.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frame: 14 gage (0.067-inch) thick steel sheet.
   a. Product: F14 Series by Steelcraft.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded. Knocked down is not allowed.
3. Frame: 16 gage (0.053-inch) thick steel sheet.
   a. Product: F16 Series by Steelcraft.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.

C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances:
1. Standard doors and frames: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:
1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.

D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
   a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
      4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
      5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
   b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
   c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
   a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.

G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

H. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Air Infiltration Test.
1. Maximum Rate: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of area at an inward test pressure of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Maximum Rate: 0.1 cfm/sq. ft. of area at an inward test pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

B. Field-Applied Paint Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section “Painting”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
   1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
   1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
      a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint

continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

b. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.

c. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.

d. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.

a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.

4. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

5. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.

6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.

b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.

d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.

b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.

c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.

d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and

replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081216 - ALUMINUM FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes interior aluminum frames for doors and glazing installed in gypsum board partitions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
   1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
   2. Locations of reinforcements and preparations for hardware.
   3. Details of each different wall-opening condition.
   4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
   5. Details of accessories.
   6. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
   7. Details of conduits and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
   1. Include similar Samples of seals, gaskets, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For interior aluminum frames, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
   1. Framing Member: 12 inches long.
   2. Corner Fabrication: 12-by-12-inch- long, full-size window corner, including full-size sections of extrusions with factory-applied color finish.

E. Schedule: For interior aluminum frames. Coordinate with door hardware schedule and glazing.

F. Maintenance Data: For interior aluminum frames to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain interior aluminum frames from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver interior aluminum frames palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic. Store interior aluminum frames under cover at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Wilson Partitions (Arcadia Inc. Family). (Basis of Design)
      a. Series 525 with 2 inch trim.
   2. Western Integrated Materials, Inc.
   3. Modulex, Inc; Division of Pacific National Group.
   4. RACO Interior Products, Inc.
   5. Or equal.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or alloy and temper required to suit structural and finish requirements, not less than 0.062 inch thick.

B. Door Frames: Extruded aluminum, reinforced for hinges, strikes, and closers.

C. Glazing Frames: Extruded aluminum, for glazing thickness indicated.

D. Ceiling Tracks: Extruded aluminum.

E. Trim: Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.062 inch thick, with removable snap-in casing trim, glazing stops and door stops without exposed fasteners.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic, stainless-steel or other noncorrosive metal fasteners compatible with frames, stops, panels, reinforcement plates, hardware, anchors, and other items being fastened.

B. Door Silencers: Manufacturer's standard continuous mohair, wool pile, or vinyl seals.

C. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard extruded or molded plastic, to accommodate glazing thickness indicated.

D. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

E. Hardware: Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section “Door Hardware.”

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Provide concealed corner reinforcements and alignment clips for accurately fitted hairline joints at butted or mitered connections.

B. Factory prepare interior aluminum frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcements, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
   1. Locate hardware as required by fire-rated label for assembly.

C. Fabricate frames for glazing with removable stops to allow glazing replacement without dismantling frame.
   1. Locate removable stops on the inside of spaces accessed by keyed doors.

D. Fabricate components to allow secure installation without exposed fasteners.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

D. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
   1. Color: Medium bronze as approved by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that wall thickness does not exceed standard tolerances allowed by throat size indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install interior aluminum frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set frames accurately in position and plumbed, aligned, and securely anchored to substrates.

C. Install frame components in the longest possible lengths; components up to 72 inches long must be one piece.
   1. Use concealed installation clips to produce tightly fitted and aligned splices and connections.
   2. Secure clips to extruded main-frame components and not to snap-in or trim members.
   3. Do not leave screws or other fasteners exposed to view when installation is complete.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed frame surfaces promptly after installation, using cleaning methods recommended by frame manufacturer and according to AAMA 609 & 610.

END OF SECTION 081216

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field applied finishes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated. Include construction details, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of access doors and frames for each type of substrate. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.

D. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).

6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door(s) and frame(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of access doors and frames that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Access Doors and Frames: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Karp Associates Inc.
2. Acudor.
3. Milcor Inc.
4. Nystrom, Inc.
5. MIFAB.
6. Or equal.

2.2 STEEL MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

C. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

D. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Factory Surface Preparation for Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
2. Field Finish: Factory prime for field painting as specified in Division 9 “Painting”.

E. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Recessed Door to Receive Drywall Type:
1. Fire-Rated: Model 450FR by Karp.
2. Non-Fire-Rated: Model RDW by Karp.
3. Frame shall be 14 gage steel and doors shall be 16 gage steel.
4. Door shall be recessed 1 inch.
5. Trim shall be galvanized steel dry wall bead.
6. Hinge shall be concealed pivoting rod type.

7. Locks shall be flush and screwdriver operated with stainless steel cam and studs, or shall be key operated cylinder lock with automatic dust shutter.
8. Finish shall be prime coat of rust inhibitive electrostatic powder, baked grey coat.
9. Door Sizes:
   a. As indicated on Drawings.
10. Field Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting".

B. Flange Type:
1. Fire-Rated: Model KRP-250 by Karp.
2. Non-Fire-Rated: Model DSC-214M by Karp.
3. Frame shall be 14 gage steel and doors shall be 16 gage steel.
4. Flange: One-piece construction, 3/4 inch wide.
5. Hinge shall be concealed continuous piano hinge.
6. Locks shall be flush and screwdriver operated with stainless steel cam and studs, or shall be key operated cylinder lock with automatic dust shutter.
7. Finish shall be prime coat of rust inhibitive electrostatic powder, baked grey coat.
8. Door Sizes:
   a. As indicated on Drawings.
9. Field Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting".

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
1. Exposed Flanges: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches wide around perimeter of frame.

D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Field finish per Division 9 Section "Painting".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.

C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083613 – SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of electric-motor-operated sectional doors:
   1. Sectional doors.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of door and accessory. Include the following:
   1. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.

B. Shop Drawings: For special components and installations not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing full range of colors available for units with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: Of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
   1. Curtain Slats: 12 inches long.
   2. Bottom Bar: 6 inches long.
   3. Guides: 6 inches long.
   4. Brackets: 6 inches square.
   5. Hood: 6 inches square.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).

4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
   1. Obtain operators and controls from door manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sectional Doors: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. CHI (Basis of Design).
2. Cornell Iron Works Inc.
3. Cookson Company
4. Overhead Door Corp.
5. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.3 ALUMINUM FULL-VISION COMMERCIAL SECTIONAL DOORS.

A. Model 3295 Aluminum Full-Vision Commercial Door.
1. Door:
a. Sections: 18 inch, 21 inch, or 24 inch high by width of door as indicated on Drawings.
b. Rail and Stile Material: 6063 -T6 clear anodized aluminum [optional white stile and rails].
c. Section thickness: 2 inches.
d. Panel Profile: Stile and rail.
e. Joint Design: Tongue and groove rails.
f. End Stiles: 4 inch [8 inch] face, thru bolted to rails.
g. Center Stiles: 2 inch face, thru bolted to rails.
h. Bottom Rail: 4 inch [8 inch] face, thru bolted to rails.
i. Intermediate Rails: 2 inch face, full width of section.
j. Top rail: 4 inch face, full width of section.
k. Glazing: Frosted, 1/4 inch tempered.
l. Insulation: 3/8 inch insulation.
2. Track:
a. Gauge:
1) 2 inch tracks roll-formed 17 gauge galvanized steel for doors up to 8 feet in height.
2) 16 gauge track for doors over 8 feet through 10 feet in height.
3) 14 gauge track for doors exceeding 10 feet in height.
4) All 3 inch track will be 12 gauge.
b. Tracks to be mounted with track brackets, clip mount angle or continuous jamb angle.
c. Lower tracks adjustable to ensure weather-tight fit.
d. Horizontal tracks to be reinforced with angle (minimum 13 gauge) according to door size and weight.
3. Hardware: Graduated heavy duty hinges (minimum 14 gauge), top fixture (minimum 12 gauge) and bottom fixtures (minimum 13 gauge) are made of galvanized steel. Rollers with 10 ball bearings with case-harden steel tire.

4. Spring counterbalance: Oil tempered torsion springs are mounted on cross-header shaft supported by galvanized steel ball bearing end plates and center brackets. Springs custom designed for exact door weight, size and trajectory in accordance with current ANSI 102 standards for minimum of 10,000 cycles. Counterbalance transferred through galvanized aircraft quality cables secured to bottom of door.
5. Trussing: Trussing provided according to door size and design.
6. Weather-seal: Double contact vinyl floor seal full width of door.
7. Locking: Inside side lock. Coordinate cylinder with District.
8. Manual Operation: Chain operation.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Weatherseals: Provide replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets fitted to bottom and top of exterior doors, unless otherwise indicated. At door head, use 1/8-inch- thick, replaceable, continuous sheet secured to inside of hood.
   1. In addition, provide replaceable, adjustable, continuous, flexible, 1/8-inch- thick seals of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene at door jambs for a weathertight installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head molding strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts; adjust doors to operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion and with weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train District and Facility's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Aluminum-framed storefronts.
   2. Manual-swing aluminum doors.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section "Flexible Sheet Flashing" for flashing windows, door, and other openings.
   2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with aluminum-framed systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
   3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing requirements to the extent not specified in this Section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:
   1. Structural loads.
   2. Thermal movements.
   3. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
   4. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
   5. Failure includes the following:
      a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
      b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
      c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
      d. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
      e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      f. Sealant failure.
      g. Failure of operating units to function properly.

B. Structural Loads:
   1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Deflection of Framing Members:
   1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
   2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
   1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
   2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
   3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

F. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.

H. Average Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having average U-factor of not more than 0.69 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of systems, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
   1. Joinery.
   2. Anchorage.
   3. Expansion provisions.
   4. Glazing.
   5. Flashing and drainage.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems.

E. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: Capable of assuming engineering responsibility and performing work of this Section and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for aluminum-framed systems including Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this

Project and submission of reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
   1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Accessible Entrances: Comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

F. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
   2. Field testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article.
   3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
   1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating aluminum-framed systems without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that deteriorate as defined in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
      b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.

c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components to function properly.

2. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

C. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Entrance, Storefronts, and Windows: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Kawneer. (Basis of Design)
2. Arcadia Inc.
3. EFCO Corporation.
4. Oldcastle Building Envelop.
5. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10.

B. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
   1. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
   2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
   3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 requirements.

E. Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials. Form exposed flashing from sheet aluminum finished to match framing and of sufficient thickness to maintain a flat appearance without visible deflection.

F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

G. Product: Trifab VG 451, non-thermal by Kawneer or equal.
   1. Dimensions: 4-1/2 inch deep with 2 inch sightline.
   2. Front, Center, Back or Multi-Plane glass applications.
   3. Flush glazed from either the inside or outside.
   4. Screw Spline, Shear Block, Stick or Type-B fabrication.
   5. SSG / Weatherseal.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types, replaceable, molded or extruded, that maintain uniform pressure and watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric types.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

2.5 DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Product: 3500 Tuffline with heavy wall frame by Kawneer.
   1. Doors:
      a. Medium stile, 3-1/2 inch vertical face dimension.
      b. Depth: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with

reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
c. Bottom rail: High Bottom Rail, as indicated on Drawings.
d. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

2. Frames:
a. Depth: 4-1/2 inches.
b. Frame wall thickness: 3/16 inch exposed faces and sides, 5/16 inch at recessed sidewalls receiving mortised or concealed hardware.

3. Weatherstripping:
a. Meeting stiles on pairs of doors shall be equipped with an adjustable astragal utilizing wool pile with polymeric fin.
b. The door weathering on door and frame (single or pairs) shall be Kawneer Sealair® weathering. This is comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.

4. Sill Sweep Strips: EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners (Necessary to meet specified performance tests).

5. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.

B. Door Hardware: Factory hardware and as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Door hardware supplier shall be responsible for furnishing physical hardware to the entrance manufacturer prior to fabrication, and for coordinating hardware delivery requirements with the hardware manufacturer, the general contractor and the entrance manufacturer to insure the building project is not delayed. Coordinate master-keyed requirements.

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Insulating Materials: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

B. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.

2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing (without projecting stops).

E. Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing hardware.
1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

F. Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing hardware.
1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

G. Hardware Installation:
1. Factory install hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
2. Hardware supplier shall furnish hardware to door manufacturer prior to fabrication and coordinate hardware delivery with door manufacturer to insure project is not delayed.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
1. Color: Medium bronze as approved by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Do not install damaged components.
   3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
   4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
   5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
   6. Seal joints watertight, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:
   1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
   2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, without warp or rack.

F. Entrances: Install to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
   1. Exterior Entrances: Install to produce tight fit at weather stripping and weathertight closure.
   2. Field-Installed Hardware: Install surface-mounted hardware according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

G. Install insulation materials as specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.

I. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
2. Alignment:
   a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
   b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurement to 1/8 inch.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Entrances: Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
   1. For doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 08 7100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions of Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

B. This Section includes the following, but is not necessarily limited to:

1. Door Hardware, including electric hardware.
2. Storefront and Entrance door hardware.
3. Low-energy door operators plus sensors and actuators.
4. Thresholds, gasketing and weather-stripping.
5. Door silencers or mutes.

C. Related Sections: The following sections are noted as containing requirements that relate to this Section, but may not be limited to this listing.

1. Division 8: Section - Steel Doors and Frames.
2. Division 8: Section - Wood Doors.
3. Division 8: Section - Aluminum Storefront
4. Division 28: Section - Fire/Life-Safety Systems & Security Access Systems.

1.03 REFERENCES (USE DATE OF STANDARD IN EFFECT AS OF BID DATE.)

A. 2013 California Building Code, CCR, Title 24.

B. BHMA – Builders' Hardware Manufacturers Association

C. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute

D. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

1. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
2. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies

E. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.

1. UL 10C - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
2. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

F. WHI - Warnock Hersey Incorporated

G. SDI - Steel Door Institute

1.04 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General: Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

B. Submit product data (catalog cuts) including manufacturers' technical product information for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

C. Submit in electronic format or six (6) hard copies of schedule organized vertically into "Hardware Sets" with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include following information:

1. Include a Cover Sheet with;
   a. Job Name, location, telephone number.
   b. Architects name, location and telephone number.
   c. Contractors name, location, telephone number and job number.
   d. Suppliers name, location, telephone number and job number.
   e. Hardware consultant's name, location and telephone number.

2. Job Index information included;
   a. Numerical door number index including; door number, hardware heading number and page number.
   b. Complete keying information (referred to DHI hand-book "Keying Systems and Nomenclature"). Provision should be made in the schedule to provide keying information when available; if it is not available at the time the preliminary schedule is submitted.
   c. Manufacturers' names and abbreviations for all materials.
   d. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes used in the schedule.
   e. Mounting locations for hardware.
   f. Clarification statements or questions.
   g. Catalog cuts and manufacturer's technical data and instructions.

3. Vertical schedule format sample:

Heading Number 1 (Hardware group or set number – HW -1)					
			(a) 1 Single Door #1 - Exterior from Corridor 101	(b) 90°	(c) RH
			(d) 3' 0"x7' 0" x 1-3/4" x (e) 20 Minute (f) WD x HM		
(g) 1	(h)	(i) ea	(j) Hinges - (k) 5BB1HW 4.5 x 4.5 NRP (l) ½ TMS	(m) 626	(n) IVE
2	6AA	1 ea	Lockset - ND50PD x RHO x RH x 10-025 x JTMS	626	SCH

(a) - Single or pair with opening number and location. (b) - Degree of opening (c) - Hand of door(s) (d) - Door and frame dimensions and door thickness. (e) - Label requirements if any. (f) - Door by frame material. (g) - (Optional) Hardware item line #. (h) - Keyset Symbol. (i) - Quantity. (j) - Product description. (k) - Product Number. (l) - Fastenings and other pertinent information. (m) - Hardware finish codes per ANSI A156.18. (n) - Manufacture abbreviation.

D. Make substitution requests in accordance with Division 1. Substitution requests must be made prior to bid date. Include product data and indicate benefit to the project. Furnish samples of any proposed substitution.

E. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

F. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with close-out documents, including keying schedule and transcript, wiring/riser diagrams, manufacturers' installation and adjustment and maintenance information.

H. Fire Door Assembly Testing: Submit a written record of each fire door assembly to the Owner to be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for future building inspections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, exit devices, etc.) from a single manufacturer.

B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.

1. Responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware.
2. Meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
3. Stock parts for products supplied and are capable of repairing and replacing hardware items found defective within warranty periods.

C. Hardware Installer: Company specializing in the installation of commercial door hardware with five years documented experience.

D. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and tested by UL or Warnock Hersey for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, door closers, approved-bearing hinges and seals whether listed in the Hardware Schedule or not.

1. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL labels indicating "Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".

E. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate delivery of packaged hardware items to the appropriate locations (shop or field) for installation.

B. Hardware items shall be individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners. Clearly mark packages on outside to indicate contents and locations in hardware schedule and in work.

C. Provide locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, etc.

D. Contractor to inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each all are satisfied that count is correct.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide warranties of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale from day of final acceptance as follows:

1. Locksets: Ten (10) years.
2. Electronic: One (1) year.
3. Closers: Thirty (30) years Exit devices: Three (3) years.
4. All other hardware: Two (2) years.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

1.09 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene a pre-installation conference at least one week prior to beginning work of this section.

B. Attendance: Architect, Construction Manager, Contractor, Hardware Supplier, Installer, Key District Personnel, and Project Inspector.

C. Agenda: Review hardware schedule, products, installation procedures and coordination required with related work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

Item	Manufacturer	Acceptable Substitutes
Hinges	McKinney	None – Owner Standard
Continuous Hinges	Select	None – Owner Standard
Locks, Latches & Cylinders	Schlage	None – Owner Standard
Exit Devices	Von Duprin	None – Owner Standard

Closers	LCN	None – Owner Standard
Push, Pulls & Protection Plates	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Stops	Trimco	Ives, BBW, DCI
Overhead Stops	Glynn-Johnson	None – Owner Standard
Thresholds	Pemko	Zero, National Guard
Seals & Bottoms	Pemko	Zero, National Guard

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Hinges: Exterior out-swinging door butts shall be non-ferrous material and shall have stainless steel hinge pins. All doors to have non-rising pins.

1. Hinges shall be sized in accordance with the following:
   a. Height:
      1) Doors up to 42" wide: 4-1/2" inches.
      2) Doors 43" to 48" wide: 5 inches.
   b. Width: Sufficient to clear frame and trim when door swings 180 degrees.
   c. Number of Hinges: Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7'-5" in height. Add one for each additional 2 feet in height.

2. Furnish non-removable pins (NRP) at all exterior out-swing doors and interior key lock doors with reverse bevels.

B. Heavy Duty Cylindrical Locks and Latches: Schlage "ND" Series as scheduled with "Rhodes" design, fastened with through-bolts and threaded chassis hubs.

1. Locksets to comply with ANSI A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1; tested to exceed 3,000,000 cycles. Locksets shall meet ANSI A117.1, Accessible Code.
2. Chassis: One piece modular assembly and multi-functional allowing function interchange without disassembly of lockset.
3. Spindle shall be deep-draw manufactured not stamped. Spindle and spring cage to be one-piece integrated assembly.
4. Anti-rotation plate to be interlocking to the lock chassis. Lock design utilizing bit-tabs are not acceptable.
5. Lever Trim: Accessible design, bi-directional, independent assemblies.
6. Locks shall be of such construction that when locked, the door may be opened from within by using lever and without the use of a key or special knowledge.
7. Thru-bolts to secure anti-rotation plate without sheer line. Fully threaded thru-bolts are not acceptable.
8. Spring cage to have double compression springs. Manufacturers utilizing torsion springs are not acceptable.
9. Latchbolt to be steel with minimum ½" throw deadlatch on keyed and exterior functions; ¾" throw anti-friction latchbolt on pairs of doors.
10. Strikes: ANSI curved lip, 1-1/4" x 4-7/8", with 1" deep dust box (K510-066). Lips shall be of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.

C. Deadlocks: Rotating cylinder trim rings of attack-resistant design. Mounting plates and actuator shields of plated cold-rolled steel. Mounting screws of ¼" diameter steel and protected by drill-resistant ball bearings. Steel alloy deadbolt with hardened steel roller.

Strike alloy deadbolt with reinforcer and two 3" long screws. ANSI A156.5, 2001 Grade 1 certified.

D. Exit devices: Von Duprin as scheduled.

1. Provide certificate by independent testing laboratory that device has completed over 1,000,000 cycles and can still meet ANSI/BHMA A156.3 - 2001 standards.
2. All internal parts shall be of cold-rolled steel with zinc dichromate coating.
3. Mechanism case shall have an average thickness of .140".
4. Compression spring engineering.
5. Non-handed basic device design with center case interchangeable with all functions.
6. All devices shall have quiet return fluid dampeners.
7. All latchbolts shall be deadlocking with ¾" throw and have a self-lubricating coating to reduce friction and wear.
8. Device shall bear UL label for fire and or panic as may be required.
9. All surface strikes shall be roller type and utilize a plate underneath to prevent movement.
10. All Exit Devices to be sex-bolted to the doors.
11. Panic Hardware shall comply with CBC Section 11B.404.2.7 and shall be mounted between 34" and 44" above the finished floor surface.
    a. Provide exit devices UL certified to meet maximum 5 pound requirements according to the California Building Code section 11B-309.4, and UL listed for Panic Exterior Fire Exit Hardware.

E. Closers: LCN as scheduled. Place closers inside building, stairs, room, etc.

1. Door closer cylinders shall be of high strength cast iron construction with double heat treated pinion shaft to provide low wear operating capabilities of internal parts throughout the life of the installation. All door closers shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 test requirements by a BHMA certified testing laboratory. A written certification showing successful completion of a minimum of 10,000,000 cycles must be provided.
2. All door closers shall be fully hydraulic and have full rack and pinion action with a shaft diameter of a minimum of 11/16 inch and piston diameter of 1 inch to ensure longevity and durability under all closer applications.
3. All parallel arm closers shall incorporate one piece solid forged steel arms with bronze bushings. 1-9/16" steel stud shoulder bolts, shall be incorporated in regular arms, hold-open arms, arms with hold open and stop built in. All other closers to have forged steel main arms for strength, durability, and aesthetics for versatility of trim accommodation, high strength and long life.
4. Closers shall be installed to permit doors to swing 180 degrees.
5. All closers shall utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of 120 degrees F. to -30 degrees F. without requiring seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door.
6. Provide the manufactures drop plates, brackets and spacers as required at narrow head rails and special frame conditions. NO wood plates or spacers will be allowed.
7. Maximum effort to operate closers shall not exceed 5 lbs., such pull or push effort being applied at right angles to hinged doors. Compensating devices or automatic door operators may be utilized to meet the above standards. When fire doors are required, the maximum effort to operate the closer may be increased but shall not exceed 15 lbs. when specifically approved by fire marshal. All closers shall be adjusted to operate with the minimum amount of opening force and still close and latch the door. These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position. Per 11B-404.2.8.1, door shall take at least 5 seconds to move from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch jamb.

F. Flush Bolts & Dust Proof Strikes: Automatic Flush Bolts shall be of the low operating force design. Utilize the top bolt only model for interior doors where applicable and as permitted by testing procedures.

1. Manual flush bolts only permitted on storage or mechanical openings as scheduled.
2. Provide dust proof strikes at openings using bottom bolts.

G. Door Stops:

1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where wall type cannot be used, provide floor type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
2. Do not install floor stops more than four (4) inches from the face of the wall or partition (CBC Section 11B-307).
3. Overhead stops shall be made of stainless steel and non-plastic mechanisms and finished metal end caps. Field-changeable hold-open, friction and stop-only functions.

H. Protection Plates: Fabricate either kick, armor, or mop plates with four beveled edges. Provide kick plates 10" high and 2" LDW. Sizes of armor and mop plates shall be listed in the Hardware Schedule. Furnish with machine or wood screws of bronze or stainless to match other hardware.

I. Thresholds: As Scheduled and per details.

1. Thresholds shall not exceed 1/2" in height, with a beveled surface of 1:2 maximum slope.
2. Set thresholds in a full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection".
3. Use ¼" fasteners, red-head flat-head sleeve anchors (SS/FHSL).
4. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.

J. Seals: Provide silicone gasket at all rated and exterior doors.

1. Fire-rated Doors, Resilient Seals: UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252. Coordinate with selected door manufacturers' and selected frame manufacturers' requirements.
2. Fire-rated Doors, Intumescent Seals: Furnished by selected door manufacturer. Furnish fire-labeled opening assembly complete and in full compliance with UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252. Where required, intumescent seals vary in requirement by door type and door manufacture -- careful coordination required.
3. Smoke & Draft Control Doors, Provide UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252 for use on "S" labeled Positive Pressure door assemblies.

K. Door Shoes & Door Top Caps: Provide door shoes at all exterior wood doors and top caps at all exterior out-swing doors.

L. Silencers: Furnish silencers for interior hollow metal frames, 3 for single doors, 2 for pairs of doors. Omit where sound or light seals occurs, or for fire-resistive-rated door assemblies.

2.03 KEYING

A. Furnish a Schlage key system as directed by the owner or architect.

B. Furnish all cylinders in "EF" Section Keyway "0" Bitted.

C. East Side Union High School District to verify keyway and Registry number.

D. Furnish Schlage Padlocks and the cylinders to tie them into the masterkey system for gates, storage boxes, utility valve security, roof hatches and roll-up doors keyed as directed in the keying schedule.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Generally to be satin bronze US26D (626 on bronze and 652 on steel) unless otherwise noted.

B. Door closers shall be powder-coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.

C. Aluminum items to be finished anodized aluminum except thresholds which can be furnished as standard mill finish.

2.05 FASTENERS

A. Screws for strikes, face plates and similar items shall be flat head, countersunk type, provide machine screws for metal and standard wood screws for wood.

B. Screws for butt hinges shall be flathead, countersunk, full-thread type.

C. Fastening of closer bases or closer shoes to doors shall be by means of sex bolts and spray painted to match closer finish.

D. Provide expansion anchors for attaching hardware items to concrete or masonry.

E. All exposed fasteners shall have a phillips head.

F. Finish of exposed screws to match surface finish of hardware or other adjacent work.

G. All Exit Devices and Lock Protectors shall be fastened to the door by the means of sex bolts or through bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that doors and frames are square and plumb and ready to receive work and dimensions are as instructed by the manufacturer.

B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

C. Fire-Rated Door Assembly Inspection: Upon completion of the installation, all fire door assemblies shall be inspected to confirm proper operation of the closing device and latching device and that only the manufacturer's furnished fasteners are used for installation and that it meets all criteria of a fire door assembly per NFPA 80 (Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives) 2013 Edition. A written record shall be maintained and transmitted to the Owner to be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). The inspection of the swinging fire doors shall be performed by a certified FDAI (Fire Door Assembly Inspector) with knowledge and understanding of the operating components of the type of door being subjected to the inspection. The record shall list each fire door assembly throughout the project and include each door number, an itemized list of hardware set components at each door opening, and each door location in the facility.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of DHI.

B. Use the templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

C. Mounting heights for hardware shall be as recommended by the Door and Hardware Institute. Operating hardware will to be located between 34" and 44" AFF.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

F. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber sealant.

G. If hand of door is changed during construction, make necessary changes in hardware at no additional cost.

3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

B. Clean adjacent surface soiled by hardware installation.

C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy, return to that work area and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

D. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.

E. Continued Maintenance Service: Approximately six months after the completion of the project, the Contractor accompanied by the Architectural Hardware Consultant, shall return to the project and re-adjust every item of hardware to restore proper functions of doors and hardware. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures. Replace hardware items which have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials or installation of hardware units. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

3.04 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

A. Conform to CCR, Title 24, Part 2; and ADAAG; and the drawings for access-compliant positioning requirements for the disabled.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor is responsible for providing the services of an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or a proprietary product technician to inspect installation and certify that hardware and its installation have been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and as specified herein.

3.06 SCHEDULE

A. The items listed in the following schedule shall conform to the requirements of the foregoing specifications.

B. While the hardware schedule is intended to cover all doors, and other movable parts of the building, and establish type and standard of quality, the contractor is responsible for examining the Plans and Specifications and furnishing proper hardware for all openings whether listed or not. If there are any omissions in hardware groups in regard to regular doors they shall be called to the attention of the Architect prior to bid opening for instruction; otherwise, list will be considered Complete. No extras will be allowed for omissions.

C. The Door Schedule on the Drawings indicates which hardware set is used with each door.

Manufacturers Abbreviations (Mfr.)

IVE	=	Ives	Kick Plates
LCN	=	LCN	Door Closers
MCK	=	McKinney	Hinges
PEM	=	Pemko Mfg.	Thresholds, Gasketing & Weather-stripping
SCH	=	Schlage Lock Company	Locks, Latches & Cylinders
SEL	=	Select	Continuous Hinges
TRI	=	Trimco	Door Stops

SPEXTRA: 274626

GROUP NO. 01

3	EA	HW HINGE	T4A3386 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	MCK
1	EA	VANDL VESTIBULE LOCK	ND93PD RHO XN12-035 EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG13	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR HOLDER	1265	626	TRI
1	SET	SEALS	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	309AP	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		

GROUP NO. 02

4	EA	HW HINGE	T4A3386 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	MCK
1	EA	VANDL VESTIBULE LOCK	ND93PD RHO XN12-035 EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG13	630	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER	100H ADJ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	309AP	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		

GROUP NO. 03

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	SL11 HD	628	SEL
1	EA	VANDL VESTIBULE LOCK	ND93PD RHO XN12-035 EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR HOLDER	1265	626	TRI
1	SET	SEALS	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	309AP	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		

GROUP NO. 04

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	SL11 HD	628	SEL
1	EA	VANDL VESTIBULE LOCK	ND93PD RHO XN12-035 EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG13	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR HOLDER	1265	626	TRI
1	SET	SEALS	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	309AP	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		

GROUP NO. 05

3	EA	HW HINGE	T4A3386 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	MCK
1	EA	VANDL VESTIBULE LOCK	ND93PD RHO XN12-035 EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG13	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR HOLDER	1265	626	TRI
1	SET	SEALS	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	309AP	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		

GROUP NO. 06

4	EA	HW HINGE	T4A3386 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	MCK
1	EA	VANDL STOREROOM LOCK	ND96PD RHO EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG13	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH ST-3596	689	LCN
1	SET	SEALS	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	309AP	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		

GROUP NO. 07

4	EA	HW HINGE	T4A3386 4.5 X 4.5	630	MCK
1	EA	VANDL STOREROOM LOCK	ND96PD RHO EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	1211	626	TRI
1	SET	SEALS	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	309AP	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		

GROUP NO. 08

3	EA	HW HINGE	T4A3386 4.5 X 4.5	630	MCK
1	EA	VANDL STOREROOM LOCK	ND96PD RHO EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	1211	626	TRI
1	SET	SEALS	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	309AP	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		

GROUP NO. 09

3	EA	HW HINGE	T4A3386 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	MCK
1	EA	VANDL STOREROOM LOCK	ND96PD RHO EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG13	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH ST-3596	689	LCN
1	SET	SEALS	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	309AP	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		

GROUP NO. 10

3	EA	HW HINGE	T4A3386 4.5 X 4.5	630	MCK
1	EA	FAC RESTRM W/IND CYL	ND85PD EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	1211	626	TRI
1	SET	SEALS	303AS	AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	309AP	AL	PEM
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		

GROUP NO. 11

3	EA	HINGE	TA2714 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	MCK
1	EA	DBL CYL VESTIBULE	ND60PD RHO EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	1211	626	TRI
1	SET	SEALS	S88D	DKB	PEM

GROUP NO. 12

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	SL11 HD	628	SEL
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80PD RHO EF KEYWAY 0 BITTED	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	1211	626	TRI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

GROUP NO. 13

4	EA	HINGE	TA2714 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	MCK
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	ND40S RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA ST-3596	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	1211	626	TRI
1	SET	SEALS	S88D	DKB	PEM

GROUP NO. 14

HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
   1. Doors and borrowed lites (windows).
   2. Windows.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Sealed Insulating Glass Unit Surfaces & Coating Orientation:
   1. Surface 1 – Exterior surface of outer pane (surface facing outdoors of outboard lite).
   2. Surface 2 – Interior surface of outer pane (surface facing indoors of outboard lite).
   3. Surface 3 – Exterior surface of inner pane (surface facing outdoors of inboard lite).
   4. Surface 4 – Room side surface of inner pane (surfacing facing indoors of inboard lite).

B. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.

D. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and

installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Concurrent Review Requirements: Submit submittals of this section with other sections requiring glazing specified in this section.
   1. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames."

B. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

C. Samples: For each glazing products, in the form of 12-inch- square Samples for glass and of 12-inch- long Samples for sealants. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
   1. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.

D. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
   1. List by windows and door types scheduled on Drawings.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
   1. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer.

F. Qualification Data: For installers.

G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

H. Product Test Reports: For each types of glazing products specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).

4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glazing products through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type as practical.

D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.

E. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
   1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

F. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.

1. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.

G. Safety Glazing Products:
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency or manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications:
a. GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."

I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:
1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

C. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-Fire-Rated Glass Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. PPG (Basis of Design).
   2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
   3. Guardian.
   4. Pilkington.
   5. Visteon.
   6. Or equal.

B. Non-Fire-Rated Glazing Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named fabricator or an equal fabricator by one of the other fabricators specified.
   1. Oldcastle Building Envelope. (Basis of Design)
   2. Viracon.
   3. Guardian.
   4. Or equal.

C. Fire-Rated Glazing Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. FireLite NT by Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd., and distributed by Technical Glass Products (Basis of Design)
      a. Premium grade, lamination on one side, 3/16 inch thick.
   2. Interedge Technologies.

3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
4. Pilkington.
5. Pyran Star F by Schott.
6. Safti.
7. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain NA
8. Or equal.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Heat-Treated Float Glass (Safety Glass): ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
   1. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
      a. Class II tempered safety glazing per CBC 2406.2 and Table 2406.2.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
   1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with air.
   3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum, tempered.
      a. Tint: OptiGray.
      b. Coating: Solarban 70XL, on #2 surface.
   4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum, tempered.
      a. Tint: Clear.
   5. Total Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
   6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: .26, nominal.
   7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 47 percent, nominal.
   8. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

2.3 FIRE-RATED GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Monolithic Ceramic Glazing Material: Proprietary product in the form of clear flat sheets of 3/16-inch nominal thickness weighing 2.5 lb/sq. ft., and as follows:
   1. Fire-Protection Rating: As indicated for the fire window in which glazing material is installed, and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Listing:
      a. Listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada.
      b. Test report number for labeled fire-rated assemblies is UL File No. R13377.
      c. Tests shall be performed in accordance with UL 9, UL 10C, ASTM E2010, CSFM 43.7, and NFPA 257
   3. FireLite shall be glazed into the appropriate fire-rated framing with an approved glazing compound (Dow 795, GE Siliglaze II 2800, or Tremco Spectrum II silicone; closed cell PVC tape; or DAP 33 putty) as supplied by the installer.
   4. For 90 min. ratings that exceed 1,393 sq. in., FireLite shall be glazed with fire-rated glazing tape as supplied by TGC.
   5. Check for clearance around the edges, and adjust setting blocks as needed.
   6. All edges must be captured for a valid fire rating.
   7. Surface Finish: Polished.

SECTION 089000 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Fixed, formed-metal louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of metal finish required.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).

5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents through one source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

D. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
   1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of louvers and vents that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Louvers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Industrial Louvers, Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. Greenheck.
   3. Airline Products Co.
   4. Airolite Company (The).
   5. Construction Specialties, Inc.
   6. Ruskin Company.
   7. Architectural Louvers.
   8. Or equal

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

B. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
   1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
   2. Use screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
   1. Caulking and sealants applied on the interior of the building envelope shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
1. Frame Type: Channel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.

F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer, concealed from view, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.4 FIXED, FORMED-METAL LOUVERS

A. Product: 413-SXP by Industrial Louvers (Basis of Design).
1. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Horizontal, Nondrainable-Blade Louver: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified under AMCA 511.
3. Stationary Galvanized Louvers: Horizontal blade, formed galvanized steel sheet construction
   a. Free Area: 50 percent, minimum.
   b. Blades: Straight.
   c. Frame: 4 inches deep, channel profile; corner joints mitered and mechanically fastened, with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
   d. Frame and Blade Thickness: 0.06 inch.
4. Louver Screens: Provide framed removable, re-wire-able screens for exterior louvers.
   a. Insect Screen:
      1) 18 x 18 mesh stainless steel 0.009 inch (0.23 mm) diameter wire.
5. Factory Finish:
   a. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and application recommendations, except as otherwise indicated. Apply finishes in factory. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces prior to shipment. Remove scratches and blemishes from exposed surfaces

that will be visible after completing finishing process. Provide color as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by architect.

1) Prime Coat:
   a) Apply alkyd prime coat following chemical cleaning and pretreatment.
   b) Primer preparation for field painting
2) Fluorocarbon Two Coat Coating:
   a) Coating shall conform to AAMA 2605.
   b) Louvers to be finished with a minimum 1.0 mil (0.025 mm) thick full strength 70% resin, 2 coat Fluoropolymer system.
   c) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish louvers after assembly.

2.6 GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Vandal Protection: Louvers located in accessible areas shall use special vandal resistant hardware for installation.

D. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

E. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

F. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

G. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

H. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
   1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089000

B. Wire glass is not acceptable.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
   1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
   1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
   1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
   1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
   1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
   1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
   1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
   2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
   3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
   4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
   1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
   2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant where indicated.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT-WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies for the following:
   1. Shaft-wall enclosures.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 9 Section "Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing for framing requirements.
   2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for gypsum board requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each gypsum board shaft-wall assembly indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
   9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
   10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.

11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined according to ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency.

C. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures for installing gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Fasteners proposed for anchoring nonstructural steel framing to building structure.
2. Sprayed fire-resistive materials applied to structural steel framing.
3. Wiring devices in shaft-wall assemblies.
4. Doors and other items penetrating shaft-wall assemblies.
5. Items supported by shaft-wall-assembly framing.
6. Mechanical work enclosed within shaft-wall assemblies.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

C. Stack panels flat on leveled supports off floor or slab to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of gypsum shaft-wall assemblies that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Shaftwall System: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. United States Gypsum Company. (Basis of Design)
   2. National Gypsum Company.
   3. Georgia Pacific.
   4. Or equal.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT-WALL ASSEMBLIES, GENERAL

A. Provide materials and components complying with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated.
   1. Provide panels in maximum lengths available to eliminate or minimize end-to-end butt joints.
   2. Provide auxiliary materials complying with gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations.
   3. All components shall be from one manufacturer for unit responsibility and constructed in accordance with UL Design

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT-WALL ASSEMBLY

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.

B. STC Rating: As indicated.

C. Studs: USG C-H or E-studs. Flanges holding 1" liner panel to be continuous. No Tab systems. Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
   1. Depth: As indicated.
   2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.

D. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with long-leg length as standard with manufacturer, but at least 2 inches long and in depth matching studs.
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated and not less than 24 gauge.

E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner system to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; Supply UL HW-D design specifically tested for shaftwall construction and the installed shaftwall system. Thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

F. Jamb Struts: Manufacturer's standard J-profile strut with long-leg length of 3 inches, in depth matching studs, and not less than 0.0329 inch thick. USG Jamb Strut or equal.

G. UL Assembly: UL 415.

H. ER Reports: Comply with each manufacturer's tested assembly.
   1. National Gypsum: ICBO ER-3579.
   2. US Gypsum: NER-258.

I. Room-Side Finish: As indicated.

J. Shaft-Side Finish: As indicated.

K. Gypsum Liner Panels: Comply with ASTM C 442.
   1. Type X: Manufacturer's proprietary liner panels with moisture-resistant paper faces.
      a. Core: 1 inch thick.
      b. Long Edges: Double bevel.
      c. Products
         1) National Gypsum, Fire-Shield Shaftliner.
         2) USG Shaftwall Liner, UL labeled "SLX".
         3) Or equal.

L. Gypsum Board: As specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board." Use proper thickness and core as indicated in UL Fire test description

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

A. As specified in Division 9 Section "Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing".

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced product standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.

C. Gypsum Board Joint-Treatment Materials: As specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board."

D. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended by manufacturer for directly adhering gypsum face-layer panels to backing-layer panels in multilayer construction.
   1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft-wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.
   1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
   2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

G. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing), produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
   1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

H. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, **[elevator hoistway door frames,]** cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and the following:
   1. ASTM C 754 for installing steel framing except comply with framing spacing indicated.
   2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for applying and finishing panels.

B. Do not bridge architectural or building expansion joints with shaft-wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.

C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft-wall assembly framing.

D. At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft-wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, and similar items.

E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

G. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect, while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies.

H. Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly. Install acoustical sealant to withstand dislocation by air-pressure differential between shaft and external spaces; maintain an airtight and smoke-tight seal; and comply with ASTM C 919 requirements or with manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

I. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092116

SECTION 092216 - NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
   1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
   2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Deflection track: List location of use.

C. Certification of Materials: For steel framing materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).

9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

D. Construction Standards: Construction not on Drawings or referenced shall be as detailed in Technical Library by SSMA Technical Services.

E. Deflection Limits: Maximum deflection of following at 5 psf.
   1. Gypsum board assemblies: L/240.
   2. Ceramic tile: L/360.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of non-load bearing steel framing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
2. ClarkDietrich Building Systems
3. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
4. Unimast, Inc.
5. Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.
6. Or equal.

2.2 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 18 gage minimum.

B. Wire Hangers: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106 inch (12 gage) diameter.

C. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (16 gage) and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-1/2 inch.

E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 0.0296 thick (20 gage).

F. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Leg Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 0.0296 thick (20 gage).

G. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
1. Contract has the option of using manufactured grid suspension system for ceilings instead of above components.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Drywall Grid Systems by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
b. Drywall Grid System by Chicago Metallic Corporation.
c. Drywall Suspension System by USG Corporation.
d. Or equal.

2.4 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645; of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C 754 for the spacing indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings

B. Slip-Type Head Joints:
1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1) VertiTrack VTD by Steel Network Inc.
2) Superior Flex Track System (SFT) by Superior Metal Trim.
3) Sliptrack by Dietrich Industries.
4) Or equal.

C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 0.0179 inch (25 gage).

D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (16 gage) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 0.0296 thick (20 gage).

F. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Leg Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 0.0296 thick (20 gage).

G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness (16 gage), with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (20 gage).

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
      a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
   2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
      a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
   3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
   4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
   5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
   6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
   7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

B. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
   1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
   2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
      a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
      c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
   3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
   4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
   5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

C. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 9 Section "Painting" for primers and finishes applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products:
   1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.
   2. Finishes: Level 4 and 5 of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations. 4 by 4 foot sample.
      a. Finishes: For each finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.

8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency acceptable to DSA.

C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

D. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Install mockups for the following:
      a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
      b. Each finish indicated.
      c. Each areas such as walls, ceilings, and soffits.
   2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
   3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
   4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of gypsum board that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Interior Gypsum Board: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. USG Corporation.
   2. National Gypsum Company.
   3. G-P Gypsum.
   4. Or equal.

B. Steel Trim Accessories: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. USG Corporation.
   2. Amico.
   3. Or equal.

C. Aluminum Trim: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Fry Reglet Corp.
   2. Flannery, Inc.
   3. Gordon, Inc.
   4. Pittcon Industries.
   5. Brand X Metals, Inc.
   6. Or equal.

2.2 PANELS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36 or ASTM C 1396, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.

B. Type X:
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch, fire-rated.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Type C:
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch, as required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Products:
   a. DensArmor Plus Fireguard C by GP or equal.

D. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 630 or ASTM C 1396.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Use: Toilet rooms and janitor's closets walls with painted finish.
3. Products:
   a. USG Mold Tough Firecode Core Gypsum Panels by USG.
   b. Gold Bond Brand Moisture-Resistant Fire Resistant Gypsum Board by National Gypsum.
   c. Or equal.
4. When Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Boards are not available (gradual phasing out by manufacturers), provide Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
   a. USG Mold Tough Firecode Core Gypsum Panels by USG.
   b. XP Wallboard by National Gypsum.
   c. DensArmor Interior Guard by G-P.
   d. Or equal.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
   a. Cornerbead.
   b. Bullnose bead.
   c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
   f. Expansion (control) joint.
   g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
   1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than 0.0296 thick (20 gage).

C. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
   1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
   2. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.

B. Joint Tape: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
   1. Sealants shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Acoustical Sealant: Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant by USG or equal.
   1. Sealants shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

D. Thermal and Acoustical Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

E. Gypsum Board Adhesives:
   1. High performance latex-based construction adhesive designed for gypsum board applications.
   2. Adhesives shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.
   3. Products:
      a. Green Series SW-325 Shear & Drywall Adhesive by OSI.
      b. Drywall Adhesive GDWA by Grabberman.
      c. Or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840:
   1. Wood Framing: 5/8 inch thick Gypsum Board.
      a. 1-1/2 inch minimum nail length.
      b. 1-1/4 inch minimum screw length.
      c. 1-1/4 inch minimum staple length.
   2. Maximum Framing Spacing for single-ply construction: 5/8 inch thick gypsum board.
      a. Ceilings:
         1) Parallel: 16 inches on center maximum framing spacing.
         2) Perpendicular: 24 inches on center maximum framing spacing.
      b. Sidewalls:
         1) Parallel or Perpendicular: 24 inches on center maximum framing spacing.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

3.3 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Comply with GA 214 for Level definitions.
   1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
   2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for ceramic tile or acoustical tile.
   3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
   4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view with flat paint finish.
      a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.
   5. Level 5: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view with non-flat paint finish.
      a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Ceramic tile.
   2. Waterproof membrane for tile installations.
   3. Cementitious backer units installed as part of tile installations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Accessibility Requirements for Tile Flooring:
   1. Ceramic and Quarry Tile Flooring shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant. CBC Section 11B-302.1.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
   1. Propose locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints if not indicated on Drawings.

C. Installation Method: Show TCA installation method number for each tiled area in tabulated form.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer.

G. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.
   1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

C. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

D. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of ceramic tile and accessories that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Ceramic and Porcelain Tile: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Daltile; Div. of Dal-Tile International Inc. (District Standard)
2. American Olean; Div. of Dal-Tile International Corp.
3. Crossville Ceramics Company, L.P.
4. Interceramic.
5. Bedrosians.
6. Emser Tile.
7. Or equal.

B. Setting, Grouting Materials: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Custom Building Products.
2. LATICRETE International Inc.
3. MAPEI Corporation.
4. Sienna.
5. Tec by H.B. Fuller.
6. Or equal.

C. Fluid Applied Waterproofing and Crack Suppression for Tile Installation: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Mapelastic 315 by Mapei.
2. RedGard by Custom Building Products.
3. Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane by LATICRETE International Inc.
4. Or equal.

D. Cementitious Backer Board: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
2. National Gypsum Company; PermaBase.
3. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
4. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
5. Or equal.

E. Metal Edge Strips and Transitions: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Schluter Systems (Basis of Design).
2. Blanke.
3. Or equal.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Tile:
1. Floor tile.
2. Daltile 8"x8" porcelain ceramic, unglazed.
3. Porcealto or other series approved by District.
4. Colors to be selected from District standard color schemes on a site-by site basis

B. Ceramic Tile: Factory-mounted flat tile as follows:
1. Product: Daltile Natural Hues Ceramic Tile by Daltile or equal price group.
   a. Wall tile.
   b. Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inch.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   d. Product Type: Ceramic Tile.
   e. Material: Ceramic
   f. Thickness: 0.3125

C. Ceramic Mosaic Trim Units: Matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile and coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

2.5 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING AND CRACK SUPPRESION FOR TILE INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Product: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), and fabric reinforcement.

2.6 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4, consisting of the following:

1. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive.
   a. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar that complies with Paragraph F-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
2. Products:
   a. Custom Building Products: MegaFlex. (District Standard)
   b. MAPEI: Ultraflex 2, Walls: MAPEI Ultralite.
   c. 254 Platinum by Laticrete.
   d. Or equal.

B. Chemical-Resistant, Water-Cleanable, Grouting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
2. Products:
   a. MAPEI: Kerapoxy IEG.
   b. SpectraLock Pro by Laticrete.
   c. Custom Building Products: 100% Solids Epoxy Grout.
   d. Or equal.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 TILE BACKER UNITS

A. Cementitious Back Units:
1. Aggregated portland cement board with coated glass-mesh reinforcement scrim.
2. Comply with ANSI A118.9.
3. Pass ASTM E136 for non-combustibility.
4. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Lengths: Maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: ADA compliant, angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications, in aluminum finishes selected by Architect.
   1. Outside Corners: ECK-E by Schluter or equal.
   2. Exposed Edges: JOLLY by Schluter or equal.

C. Transitions: ADA compliant, various shapes, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic designed specifically for flooring applications, in aluminum finishes selected by Architect.
   1. Reno, Reno-T, Reno-U, Reno-TK, and Reno-Ramp by Schluter or equal.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
   1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
      a. Sub-floor and Vertical Surfaces: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
   3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
   1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
   2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
   1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.

H. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:
   1. For chemical-resistant epoxy grouts, comply with ANSI A108.6.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.6 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.

B. Joint Widths: 1/16 inch unless specified otherwise.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

3.7 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.

B. Joint Widths: 1/16 inch unless specified otherwise.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
   1. Remove epoxy grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
   2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be

cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.9 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION, TCNA ASSEMBLY

A. Tile Installation: Interior floor installation on waterproof membrane over concrete; thin-set mortar; TCNA F122 and ANSI A108.5.
1. Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
2. Grout: Chemical-resistant, water-cleanable, tile-grouting epoxy.

B. Tile Installation: Interior floor installation on waterproof membrane over depressed concrete; cement mortar bed (thickset); TCNA F121.
1. Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
2. Grout: Chemical-resistant, water-cleanable, tile-grouting epoxy.

3.1 WALL TILE INSTALLATION, TCNA ASSEMBLY

A. Tile Installation: Interior wall installation over waterproof membrane, cementitious backer units; thin-set mortar; TCNA W244F and ANSI A108.5.
1. Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
2. Grout: Chemical-resistant, water-cleanable, tile-grouting epoxy.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical panels and suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AC: Articulation Class.

B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.

C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. DSA Interpretation of Regulations (IR) Document Metal Suspension Systems for Lay In Panel Ceilings (IR25-2.13).
   1. Applies to ceiling systems whose total weight, including air conditioning grilles and light fixtures, does not exceed four (4) psf. Heavier systems and those supporting lateral loads from partitions will require special design details.
   2. 12 ga. minimum hanger wires may be used for up to and including 4'-0" x 4'-0" grid spacing and shall be attached to main runners.
   3. Provide 12 ga. hanger wires at the ends of all main and cross runners within eight inches of the support or within 1/4 of the length of the end tee, whichever is least, for the perimeter of the ceiling area. End connections for runners which are designed and detailed to resist the applied vertical and horizontal forces may be used in lieu of the 12 ga. Hanger wires, subject to Division of the State Architect (DSA) review and approval.
   4. Provide trapeze or other supplementary support members at obstructions to typical hanger spacing. Provide additional hangers, struts or braces as required at all ceiling breaks, soffits or discontinuous areas. Hanger wires that are more than 1 in 6 out of plumb are to have countersloping wires.
   5. Ceiling grid members may be attached to not more than 2 adjacent walls. Ceiling grid members shall be at least 3/4 inch free of other walls. If walls run diagonally

to ceiling grid system runners, one end of main and cross runners should be free, and a minimum of 3/4 inch clear of wall.

6. At the perimeter of the ceiling area where main or cross runners are not connected to the adjacent wall, provide interconnection between the runners at the free end to prevent lateral spreading. A metal strut or a 16 ga. wire with a positive mechanical connection to the runner may be used. Where the perpendicular distance from the wall to the first parallel runner is 12 inch or less, this interlock is not required.
7. Provide bracing assemblies consisting of a compression strut and four 12 ga. Splayed bracing wires oriented 90 degrees from each other (see Figure 1) at the following spacing:
   a. Design compression strut per AISC EQ. 2.2.
   b. For school buildings, place bracing assemblies at a spacing not more than 12 by 12 feet on center.
   c. For Essential Services Buildings, place bracing assemblies not more than 8 by 12 feet on center.
   d. Provide bracing assemblies at locations not more than 1/2 the spacings given above, from each perimeter wall and at the edge of vertical ceiling offsets. The slope of these wires shall not exceed 45 degrees from the plane of the ceiling and shall be taut. Splices in bracing wires are not to be permitted without special DSA approval.
   e. Suspended acoustical ceiling systems with a ceiling area of 144 square feet or less, and fire rated suspended acoustical ceiling systems with a ceiling area of 96 square feet or less, surrounded by walls which connect directly to the structure above, do not require bracing assemblies when attached to two adjacent walls.
8. Fasten hanger wires with not less than 3 tight turns. Fasten bracing wires with 4 tight turns. Make all tight turns within a distance of 1-1/2 inches. Hanger or bracing wire anchors to the structure should be installed in such a manner that the direction of the wire aligns as closely as possible with the direction of the forces acting on the wire.
   a. Wire turns made by machine where both strands have been deformed or bent in wrapping can waive the 1-1/2 inch requirement, but the number of turns should be maintained, and be as tight as possible.
9. Separate all ceiling hanging and bracing wires at least 6 inches from all unbraced ducts, pipes, conduit, etc. It is acceptable to attach lightweight items, such as single electrical conduit not exceeding 3/4 inch nominal diameter, to hanger wires using connectors acceptable to DSA.
10. When drilled-in concrete anchors or shot-in anchors are used in reinforced concrete for hanger wires, 1 out of 10 must be field tested for 200 lbs. in tension. When drilled-in concrete anchors are used for bracing wires, 1 out of 2 must be field tested for 440 lbs. in tension. Shot-in anchors in concrete are not permitted for bracing wires. If any shot-in or drilled-in anchor fails.
    a. Drilled-in or shot-in anchors require special DSA approval when used in prestressed concrete.
11. Attach all light fixtures and ceiling mounted air terminals or services, to the ceiling grid runners to resist a horizontal force equal to the weight of the fixtures. Screws or approved fasteners are required.
12. Flush or recessed light fixtures weighing less than 56 lbs., and air terminals or services, weighing less than 20 lbs may be supported directly on the runners of a heavy duty grid system but, in addition, they must have a minimum of two 12 ga.

slack safety wires attached to the fixture at diagonal corners and anchored to the structure above. All 4 x 4 feet light fixtures must have slack safety wires at each corner.

a. All flush or recessed light fixtures weighing 56 lbs. and air terminals or services, weighing 20 lbs or more must be independently supported by not less than four (4) taut 12 ga. wires each attached to the fixture and to the structure above regardless of the type of ceiling grid system used.
b. The 4 taut 12 ga. Wires including their attachment to the structure above must be capable of supporting 4 times the weight of the unit.

13. All fixtures and air terminals or services supported on intermediate duty grid systems must be independently supported by not less than 4 taut 12 ga. wires each attached to the fixture or terminal, and to the structure above.
14. Support surface mounted light fixtures by at least two positive devices which surround the ceiling runner and which are each supported from the structure above by a 12 ga. wire. Spring clips or clamps that connect only to the runner are not acceptable.
    a. Provide additional supports when light fixtures are 8'-0" or longer.
15. Support pendant mounted light fixtures directly from the structure above with hanger wires or cables passing through each pendant hanger and capable of supporting 4 times the weight of the fixture. A bracing assembly per Figure 1, is required where the pendant hanger penetrates the ceiling. Special details are required to attach the pendant hanger to the bracing assembly to transmit horizontal forces.
16. Required notes on construction documents:
    a. Classification of ceiling grid is heavy duty.
    b. Manufacturer's catalog number - main runner.
        1) DX-26 (USG), ICC-ES. ESR-1222.
        2) 7301 (Armstrong), ICC-ES, ESR-1308.
    c. Manufacturer's catalog number - cross runner.
        1) DX424 or DX216 (USG), ICC-ES, ESR-1222.
        2) XL7341 4 ft cross tee and XL7328 2 ft cross tee (Armstrong), ICC-ES, ESR-1308.
    d. Manufacturer's catalog number of detail for runner splice.
        1) Integral system (USG) ICC-ES, ESR-1222.
        2) Same as main runner, 7301. Mains connect together for compression/tension strength (Armstrong), ICC-ES, ESR-1308.

B. Structural Performance:
1. CBC Seismic Categories D, E, F.
2. Heavy Duty Grid.
3. Minimum 3/4 inch clearance from grid end to wall.
4. Minimum 2 inch perimeter molding or tested 7/8 inch perimeter molding with BERC2 clip by Armstrong.
5. Grid must be attached on 2 adjacent walls, no attachment on other 2 walls.
6. Perimeter T ends tied together at perimeters on tees that are not attached to perimeter molding.
7. Partition attachment bracing is required to be independent from ceiling splay bracing.
8. Seismic separation joint required for areas greater than 2,500 sq. ft. (or full height partitions).
9. Rigid bracing required for ceiling elevation changes.

10. Interior suspended ceilings, soffits, and bulkheads: Maintain deflection of not more than L/360 of distance between supports.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling and components and anchor and fastener type.

F. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.

13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
      a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
      b. Flame-Spread Classification: CBC 803 and Table 803.9.
         1) Flame-Spread Rating: Class 1 (0-25).

A. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
   1. DSA IR 25-2.13, METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS FOR LAY-IN PANEL CEILINGS: 2013 CBC.
   2. References:
      a. California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24,
      b. Part 2: 2013 California Building Code (CBC), Section 1616A.1.20, 1616.10.16* ASTM C635-07, C636-08, and E580-10a.
   3. Disciplines: Structural.
   4. General Requirements: CBC Section 1616A.1.20 (1616.10.16*) requires the design and installation to be in compliance with ASTM C635, C636, and E580, Section 5, as amended by 2013 CBC Section 1616A.1.20 (1616.10.16*).
      a. Note: Amendments in CBC Section 1616A.1.20 (16161.10.16*) replace ASCE 7, Section 13.5.6.

B. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads in accordance with the California Building Code, Section 1616A.1.20 for Category D, E, and F.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of acoustical panel ceilings that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustical Panels: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc. (Basis of Design)
2. USG Interiors, Inc.
3. Hunter Douglas Architectural Products.
4. BPB- Celotex.
5. Tectum Inc.
6. Or equal.

B. Suspension Systems: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc. (Basis of Design)
2. USG Interiors, Inc.
3. Hunter Douglas Architectural Products.
4. BPB Celotex.
5. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
6. Or equal.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

B. Product: Fine Fissured by Armstrong World Industries or equal.
1. Mineral fiber, ASTM E 1264 Type III.
2. Type: Square Lay-in, Model 1729 – 24 x 48, 5/8 inch thick.
3. Average Light Reflectance: 85 percent, determined as specified in ASTM E 1264.
4. NRC Range: 0.55, determined as specified in ASTM E 1264.
5. Edge: Angled Tegular edge.
6. Surface Color: White.
7. Recycled Content: 32 to 53%.
8. Class A: Flame spread 25 or under (UL Labeled) per ASTM E 1264.
9. Suspension Grid Face: 15/16 inch.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: In accordance with the California Building Code, Section 1616A.1.20 for Category D, E, and F.

D. Wire for Hangers and Ties: In accordance with the California Building Code, Section 1616A.1.20.

E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

G. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

I. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place.

J. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

K. Impact Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

L. Wall Moldings: In accordance with the California Building Code, Section 1616A.1.20 for Category D, E. and F.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed galvanized steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
   1. Product: 7301 Prelude XL by Armstrong or equal.
      a. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
      b. Construction: Double web.
      c. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Heavy-Duty.
      d. Finish: Factory painted white.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
   1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product: Axiom by Armstrong or equal.
   1. System: An extruded aluminum trim used to create the transition between the perimeter and the ceiling plane. Commercial quality extruded aluminum alloy 6063 trim channel, factory finished in baked polyester paint (white) color to match intersecting grid system. Commercial quality aluminum unfinished t-bar connection clips; galvanized steel splice plates.
   2. Types: Building perimeters, Classic, Knife Edge, Paired, Profiled, Soft Edge, Transitions, Vector, Formations, and as indicted on Drawings.
   3. Finish: Factory painted in colors selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Comply with requirement of Division 7 "Joint Sealants".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Wall base.
   2. Molding accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Requirements for Resilient Flooring:
   1. Resilient Flooring shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant. CBC Section 11B-302.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.

7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Pre-Molded Corners: Pre-molded inside and outside rubber base corners shall be from same production run as straight base. These are commonly from different production run and as result are different color shades. This color difference often negates premium appearance of pre-molded products.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide resilient stair accessories with a critical radiant flux classification of Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of resilient wall base and accessories that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Type TS Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products. (Basis of Design)
   2. Flexco.
   3. Nora.
   4. Roppe.
   5. Or equal.

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Product: Type TS Wall Base by Burke.
   1. Type (Material Requirement): ASTM F 1861, TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset)
   2. Group (Manufacturing Method): Group 1, Styles A & B.
   3. Style:
      a. Carpet: Straight (toeless).
   4. Minimum Thickness: 1/8 inch.
   5. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
   6. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.

7. Outside Corners: Premolded.
8. Inside Corners: Premolded.
9. Surface: Smooth.
10. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: ASTM E84 > Class B rating with smoke density of 150-200.
11. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Types:
1. Reducer strip for resilient floor covering
2. Joiner for tile and carpet.

B. Material: Rubber.

C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturers for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
a. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates:
1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
   1. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.

E. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

F. Premolded Corners: Install premolded corners before installing straight pieces.

G. Job-Formed Corners:
   1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
   2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
4. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.

B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096723 – RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Resinous Flooring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Descriptive data and specific recommendations for surface preparation, mixing, and application of materials.

B. Acceptance Sample: As required by owner, one foot square (1 ft. by 1 ft.) sample of the specified flooring system applied to hardboard or similar backing for rigidity and ease of handling.

C. Maintenance data: Give instructions for general maintenance and repair of surfaces and finishes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).

9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Applicator Qualifications:
   1. Pre-qualification requirements: Only approved applicators, licensed by manufacturer shall be considered for qualification.
   2. Each approved applicator shall have been qualified by the manufacturer as knowledgeable in all phases of surface preparation.
   3. Each approved applicator must have three (3) years experience of installing resinous flooring systems and submit a list of five projects/references as a prequalification requirement. At least one of the five projects/ references must be of equal size, quantity, and magnitude to this project as a prequalification requirement. Owner has the option to personally inspect the projects/references to accept or reject any of the Contractors prior to bid time as a prequalification requirement.

C. Subcontractor Qualifications:
   1. The only approved and specified subcontractors for this resurfacing work shall be for shot-blast cleaning of the concrete substrate.

D. Acceptance Sample:
   1. Representative sample of the specified flooring system shall be submitted to the Owner prior to the bidding phase of the project. All bidders shall inspect the "acceptance sample" before submitting their bids.
   2. The installed flooring system shall be similar to the acceptance sample in thicknesses of respective film layers, color, texture, overall appearance and finish.

E. Bond Testing: Surface preparation efforts shall be evaluated by conducting Bond Tests at the site prior to application of the flooring system(s).

F. Pre-Job Meeting
   1. Owner requires a Pre-Job Meeting with representatives of Owner, Contractor/Applicator, and Material Manufacturer in attendance. The agenda shall

include a review and clarification of this specification, application procedures, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria, and production schedules.

2. Applicator is not authorized to proceed until this meeting is held or waived by Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HADLING

A. All material shall be delivered in original Manufacturer's sealed containers with all pertinent labels intact and legible.

B. Follow all Manufacturer's specific label instructions and prudent safety practices for storage and handling.

1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

A. Material, air, and surface temperatures shall be in the range recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

B. Relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

C. Concrete shall have a moisture emission rate of no more than recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

D. Vapor barriers and/or suitable means shall have been installed beneath grade slabs to prevent vapor transmission.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace flooring that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Resinous Flooring:
   1. Stonshield HRI by Stonhard (Basis of Design)
   2. Key Resin Company.
   3. Tera Light.
   4. Or equal.

2.2 RESINOUS FLOORING

A. Stonshield HRI is a nominal 3/16 inch thick durable flooring system with a decorative, slip resistant surface. Its troweled base provides superior impact resistance and allows the Stonshield HRI to be applied over rough substrates. The color quartz broadcast topshield layer results in an attractive floor surface that is textured for safety. This seamless overlayment has no joints or seams to harbor dirt and bacteria and resists attack by most acids and alkalies. It is comprised of:
   1. Stonshield HRI Base: A three-component, troweled mortar base consisting of epoxy resin, curing agent and finely graded silica aggregate.
   2. Stonshield Undercoat: A three-component, free flowing epoxy formulation consisting of resin, curing agent and fine aggregate.
   3. Stonshield Aggregate: Brightly colored, quartz broadcast aggregate.
   4. Stonshield Sealer: A two-component, high performance, UV resistant, clear epoxy sealer.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Waterproofing: Where the total system must be waterproof, use of Stonhard's Stonproof ME7 membrane system is required with strict adherence to application instructions.

D. Cove Base: Integral seal at the joint between the floor and the wall cove bases.
   1. Height: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Texture: Standard or Medium Texture as selected by Architect.

F. Stonshield Sealer: Applied at a thickness that will produce the desired texture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. Proper preparation is critical to ensure an adequate bond. The substrate must be dry and free of all wax, grease, oils, fats, soil, loose or foreign materials and laitance. Laitance and unbonded cement particles must be removed by mechanical methods, i.e., abrasive blasting or scarifying. Other contaminants may be removed by scrubbing with a heavy-duty industrial detergent (Stonkleen DG2) and rinsing with clean water. The surface must show open pores throughout and have a sandpaper texture. For recommendations or additional information regarding substrate preparation, contact Stonhard's Technical Service Department.

3.2 PRIMING

A. The use of Standard Primer is necessary for all applications of Stonshield HRI base over all substrates except Stonset grouts. Over Stonset grouts, Stonhard's Stonset Primer is used. Standard or Stonset Primer must be tacky during the application of Stonshield HRI base. If the primer becomes tack-free, the area must be re-primed prior to continuing the application.

3.3 MIXING

A. Due to the variety of system configurations available for Stonshield HRI, consult the Stonshield HRI Directions for details.

3.4 APPLYING

A. Application of the Stonshield HRI system is accomplished as follows:
   1. Stonshield HRI Base is mixed, screed applied and troweled to a tightly closed finish. Allow for at least an 8 hour cure.
   2. Next, lightly grind the HRI Base. Then the Stonshield Undercoat is mixed and applied to the floor surface using a steel squeegee and looped roller to uniformly distribute the material and promote surface leveling.
   3. Stonshield Aggregate is broadcast into the freshly rolled undercoat using a Stonhard Spraycaster to ensure even distribution of the aggregate. Allow at least 8 hours to cure.
   4. Scrape the floor with a steel squeegee, sweep to remove loose aggregate, then vacuum.
   5. Stonshield Sealer is then mixed and applied. For a standard texture, the sealer is applied using a rubber squeegee and then rolled using a medium nap roller. For a medium texture, the sealer is applied using a rigid rubber squeegee and then rolled using a saturated medium nap roller.

B. Do not attempt to install material if the temperature of Stonshield HRI components and substrate are not within 60 to 85°F/16 to 30°C. The cure time and application properties of the material are severely affected.

C. Do not use water or steam in the vicinity of the application. Moisture can seriously affect the working time and other properties.

D. Use only with adequate ventilation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Applicator shall remove any material spatters and other material that is not where it should be. Remove masking and covers taking care not to contaminate surrounding area.

B. Applicator shall repair any damage that should arise from either the application or clean-up effort.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 096813 – TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes modular, carpet tile.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section "Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Testing" for concrete surface testing.
   2. Division 7 Section "Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier" for concrete surface preparation.
   3. Division 9 Section "Resilient Floor Tile" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Requirements for Carpets:
   1. Carpet shall be securely attached and shall have a firm cushion, pad, or backing or no cushion or pad. It shall have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, or level cut/uncut pile texture. Pile height shall be 1/2" maximum. CBC Section 11B-302.2.
   2. Exposed edges shall be fastened to floor surfaces and shall have trim on the entire length. Carpet edges shall comply with CBC Section 11B-303. CBC Section 11B-302.2.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
   1. Include concrete moisture and alkalinity limits.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
   1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
   2. Existing flooring materials to be removed.
   3. Existing flooring materials to remain.
   4. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
   5. Type of subfloor.

6. Type of installation.
7. Pattern of installation.
8. Pattern type, location, and direction.
9. Pile direction.
10. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
11. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
12. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

G. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).

9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Mockups: Before installing carpet tile, build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undamaged at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
2. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
   2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, and delamination.
   3. Warranty Period: Lifetime.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carpet Tile: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Tandus | Centiva. (District Standard)
   2. Bentley Prince Street.
   3. Collins & Aikman.
   4. Shaw
   5. Interface
   6. Mohawk.
   7. Bolyu.
   8. J+J Invision.
   9. Or equal.

2.2 CARPET TILE

A. Recycled Content: Carpet tiles shall contain no less than 10 percent recycled content.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Carpet tiles shall be Green Label certified.

C. Product: Landscape Colours by Tandus or equal.
1. Construction: Stratatec Patterned Symtex.
2. Pattern/Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
4. Face Weight: 30 oz/sq yd.
5. Gauge: 5/64.
6. Stitches per Inch: 10.4.
7. Pile Height Average: 0.187 inch,
8. Fiber System: Antron Legacy Nylon.
9. Dye Method: 95% Solution Dyed / 5%Yarn Dyed.
10. Soil/Stain Protection: Ensure.
11. Primary Tufting Substrate: Synthetic Non-Woven.
12. Pattern Repeat: N/A.
13. Performance Testing:
    a. Antimicrobial Chemicals: No antimicrobials (EPA Registered pesticides) added to product (ASTM E2471-05)
    b. Electrostatic Propensity: 1.8 kV (AATCC 134); Permanent Conductive Fiber.
    c. Surface Flammability: Passes CPSC FF 1-70 (ASTM D-2859).
    d. Flooring Radiant Panel: Class 1 (mean average CRF: 0.45 w/sq cm or higher) (ASTM E-648).
    e. Smoke Generation: Less than 450 (ASTM E-662).
14. Peel and Stick: RS Adhesive System - Full Coverage Peel & Stick
15. Wet Spread: Backing specific Tandus Adhesives
16. Installation Method: Modular - Horizontal, Quarter Turn, Random / Powerbond - Horizontal Ashlar.

2.3 WALK-OFF MAT

A. Product: Abrasive Action by Tandus or equal.
1. Construction: Accuweave Patterned Loop.
2. Pattern/Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Size: 36 by 36 inches.
4. Face Weight: 24 oz/sq yd.
5. Gauge: 1/12.
6. Stitches per Inch: 8.0.
7. Pile Height Average: 0.187 inch.
8. Fiber System: TDX Nylon.
9. Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed.
10. Soil/Stain Protection: Ensure.
11. Primary Tufting Substrate: Synthetic Non-Woven.
12. Pattern: Repeat N/A.
13. Antimicrobial Chemicals: No antimicrobials (EPA Registered pesticides) added to product (ASTM E2471-05).
14. Electrostatic Propensity: 1.5 kV (AATCC 134); Permanent Conductive Fiber.

15. Surface Flammability Passes CPSC FF 1-70 (ASTM D-2859).
16. Flooring Radiant Panel: Class 1 (mean average CRF: 0.45 w/sq cm or higher) (ASTM E-648).
17. Smoke Generation: Less than 450 (ASTM E-662).
18. Wet Spread: Backing specific Tandus Adhesives.
19. Installation Method: Monolithic, Random.

2.4 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and as recommended/ required by the manufacturer for warrantee acceptance or provided by carpet tile manufacturer for the type of carpet being installed.
   1. VOC Limits: Provide adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
      a. Total VOCs: 50g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and Concrete Substrates:
   1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
   2. Independent moisture and alkalinity testing prior to installation of resilient flooring as specified in Division 7 Section "Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Testing".
   3. Provide barrier as specified in Division 7 Section "Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier" if test exceed floor covering limits.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32

inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

C. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

G. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
   1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
   2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
   3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 098319 - ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Fabric wrapped acoustical panels.
   2. Tackable vinyl wrapped panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit standard manufacturer product cutsheet showing product and selected options. Attach index of distinct panels indicating number of like panels, panel size and thickness, and edge condition selection.

B. Design Data / Test Reports: Submit sound absorption coefficients, noise reduction coefficient and sound diffusion coefficients.

C. Maintenance Data: For acoustical wall panels to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal recommendations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).

9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain acoustical wall panels through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with acoustical wall panel manufacturers' written instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of acoustical wall panels that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustical Tackable Wall Panels: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. FS-210 track system by Fabricmate, (805) 643-9643. (Basis of Design).
   2. Fabritrak System by Fabritrak Systems.
   3. Complete Wall, (818) 764-4014.
   4. Whisper Walls, (213) 725-0400.
   5. Or equal.

B. Fabric: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. FR-701 (Price Group A) by Guilford of Maine (Basis of Design)
   2. Design-Tex.
   3. Knoll.
   4. Maharam.
   5. Carnegie.
   6. Or equal.

C. Vinyl: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Koroseal. (Basis of Design).
   2. Or equal.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

A. Product: FS-210 Track System by Fabricmate.
   1. Stretched fabric panel system shall consist of continuous perimeter and intermediate mounting extrusions that are site fabricated, and applied directly to the wall surface.
   2. Fabric face shall be stretched over core materials and tucked into the track's locking jaws, leaving fabric floating above core surface. Installation of fabric facing shall not utilize any adhesives, nails, tacks, screws or tape, except at small openings such as electrical outlets.
   3. Systems shall allow for removal and replacement of fabric from individual panels. Removal of fabric shall provide access to surface behind fabric. Fabric shall be easily replaceable for future remodeling or replacement of damaged panels. Fabric shall be removable and replaceable without dismantling, removal, damaging, or replacement of the track extrusions or core material.
   4. Framework: Multi-piece and 1 piece extruded polymer track system with jaws of sufficient strength to securely hold fabric in place after repeated applications. Minimum wall thickness shall be .065".
   5. Exposed plastic track edges are not acceptable, unless indicated on Drawings or approved by Architect.
   6. Stretching system components are to be engineered to match with all perimeter, midwall, outside and inside corners manufactured in single piece construction.
   7. Core Material: Tackable 1/2" thick 24-lb, PCF Industrial Insulation Board, notched to fit within track's perimeter.
      a. NRC: 0.45
      b. Acoustical: Total 1 inch thick.
      c. Tackable: 1/2 inch thick.

8. Outside Edge Detail: Beveled, FS-2l0, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.
9. Intermediate Detail: Beveled, FS-210, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.

B. Fabric: FR-701 by Guilford of Maine or equal.
1. ASTM D2261, Tear Strength, 30 pounds minimum, wrap and fill.
2. ASTM D5034, Tensile Strength, 150 pounds minimum, wrap and fill.
3. ASTM E84-91a, Tunnel Test, Class 1 or A.
4. NFPA-701, large scale - 1989, passes.
5. State of California, tech bulletin 117 sec E (CS-191-53), passes.
6. AATCC 16E, Colorfastness to light, 40 hours.
7. Each color shall be from the same dye lot.
8. Fabric shall be made of recycled material.
9. Width: 66 inches usable
10. Verify number of weeks required for obtaining wall covering material from manufacturer, and order in time to not delay Completion.
11. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Vinyl: Vinyl by Koroseal or equal.
1. Fire Performance Characteristics:
   a. ASTME84 (Fuel contribution)-Class B.
   b. NFPA253 (Critical Radiant Flux)-Class IIB.
2. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fabric, substrates, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical wall panels.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Site Verification of Conditions: Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of prior work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection: Protect surrounding work so as to avoid damage during installation of Panels.

B. Surface Preparation: Inspect substrate and ensure surface is flat, clean and dry without protruding elements that would otherwise interfere with panel installation.

C. Field Measure: Prior to commencing installation, measure panels and ensure that dimensions correspond to field measured dimensions of installation area.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical wall panels in locations indicated with edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.

B. Comply with acoustical wall panel manufacturer's written instructions for installation of panels using type of mounting accessories indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer. Anchor panels securely to supporting substrate.

END OF SECTION 098319

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Surface Preparation.
   2. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data - Submit product data sheets for each product.

B. Samples:
   1. Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and systems selected with specified coats cascaded.
   2. Submit on suitable backing, 8x10 inch size.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
   9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).

10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

C. Environment Requirements:
   1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations as to environmental conditions under which coatings and coating systems can be stored and applied.
   2. Do not paint when there is a threat of rain within 24 hours or when surface or air temperatures are at or below 40 degrees.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

A. Minimum 1 gallon each product in original or new 1 gallon cans.
   1. Color spot each lid.
   2. Identify with formula, location, product and date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Paints: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Dunn-Edwards (Basis of Design)
   2. Glidden (ICI) Paints.
   3. Sherwin Williams.
   4. Frazee Paint.
   5. Vista Paint.
   6. Or equal.

2.2 PAINTS AND COATINGS

A. Ready mixed, except field-catalyzed coatings.

B. Prepare pigments:
   1. To a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogenous coating.
   2. For good flow and brushing properties.
   3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application. Do not proceed unless substrate is suitable.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent
   3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTMD4442.
   4. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTMD4442.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

A. General:

1. Clean all exterior walls and surfaces of loose and scaly paint, dirt, dust, chalk, and other foreign matter by water-blasting using care not to damage substrate followed by hand scraping, sanding or wire brushing after surfaces are dry. Mildew must be treated with household bleach solution and rinsed thoroughly.
2. Patch, caulk, set protruding nails and repair all surfaces and cracks where necessary with suitable patching materials and smooth off to match adjacent surfaces.
3. Sand Glossy surfaces to dull surface and remove residue.
4. Remove mildew from affected surfaces with a solution of Tri-Sodium Phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow to dry completely.
5. Existing surfaces to be recoated shall be thoroughly cleaned and de-glossed by sanding or other means prior to priming and painting. Patched and bare areas shall be spot primed with the same primer as specified for new work.
6. Rusty metal: Scrape, sand or wire wheel, feathering edges to sound coating. Dust surfaces. Topcoat.
7. Remove soil and body oils completely from surfaces, including handrails, door edges and posts. Treat with Liquid Sandpaper or Dull-N-Bond.
8. Remove hardware, accessories, plates, fixtures and similar items not to be finished. Reinstall at completion.
9. Paint edges of sink cut-outs.

B. Concrete Surfaces:
   1. Concrete surfaces shall be dry, clean and free from efflorescence, encrustations and other foreign matter. Any glazed surface shall be slightly roughened or etched. Curing compounds, bond breakers, release agents and other coatings shall be removed with a light sandblast or high pressure power wash.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove all oils and contamination from galvanized surfaces scheduled to be painted by washing with a compliant solvent wash.

D. Ferrous Metal: Remove grease, rust, scale, dirt and dust from ferrous metal surfaces. Primer coat shall be applied not less than 30 minutes, nor more than 3 hours after preparation of surface.

E. Primed Metal: Sand and scrape shop primed metal to remove loose primer and rust. Touch-up bare, abraded and damaged areas with metal primer. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous.

F. Wood Surfaces:
   1. Remove dust, grit and foreign matter from wood surfaces. Sand surfaces and dust clean. Spot prime knots, pitch streaks and sappy sections with a stain blocking primer where surfaces are to be painted. Fill nail holes, cracks and other defects after priming and spot prime repairs after patching material has fully cured.
   2. Wood surfaces with peeling areas are to have edges of broken paint film sanded to a feather edge.
   3. Back prime wood trim. Paint tops, bottoms, edges and cut-outs of doors.

G. Plaster Surfaces:
   1. Plaster surfaces shall be dry and free from efflorescence, encrustations and foreign matter. Fill cracks, holes and imperfections, smoothing repairs to match adjacent texture. Allow repairs to fully cure before priming.

2. Prime plaster surfaces with specified primer. Caulk all cracks.

H. Gypsum Board: Gypsum board shall be dusted clean and free from encrustations and other foreign matter.

I. Preparation of other surfaces shall be performed following specific recommendations of the coating manufacturer.

3.3 PREVISOUSLY COATED SURFACES

A. Maintenance painting will frequently not permit or require complete removal of all old coatings prior to repainting. However, all surface contamination such as oil, grease, loose paint, mill scale dirt, foreign matter, rust, mold, mildew, mortar, efflorescence, and sealers must be removed to assure sound bonding to the tightly adhering old paint. Glossy surfaces of old paint films must be clean and dull before repainting. Thorough washing with an abrasive cleanser will clean and dull in one operation, or, wash thoroughly and dull by sanding. Spot prime any bare areas with an appropriate primer. Recognize that any surface preparation short of total removal of the old coating may compromise the service length of the system. Check for compatibility by applying a test patch of the recommended coating system, covering at least 2 to 3 square feet. Allow to dry one week before testing adhesion per ASTM D3359. If the coating system is incompatible, complete removal is required per ASTM D4259.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved

E. Sand wood surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust particles just prior to applying next coat.

G. Stipple all edges and corners to conceal brush marks.

H. Paint entire trim element with like color. Painting of faces only is unacceptable. Trim surfaces must be wrapped with the trim color and not "faced off" or "Hollywooded".

I. Doors: Paint entire door unless otherwise noted, including door top and bottom edge surfaces.

J. Tinting: Tint each primer a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint primer to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of primer to distinguish each separate coat.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades and items not intended to receive paint. Install "wet paint" signs to protect newly painted surfaces.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Protection - Carefully protect areas where work is in progress from damage.
   1. Provide and spread clean drop cloths when and where required to provide the necessary protection.
   2. Immediately clean-up all accidental spatter, spillage, misplaced paint and restore the affected surface to its original condition.

B. Clean-up:
   1. Clean up debris daily per OSHA requirements.
   2. At completion of work, remove all materials, supplies, debris and rubbish and leave each area in a clean, acceptable condition.
   3. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.7 SURFACES TO BE FINISHED

A. Paint all new work and areas affected by new work, unless noted otherwise.

B. Do not paint or finish the following items:
   1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
   2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.

C. Mechanical and Electrical: Use paint systems defined for the substrates to be finished.
   1. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes occurring in finished areas to match background surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Paint shop primed items occurring in finished areas.
   3. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint.
   4. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.

3.8 PAINT SYSTEMS – EXTERIOR

A. Concrete and Plaster:
   1. Flat – Modified Copolymer / 100% Acrylic:

a. First Coat: FLEX-PRIME Select, Flexible Crack-Resistant Primer (FPSL00) or EFF-STOP SELECT Interior /Exterior Primer Sealer (ESSL00).
b. Second Coat: SPARTASHIELD Exterior Flat Paint (SSHL10).
c. Third Coat: SPARTASHIELD Exterior Flat Paint (SSHL10).

B. Wood – Paint Finish:
1. Eggshell:
a. First Coat: EZ-PRIME Premium, Exterior Wood Primer (EZPR00).
b. Second Coat: SPARTASHIELD, Exterior Eggshell Paint (SSHL30).
c. Third Coat: SPARTASHIELD, Exterior Eggshell Paint (SSHL30).

C. Wood – Stain Finish – Semi-Transparent:
1. Two Coats: OKON WEATHER PRO, 100% Acrylic Semi-Transparent Stain (WPT3).

D. Ferrous Metal:
1. Semi-Gloss – Alkyd Emulsion / 100% Acrylic:
a. First Coat: BLOC-RUST Red Oxide or White (BRPR00-1-RO or BRPR00-1-WH
b. Second Coat: SYN-LUSTRO, Rust Preventive 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss Paint (W-9). SPARTASHIELD Exterior Semi-Gloss Paint (SSHL50).
c. Third Coat: SYN-LUSTRO, Rust Preventive 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss Paint (W-9). SPARTASHIELD Exterior Semi-Gloss Paint (SSHL50).

E. Non-Ferrous (Galvanized) Metal:
1. Semi-Gloss – Alkyd / 100% Acrylic:
a. Pretreatment: SUPREME CHEMICAL, METAL CLEAN AND ETCH (ME 01).
b. First Coat: GALV-ALUM Premium, Non Ferrous Metal Primer (GAPR00). ULTRA GRIP Premium (UGPR00) Interior Exterior Primer.
c. Second Coat: SYN-LUSTRO, Rust Preventive 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss Paint (W-9).SPARTASHIELD Exterior Semi-Gloss Paint (SSHL50)
d. Third Coat: SYN-LUSTRO, Rust Preventive 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss Paint (W-9). SPARTASHIELD Exterior Semi-Gloss Paint (SSHL50)

3.9 PAINT SYSTEMS -INTERIOR - ZERO VOC

A. Gypsum Board:
1. Eggshell, Acrylic, Low-Odor/Zero-VOC:
a. First Coat: VINYLASTIC Low odor Zero VOC Sealer (VNSL00).
b. Two Coats: SPARTAZERO Low-Odor/Zero-VOC Interior Eggshell Paint (SZRO30).

B. Wood:
1. Eggshell, Acrylic, Low-Odor/Zero-VOC:
a. First Coat: ULTRAGRIP Select Low odor Zero VOC Sealer (UGSL00).
b. Two Coats: SPARTAZERO Low-Odor/Zero-VOC Interior Eggshell Paint (SZRO30)

C. Metals: Ferrous
1. Eggshell, Modified Copolymer, Low-Odor/Zero-VOC:

a. First Coat: BLOC-RUST Red Oxide or White (BRPR00-1-RO or BRPR00-1-WH).
b. Two Coats: SPARTAZERO Low-Odor/Zero-VOC Interior Eggshell Paint (SZRO30).

D. Metals: Non-Ferrous.
1. Eggshell, Acrylic, Low-Odor/Zero-VOC:
a. First Coat: ULTRAGRIP Select Low odor Zero VOC Sealer (UGSL00).
b. Two Coats: SPARTAZERO Low-Odor/Zero-VOC Interior Eggshell Paint (SZRO30).

3.10 COLORS

A. As indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
   1. Urethane system.
      a. Steel Surfaces: Galvanized and non-galvanized steel.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 9 Section "Painting" for standard, non-high performance coatings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of finish coat indicated.
   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
   2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each Sample.
   4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated. Cross-reference products to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).

4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Qualifications:
   1. Contractor: Contractor is responsible for quality control of the Work.
   2. Manufacturer: A firm experienced in successfully producing work similar to that indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the Work.
   3. Installer: An installer trained in the use of the materials and equipment to be employed in the Work.

C. Single Source Responsibility:
   1. Obtain materials from a single manufacturer for the complete system.
   2. Provide primers and undercoat material produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
   3. Use only thinners recommended by the manufacturer, and only within recommended limits.

D. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of coating and substrate.

2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
   a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

E. Pre-Installation Meetings: Contractor to conduct meetings at site with installer prior to start of Work. Familiarize installer with conditions at site and related Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original packaging with label indicating pertinent information identifying the item. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in a protected dry location off ground. Do not open packaging nor remove labels until time of installation. Include the following.
   1. Name or title of material.
   2. Federal Specification number, if applicable.
   3. Manufacturer's name, stock number and date of manufacture.
   4. Shelf life.
   5. Thinning instructions.
   6. Color name and number.
   7. Handling instructions and precautions.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg. F in a well ventilated area. Maintain containers used in storage of coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary precautionary measures to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of coatings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Proceed with the Work in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and instructions and any agreements or restrictions of the Pre-Construction Conference. , including the following:
   1. Apply coatings only when the temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are above 45 deg. F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   2. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or at temperatures less than 5 deg. F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow wet surfaces to dry thoroughly and attain the temperature and conditions specified before proceeding with or continuing the coating operation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace high-performance coatings that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

A. Minimum 1 gallon each product in original or new 1 gallon cans.
   1. Color spot each lid.
   2. Identify with formula, location, product and date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. High-Performance Coatings: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Tnemec Company Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   3. Carboline.
   4. International Paint Inc (Akzo Nobel).
   5. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints.
   6. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Ferrous Steel:
   1. Aliphatic Hybrid Urethane: Non-Metallic Finish.
      a. Spot Prime: 94-H2O Hydro-Zinc, 2.5 to 3.5 mils DFT.
      b. First Coat: L69 Epoxoline, 2 to 4 mils DFT.
      c. Second Coat: 750 UVX, 2.5 to 4 mils DFT.
      d. Sheen and Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Galvanized Steel:
   1. Aliphatic Hybrid Urethane: Non-Metallic Finish
      a. First Coat: L69 Epoxoline, 2 to 3 mils DFT.
      b. Second Coat: 750 UVX, 2.5 to 3 mils DFT.
      c. Sheen and Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Aliphatic Acrylic Urethane Finish:

1. Abrasion:
   a. Method: ASTM D4060, (CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 gram load).
   b. System: Two coats polyfunctional aliphatic urethane cured 30 days at 75°F.
   c. Requirement: No more than 129 mg loss after 1,000 cycles, average of three tests.
2. Adhesion:
   a. Method: ASTM D 4541 (Type II Tester).
   b. System: One coat polyamidoamine epoxy and one coat polyfunctional aliphatic urethane applied to SSPC-SP10 Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned steel and cured 14 days at 75°F.
   c. Requirement: No less than 1,633 psi (11.25 MPa) pull, average of three tests.
3. Cleanability:
   a. Method: MIL-PRF-85285C Section 4.6.13
   b. System: One coat polyamide epoxy and one coat polyfunctional aliphatic urethane applied to SSPC-SP10 Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned steel and cured 30 days at 75°F.
   c. Requirement: No less than 84% cleaning efficiency, average of two tests.
4. Fungal and Algal Defacement:
   a. Method: ASTM D 5590
   b. System: One coat polyamidoamine epoxy and one coat polyfunctional aliphatic urethane applied to glass fiber filter paper and cured 14 days at 75°F. Spore suspensions: (1) Aspergillus niger (ATTC 6275) and Penicillium funiculosum (ATTC 11797) and (2) Auereobasidium pullulans (ATTC 9348).
   c. Requirement: No fungal or algal growth after 4 weeks exposure.
5. Flexibility:
   a. Method: ASTM D 522 (Method A – Conical Mandrel).
   b. System: One coat polyamidoamine epoxy and one coat polyfunctional aliphatic urethane applied to SSPC-SP10 Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned steel and cured 30 days at 75°F.
   c. Requirement: No less than 4% elongation, average of three tests.
6. Hardness:
   a. Method: ASTM D 3363
   b. System: One coat polyamidoamine epoxy and one coat polyfunctional aliphatic urethane applied to SSPC-SP7 Brush-Off Blast Cleaned steel and cured 30 days at 75°F.
   c. Requirement: No gouging or scratching with an HB or less pencil.
7. Humidity:
   a. Method: ASTM D 4585
   b. System: One coat polyamidoamine epoxy and one coat polyfunctional aliphatic urethane applied to SSPC-SP10 Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned steel and cured 14 days at 75°F.
   c. Requirement: No blistering, cracking, rusting or delamination of film after 2,000 hours exposure.
8. UV Exposure:
   a. Method: ASTM D 4587 (UVA-340 Bulbs, Cycle 4:8 hours UV/4 hours condensation)
   b. System: One coat polyamidoamine epoxy and one coat polyfunctional aliphatic urethane applied to SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaned aluminum and cured seven days at 75°F.

c. Requirement: No blistering, cracking, chalking or delamination of film. No less than 84% gloss retention, no more than 13 units gloss loss and no more than 1.31 DE00 color change after 10,000 hours exposure.

9. Salt Spray (Fog):
   a. Method: ASTM B 117
   b. System: One coat polyamidoamine epoxy and one coat polyfunctional aliphatic urethane applied to SSPC-SP10/NACE 2 Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned steel and cured 14 days at 75ºF.
   c. Requirement: No blistering, cracking, rusting or delamination of film. No more than 3/16 inch rust creepage at scribe after 2,500 hours exposure.
10. Salt Spray (Fog) 2:
   a. Method: ASTM B 117
   b. System: One coat aromatic urethane zinc-rich applied to SSPC-SP10/NACE 2 Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned steel and cured 14 days at 75ºF.
   c. Requirement: No blistering, cracking, rusting or delamination of film. No more than 1/8 inch rust creepage at scribe after 50,000 hours exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Examine and correct conditions of area to receive the Work prior to installation.
   1. Start of coating work will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces within particular area.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Perform surface preparation and cleaning in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions for the particular substrate conditions, and as specified.
   1. Ferrous Metal Surfaces:
      a. General:
         1) Clean non-galvanized, ferrous metal surfaces that have not been shop-coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council.
         2) Touch-up shop applied prime coats which have been damaged and bare areas. Wire-brush, solvent clean, and touch-up with the same primer as the shop coat.
      b. Aliphatic Acrylic Urethane System: Blast clean steel surfaces as recommended by the coating system manufacturer and in accordance with the requirements of SSPC specification SSPC-SP 10, where steel is bare or does not have specified primer.
   2. Non-Ferrous (Hot Dipped Galvanized) Metal surfaces:
      a. SSPC-SP1 Solvent Clean to remove all soluble contamination. Thoroughly roughen the entire surface to be coated using compressed air nozzle brush off blast cleaning with a fine abrasive to achieve a uniform anchor profile (1.0 to 2.0 mils). Reference ASTM D6386-99 (2005) Section 5.4.1.

3. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare materials in compliance with the coating manufacturer's directions.
4. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and as required during application. Do not stir film, which may form on surfaces, into the material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain the coating material before using.
5. Tinting: Tint each under coat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install system in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions, submittals, applicable industry standards, and governing regulatory requirements for the Work.
1. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material at not thinner than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or recoat work not in compliance with specified requirements.

B. Urethane System:
1. Metal Surfaces:
a. Prime Coats: Before application of top coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material required to be coated or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.
1) Recoat primed and sealed substrates where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in the first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
b. Intermediate Coats: Color shall approximate finish coat color, except shall be a different tint from finish coat color. Sheen shall be of a degree that will not be detrimental to intercoat adhesion.
c. Finish Coats: Color and sheen shall be as selected by Architect. Sheen range as acceptable to Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be coated or not, against damage from coating. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating as acceptable to the Architect. Leave in an undamaged condition.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly-coated finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of coating operations.
1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch-up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 099623 – GRAFFITI-RESISTANT COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Non-sacrificial, clear anti-graffiti coating system.
   2. Graffiti Cleaners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Written product list and description of products to be used with manufacturer's printed literature for each product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
   9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
   10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
   11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.

13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Capable of providing field service representation during installation and who will approve the installer and application method.

C. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing this type of work and who has specialized in work similar to the type required for this project.

D. Mock-Up or Test Panels: Before full-scale application, test products to be used on a mock-up or test panels on the CMU being supplied to the project.
   1. Review manufacturer's product data sheets to determine suitability of each product for each surface.
   2. Apply products using manufacturer-approved application methods, determining actual requirements for surface preparation, coverage rate, number of coats, and application procedures.
   3. After 48 hours, review effectiveness of protection, compatibility with substrates, and ability to achieve desired results.
   4. Obtain approval by Designated Representative and Architect of workmanship, color, and texture before proceeding with work.
   5. Test Panels: Inconspicuous sections of actual construction.
      a. Location and number as selected by Designated Representative.
      b. Size: 4 feet by 4 feet.
      c. Repair unacceptable work to the satisfaction of the Designated Representative.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in time to avoid construction delays.

B. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's original packaging with identification labels intact.

C. Store products protected from weather and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply products under conditions outside manufacturer's requirements, which include:
   1. Surfaces that are frozen; allow complete thawing prior to installation.
   2. Surface and air temperatures below 40 degrees F.
   3. Surface and air temperatures above 95 degrees F.
   4. When surface or air temperature is not expected to remain above 40 degrees F for at least 8 hours after application.
   5. Wind conditions that may blow water repellents onto surfaces not intended to be treated.
   6. Less than 24 hours after a rain.
   7. When rain is expected less than 6 hours after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of anti-graffiti coating system that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

A. Minimum 1 gallon each product in original or new 1 gallon cans.
   1. Color spot each lid.
   2. Identify with formula, location, product and date.

B. Minimum 5 gallons of Graffiti Remover.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Anti-Graffiti System: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Graffiti Guard IIIW by Textured Coatings of America (TCA), Inc. (Basis of Design).
   2. American Polymers.
   3. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Product: Non-sacrificial Anti-Graffiti Coating System by Textured Coatings of America:
   1. Primer: TEX•STOP Primer.
   2. Base Coat:

a. Clear: TY-COTE clear, Urethane.

3. Top Coat: TEXT COTE GRAFFITI GARD IIIW, water based aliphatic urethane.
   a. 22% active material.
4. Graffiti Remover: TEX•COTE GRAFFITI GARD Cleaner.
5. Surface Preparation Materials: As recommended by anti-graffiti coating system manufacturer.
6. Fill coat: TEX•COTE BLOCK FILLER.
7. Application:
   a. Clear System: Primer, 1-coat of clear TY-COTE, and 2-coats of clear Graffiti Guard IIIW.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are acceptable for product installation; do not begin until substrates meet manufacturer's requirements.
   1. Masonry, including mortar and concrete plaster, must cure a minimum of 28 days prior to applying anti-graffiti coating system.

B. Do not begin until mock-up/test panels have been approved by Architect.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces not to be treated prior to beginning application.

B. Repair, patch and fill cracks, voids, defects, and damaged areas to satisfaction of manufacturer. Allow repair materials to cure completely.

C. Ensure that the surface is free of graffiti and contaminants such as dust, dirt, form oil, grease, wax, curing compounds, grime and loose paint. Clean the surface by any of the following methods, as approved by anti-graffiti coating system manufacturer:
   1. Water blasting: Use water at a minimum pressure of 2,000 psi.
   2. Steam cleaning: Use high, medium or low pressure depending on the condition of the surface.
   3. Sandblasting: As required for a clean surface, remove sand with water rinse.
   4. Cleaning solution: Scrub with a low residue, easily rinsed solution to remove all grease and wax build-up.
   5. Sand paper or wire wool: Lightly etch surface, then remove all residue.
   6. Acid etch: Rinse with appropriate acid, then neutralize and rinse surface thoroughly. Allow the surface to dry thoroughly for a minimum of 24 to 48 hours after rinsing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, product data, and container label instructions.

B. Mix materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions; do not dilute unless permitted by manufacturer.

C. Prevent overspray, wind drift, and splash onto surfaces not to be treated.

D. Provide the services of the manufacturer's authorized field representative to verify that installed products comply with manufacturer's requirements and with the standard established by approved mock-up/test panels.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At completion of work, remove protective coverings.

B. If surfaces that should have been protected from damage by this work have been damaged, clean, repair or replace to the satisfaction of Architect.

C. Repair or replace damaged treated surfaces.

D. Protect completed work from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 099623

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Markerboards.
   2. Tackwalls.
   1. Painted Markerboard Surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Show location of panel joints.
   2. Show location of special-purpose graphics for visual display surfaces.
   3. Include sections of typical trim members.

C. Schedule: List product, size, and type by room numbers.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display surface indicated and as follows:
   1. Actual sections of face sheet.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display surface indicated and as follows:
   1. Visual Display Surface: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, mounted on substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
   2. Trim: 6-inch- long sections of each trim profile.
   3. Rail Support System: 6-inch- long sections.
   4. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

F. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display surface through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of visual display surfaces and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fabrics with the surface-burning characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by

UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-built visual display boards completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.

B. Store visual display units vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
   1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating visual display surfaces without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
   2. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
      b. Surfaces become slick or shiny.
      c. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
   2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Markerboard: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. LCS Markerboard by Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.; (Basis of Design).
   2. 555 Series, P3 ceramic steel by Polyvision Corporation.
   3. Magnaboard by Chatfield Clarke Co.

4. Modular Trim System by Platinum Visual Systems.
5. A-1 Visual Systems.
6. Best-Rite.
7. Or equal.

B. Tack Walls:
1. Walltalkers, a division of Koroseal. (District Standard)
2. Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.
3. Chatfield Clarke Co.
4. Or equal.

A. Painted Markerboard Surfaces: Provide either the named product or an equal product
1. Pro by IdeaPaint.
2. Write-On Paint by Citadle Floor Finishing Systems.
3. Or equal.

2.2 MARKERBOARDS

A. Product: Markerboard by Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.
1. Face Sheet: 24 gauge, white.
   a. LCS-II, 75 low gloss; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser. Suitable for use as projection screen.
2. Core Material: 7/16" MDF unless fire retardant materials are required, then provide 7/16 inch Duracore.
3. Panel Backing: Moisture barrier back; 0.002" Aluminum Foil Panel.
4. Metal Frame/Trim: Series #4, 5/8 inch trim face.
   a. Extruded aluminum, alloy 6063, clear anodized finish.
   b. Trim for three sides: Side trim with narrow leg exposed and mitered at corners.
   c. Chalk trough: Outer end corners rounded to approximately 1-1/2 inches radius.
5. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Maprail: 74EZ, 2 inch.

2.3 TACK WALLS

A. Product: Tac-wall by Walltalkers, a division of Koroseal.
1. Description: Floor-to-ceiling and wall-to-wall communication tackable wallcovering.
2. Backing: Granulated cork/linoleum.
3. Face: Koroseal vinyl Type I, Group 3, color Kasper.
4. Frame: Aluminum.
5. Facer: Self-healing, non-reflective decorative face available in full range of colors.
6. Sustainable attributes:
   a. 52% pre-consumer recycled content by weight per lineal foot.
   b. 62% rapidly renewable material (will regenerate in ten years or less).

2.1 PAINTED MARKERBOARD SURFACES

A. Product: Pro by IdeaPaint or equal.
   1. Location and size: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Description: Roller applied dry erase coating that turns surface into dry-erase surface.
   3. Each kit includes:
      a. 2 parts IdeaPaint™ (can of THIS and can of THAT).
      b. 9" foam roller cover.
      c. Stir stick.
      d. Can opener.
      e. Installation instructions.
      f. Sign - "ready for use on ".
   4. Coverage: each kit will cover 50 square feet of surface area.
   5. Attributes: highly durable.
   6. Highest performing dry erase surface.
   7. Compliance: Compliant with California 01350.
   8. Application: can be applied to drywall, chalkboard, marker board, blue board, metal, glass, and laminate surfaces.
   9. Colors: White, white sand, light gray, off-white, or light beige as selected by Architect.
   10. Primer: Glidden™ Gripper, Kilz® Premium, or other PVA, stain blocking, non-tinted primer.
   11. VOC level: 320 g/l.
   12. Cure time: Surface can be used 7 days after installation.
   13. Markers: Standard dry erase marker; for best performance, use EXPO regular ("bold") dryerase markers.
   14. Cleaning: Daily erasing and cleaning should be done with a standard dry-erase eraser, dry cotton cloth, or micro-fiber towel. clean erasers should be used. For periodic and more thorough cleaning use a clean damp cloth or dry-erase cleaner or wipes.
   15. Warranty: Lifetime limited warranty.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded aluminum; of size and shape indicated.
   1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.
   1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.

C. Map Rail: Provide the following accessories:
   1. Display Rail: Continuous and integral with map rail; fabricated from cork approximately 1 to 2 inches wide.
   2. End Stops: Located at each end of map rail.
   3. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for every 48 inches of map rail or fraction thereof.
   4. Flag Holder: One for each room.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.

B. Visual Display Boards: Factory assemble visual display boards, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display boards at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

C. Factory-Assembled Visual Display Units: Coordinate factory-assembled units with trim and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
   1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.
   2. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical-joint spline system between abutting sections of and markerboards.
   3. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.

D. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to neat, hairline closure.
   1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

D. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

B. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for visual display surfaces.

C. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove dirt, scaling paint, projections, and depressions that will affect smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation. Units shall be braced in place to allow curing of adhesive. There shall be no gaps or voids in adhesion and units shall not give when pushed.

3.1 APPLICATION OF PAINTED MARKERBOARD SURFACES

A. General: Follow manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply primer and finish coat on smooth surfaces.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101117 – ELECTRONIC MARKERBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Electronic Markerboards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

D. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
   9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).

10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of electronic markerboards manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display surface through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Electronic Markerboards: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Recordex. (Basis of Design)
   2. Or equal.

2.2 ELECTRONIC MARKERBOARDS

A. Product: Simplicity Touch IFP by Recordex or equal.
   1. Type: Interactive whiteboard.

2. Model: ST-700.
3. Screen Size: 70 inches diagonal.
4. Native Resolution: 1920 x 1080 HD (2K).
5. IR Touch: True Multi-touch detects up to 32 points simultaneously – 10 point operation.
6. Touch Response: less than 10 ms. (typical)
7. Sound: 2 x 18 watt stereo sound (36 watt total).
8. Inputs:
   a. Composite Video (mini jack) x 1.
   b. Composite Audio (mini jack) x 1.
   c. VGA x 3.
   d. PC Audio x 3.
   e. HDMI x 3.
   f. Network (RJ45).
9. Outputs:
   a. VGA x 1.
   b. PC Audio Out (mini jack) x 1.
   c. Headphone jack.
   d. SPDIF (coax) x 1.
   e. Network (RJ45).
10. RS232 Control: Full control through RS-232
11. Networking: Connect wired or wirelessly to local network and optionally share the IFPs Internet connection with the entire room through a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot.
12. Android smart TV: Built in web browser, media player and Android version of XPress annotation software.
13. Android smart TV Inputs:
    a. USB 2.0 x 3.
    b. USB 3.0 x 1.
    c. WAN RJ45 x 1.
    d. WiFi.
14. Accessories: Power cable, 2 stylus, Remote, VGA cable, USB Cable, HDMI Cable.
15. Vesa Mounting Pattern: 400mm x 400mm.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of electronic markerboards.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install electronic markerboards in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 101117

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Panel signs (room signs).
   2. Parking signs.
   3. Traffic signs.
   4. Exterior signs.
   5. Signage accessories.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements:
   1. Signs shall be field inspected per CBC 11B-703.1.1.2.
   2. Raised characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.:
      a. Depth: It shall be 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background and shall be sans serif uppercase and be duplicated in Braille.
      b. Height: It shall be 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter "I". CBC Section 11B-703.2.5.
      c. Finish and contrast: Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Character shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. CBC Section 11B-703.5.1
      d. Proportions: It shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 % minimum and 110 % maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I". Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 15 % maximum of the height of the character. CBC Sections 11B-703.4 and 11B-703.6
      e. Character Spacing: Spacing between individual tactile characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.7 and 11B-703.2.8.
      f. Braille: It shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4. Braille dots shall have a domed and rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table and Figure 11B-703.3.1.
      g. Mounting height: A tactile sign shall be located 48" minimum to the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60" maximum to the baseline of the highest line of raised characters above the finish floor or ground surface.

h. Mounting location: A tactile sign shall be located on the approach side, as one enters or exits rooms or space, and be reached within 3" of the required clear floor space per CBC Section and Figure 11B -703.4.2 as follows:
   1) a clear floor space of 18' x 18" minimum, centered on the tactile characters, shall be provided beyond the arc of any door swings between the closed position and 45 degree open position.
   2) on the wall at the latch side of a single door.
   3) on the inactive leaf of a double door with one active leaf.
   4) on the wall at the right side of a double door with two active leafs.
   5) on the nearest adjacent wall where there is no wall space at single door or no space at the right side of a double door with two active leafs.

3. Visual characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.5 and shall be 40" minimum above finish floor or ground.
4. Pictograms shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.6.
5. Symbol of accessibility shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of sign.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show mounting methods, grounds, mounting heights, layout, spacing, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.
   1. Provide message list for each sign, including large-scale details of wording, lettering, artwork, and braille layout.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign material indicated that involves color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign, include the following Samples to verify color selected:
   1. Panel Signs: Full-size Samples of each type of sign required.
   2. Approved samples will not be returned for installation into Project.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Maintenance Data: For signage cleaning and maintenance requirements to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).

4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of signage manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each sign type through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where sizes of signs are determined by dimensions of surfaces on which they are installed, verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, advise installers of anchorage devices about specific requirements for placement of anchorage devices and similar items to be used for attaching signs.
   1. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, furnish templates for installation of anchorage devices.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signage fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Signs: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Sign A Rama. (District Standard Supplier)

2.2 PANEL ROOM SIGNS

A. General: Provide panel signs that comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.
   1. Produce smooth panel sign surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally.

B. Product:
   1. Unframed Panel Signs: Fabricate signs with edges mechanically and smoothly finished.
   2. No Smoking signs.
   3. Room, Occupancy, Wayfinding Signs: As selected from 4 standard copy size signs.
      a. 4" x 2" with up to 4 characters each.
      b. 6" x 2" with up to 8 characters each.
      c. 8" x 2" with up to 12 characters each.
      d. 10" x 2" with up to 14 characters each.
   4. Toilet Room Signs: As selected from manufacturer's standard.
   5. Symbols of Accessibility: Provide 6-inch- high symbol fabricated from opaque nonreflective vinyl film, 0.0035-inch nominal thickness, with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing suitable for both exterior and interior applications.

6. Material and Copy As indicated on Drawings with contracted grade 2 Braille all capital letter on tactile sign.

2.3 PARKING/TRAFFIC SIGNS

A. Material: 0.080" porcelain-enameled aluminum unframed signs, screen printed copy.

B. Accessible signs are blue with white symbol.
   1. Text: Symbols of accessibility, accessible direction, etc. as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Text: Stop, Yield, Do Not Enter, etc. as indicated on Drawings.

C. Post: 2 inch diameter, schedule 40 galvanized pipe.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Methods: Use concealed fasteners fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.

B. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, provided under other sections of Work are sized and located to accommodate signs.

C. Examine supporting members to ensure that surfaces are at elevations indicated or required to comply with authorities having jurisdiction and are free from dirt and other deleterious matter.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance.
   2. Signs placed on glazed surfaces, backing sign of the same material and color shall be applied on the opposite glazed surface.
   3. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

B. Wall-Mounted Panel Signs:
   1. Interior Signs on Smooth Substrates:
      a. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Use liquid-silicone adhesive recommended in writing by sign manufacturer to attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces. Use double-sided vinyl tape where recommended in writing by sign manufacturer to hold sign in place until adhesive has fully cured.
   2. Exterior and Interior Signs on Rough Substrates:
      a. Mechanical Fasteners: Mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.
         1) Fastener: Stainless steel screws, tamper-resistant flat head countersink.
         2) Anchors: Suitable for secure attachment to substrate.

C. Parking and Traffic Signs
   1. General: Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Install sign level, plumb, and at height indicated.
   3. Cap post with galvanized cap.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by District.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102600 – WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Chair Rail.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, fire-test-response characteristics, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall-protection unit.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall-protection unit indicated.
   1. Include similar Samples of accent strips and accessories involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.

8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall-protection units through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall-protection units and are based on the specific system indicated.
1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall-protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures.
   b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period: 5 years.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Wall-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two, 8-foot-long units.
   2. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two, 4-foot- long units.

B. Include mounting and accessory components. Replacement materials shall be from same production run as installed units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Chair Rail: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Construction Specialties (C/S), Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. Blunose corner guard by IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation. (Basis of Design)
   3. Balco, Inc.
   4. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; Division of RJF International Corporation.
   5. Pawling Corporation.
   6. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Rigid Plastic: ASTM D 1784, Class 1, textured, chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant PVC or acrylic-modified vinyl plastic with integral color throughout; thickness as indicated.
   1. Impact Resistance: Minimum 25.4 ft-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
   2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Tested according to ASTM D 543.
   3. Self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D 635.
   4. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   5. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

C. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer for use with material being adhered to substrate indicated.

2.3 CHAIR RAIL

A. Product: Rubstrip 0.60 inch thick, 8 inch high by C/S. or equal.
   1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall-protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Preform curved semirigid, impact-resistant sheet wall covering in factory for radius and sheet thickness as follows:
   1. Sheet Thickness of 0.040 Inch: 24-inch radius.
   2. Sheet Thickness of 0.060 Inch: 36-inch radius.

C. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

D. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, fire rating, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
   2. For impact-resistant wall-protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall-protection system components.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install impact-resistant wall-protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
   1. Install impact-resistant wall-protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
   2. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
      a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.
      b. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches.
      c. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Toilet accessories.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements:
   1. Elements of Sanitary facilities shall be mounted at locations in compliance with CBC Sections 11B-602 through 11B-612.
   2. Grab bars in toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall comply with CBC Section 11B-609.
   3. Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges. The space around the grab bars shall be as follows:
      a. 1-1/2" between the grab bar and the wall.
      b. 1-1/2" minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends.
      c. 12" minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects above.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
   1. Construction details and dimensions.
   2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
   3. Material and finish descriptions.
   4. Features that will be included for Project.
   5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
   1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.

C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace toilet and bath accessories that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Toilet and Bath Accessories: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. (District Standard)

B. Underlavatory Guards: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Handy-Shield by Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. IPS Corp.
   3. TCI Products.
   4. Truebro, Inc.
   5. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

D. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

H. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.3 TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Product: Handy-Shield Maxx by Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc. or equal.
   1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
   2. PVC insulator shall be 1/8" thick.
   3. Meets Testing Standard ASTM E 84-07 per IBC Chapter 8.
      a. 25 flame spread.
      b. 450 smoke index.
   4. Surfaces to be soft, smooth, non-absorbent, easy to clean U/V inhibited, antimicrobial, antifungal properties.
   5. Insulator shall have a dual fastening system which consists of fusion bonded Velcro fastener strips for full slit enclosure and tamper resistant, smooth, non-abrasive snap-locking fasteners.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104400 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Portable fire extinguishers.
   2. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
      a. Portable fire extinguishers.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:
   1. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets must comply with CBC Sections 11B-307, 11B-308, 11B-309 and 11B-403.
   2. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets must comply with Title 19.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.
   1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
   2. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For fire-protection cabinets with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed factory-applied color finish required for fire-protection cabinets, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
   1. Size: 6 by 6 inches square.

D. Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards: (Effective January 1, 2014)

1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
      b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
   2. Warranty Period: 6 years.

B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. JL Industries, Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
   3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
   4. Ansul.
   5. Or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm thick minimum.

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.
   1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
   2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
   3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and Title 19 CCR.
   4. Certification Tag: Provide fire extinguisher with valid certification test tag where fire extinguishers are fully charged and ready to be used.

B. Dry Chemical Type: Cast steel tank, with pressure gage.
   1. Class 2A-10B:C, UL rated.
   2. Nominal Capacity: Provide largest capacity fire extinguisher that will fit in the cabinet, but 5 lbs. minimum.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel, red color.
   4. Use: General purpose.

C. Wet Chemical Type: Cast steel tank, pressurized, including hose and nozzle, with bracket.
1. Class K.
2. Size 2.5 gal.
3. Finish: Factory baked enamel, red color.
4. Use: At kitchens.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Product: Cosmopolitan series - stainless steel fire extinguisher cabinet by JL or equal.
1. Door and Trim Construction: No. 4 stainless steel. Flush cabinet doors with a 5/8" door stop are attached by a continuous hinge and equipped with zinc-plated handle and roller catch.
2. Trim Style and Depth: Provide semi-recessed where recessed can't be provided.
a. Recessed: 3/8" flat trim.
b. Semi-Recessed: 1-1/4", 1-1/2" Square Edge or 2-1/2", 3", 4" (recessed pull), 4-1/2" Rolled Edge.
3. Finish: #4 Stainless Steel.
4. Tub: Constructed of cold rolled steel with white powder-coat finish standard. Surface mount tubs are No 4 stainless.
5. Fire-Rated Option Available.
6. Door Styles: View Door Styles at Right.
7. Door Glazing: Tempered Glass.
8. Handle to operate with 5lbs max. force and require no tight pinching, grasping or twisting of the wrist.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

B. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.1 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. General: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
1. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where cabinets will be installed.

B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated on Drawings.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection specialties are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet manufacturer.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104400

SECTION 115213 - PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Front-projection screens.
   2. Projector mounts.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections including metal device boxes for switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gain of Front-Projection Screens: Ratio of light reflected from screen material to that reflected perpendicularly from a magnesium carbonate surface as determined per SMPTE RP 94.

B. Half-Gain Angle: The angle, measured from the axis of the screen surface, to the most central position on a perpendicular plane through the horizontal centerline of the screen where the gain is half of the peak gain.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of screen indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts and types of projection screens. Include the following:
   1. Location of screen centerline relative to ends of screen case.
   2. Location of wiring connections.
   3. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
   4. Drop length.
   5. Connections to supporting structure for pendant- and recess-mounted screens.
   6. Anchorage details.
   7. Details of juncture of exposed surfaces with adjacent finishes.
   8. Frame details.
   9. Accessories.
   10. Wiring Diagrams: For electrically operated units.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes of surface-mounted screen cases.

D. Maintenance Data: For projection screens to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain projection screens through one source from a single manufacturer. Obtain each screen as a complete unit, including necessary mounting hardware and accessories.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver projection screens until building is enclosed and other construction within spaces where screens will be installed is substantially complete and ready for screen installation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of projection screens with adjacent construction, including ceiling framing, light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of projection screens that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Projection Screens: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Draper. (Basis of Design)
   2. Da-Lite.
   3. Vutec.
   4. Or equal.

A. Projector mounts: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Peerless Industries, Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. Draper.
   3. Or equal.

2.2 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREENS

A. Product: Silhouette/Series M screen by Draper.
   1. Screen: Fiberglass Matt White, Glass Beaded and High Contrast Grey viewing surfaces.
   2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Method of Installation: Ceiling mounted.
   4. Operation: Motorized.

5. Screen case: Constructed of aluminum with contoured, removable front cover with die-cast end caps rounded to fit case.
   a. Finish: As selected by Architect form manufacturer's full range lightly textured paint finish. There shall be no exposed fasteners in installed case.
6. Roller: Steel with heavy duty spring and steel end caps. Diameter as determined by manufacturer.
7. Viewing surface securely attached to steel roller at top and at bottom to dowel which disappears inside case when retracted. Provide pull cord.

2.3 PROJECTOR MOUNTS

A. Product: Model PRS-UNV by Peerless Industries, Inc. or equal.
   1. Type: Pre-assembled, universal low profile ceiling mount.
   2. Image Alignment: Independent 25°(+5°/-20°) pitch, 20°(+10°) roll, 360° yaw (when attached to an extension column), and +/-15° yaw (when flush mounted).
   3. Construction: Aluminum Alloy.
   4. Mounting: Quick release spring loaded screw for easy removal and installation.
   5. Attachment capabilities: 1-1/2 inch extension column, 3/4 inch extension column, or 3/8 inch threaded rod.
   6. Adapter: Spider Universal Adapter Plate.
   7. Finish: Anodized Black: PRS-UNV-P.
   8. Load capacity: 25 lb.
   9. Product Weight: 2.5 lb.
   10. Warranty: 5 years.
   11. Optional Accessories:
      a. Ceiling plates.
      b. Cord wrap.
      c. Fixed and adjustable length extension columns, 1-1/2 inch NPT, "ADJ'.
      d. Fixed length extension columns, 3/4 inch NPT ("FLP").
      e. Armor Lock Plus security cable with lock (ACC 020).
      f. Armor Lock Plus security cable (ACC 021).
      g. Side to side adjuster (ACC 830).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and in relation to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that produces a smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.
   1. Install low-voltage controls according to NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
      a. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be

used. Use UL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

2. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen controls, limit switches, closure, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

3.2 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. After installation, protect projection screens from damage during construction. If damage occurs despite such protection, remove and replace damaged components or entire unit as required to provide units in their original, undamaged condition.

END OF SECTION 115213

SECTION 115313 - LABORATORY FUME HOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Laboratory fume hoods.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
   1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
   3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
   4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
   6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
   9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
   10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
   11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
   12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
   13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
   14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.

15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain laboratory fume hoods through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install fume hoods until building is enclosed, wet work and utility roughing-in are complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of fume hoods with laboratory casework, fume hood exhaust ducts, and plumbing and electrical work.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of laboratory fume hoods that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Laboratory Fume Hoods:
1. Labconco. (Basis of Design)
2. Cole-Parmer.
3. Kewaunee Scientific Corporation; Laboratory Division.
4. Or equal.

2.2 LABORATORY FUME HOODS

A. Product: Model 111400000 –Custom by Labconco or equal.
1. Dimensions: 48.0" w x 31.7" d x 59.0" h.
2. Electrical: 100-115 volts, 50/60Hz, 10 amps.
3. Product Subcategory: General Chemistry.
4. Nominal Width: 4'.
5. Blower Requirements: Remote blower required.
6. Conformance: ANSI Z9.5, ASHRAE 110, ASTM E84, CAN/CSA C22.2, NFPA 45, SEFA 1, UL
7. Enclosure Height: 59.0".
8. Exterior Depth: 31.7".
9. Lighting: T8 fluorescent.
10. Style: Benchtop.
11. Provide 2 service fixtures and 2 GFCI Duplex electrical outlets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fume hoods.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fume hoods according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims, and securely anchor to buildin.

END OF SECTION 115313

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Roller window shades.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 sections for electrical requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of roller shades. Include elevations, sections, details, and dimensions not shown in Product Data. Show installation details, mountings, attachments to other work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each colored component of each type of shade indicated.
   1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:
   1. Complete, full-size operating unit not less than 16 inches wide for each type of roller shade indicated.
   2. For the following products:
      a. Shade Material: Not less than 3 inches square, with specified treatments applied. Mark face of material.
      b. Valance: Full-size unit, not less than 12 inches long.

E. Window Treatment Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Product Certificates: For each type of roller shade, signed by product manufacturer.

G. Qualification Data: For Installer.

H. Product Test Reports: For each type of roller shade.

I. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of roller shade.

J. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Methods for maintaining roller shades and finishes.
2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to fabrics, finishes, and performance.
3. Operating hardware.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:
1. Part 1 - 2013 California Building Standards Administrative Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
2. Part 2 - 2013 California Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Building Code of the International Code Council, with California Amendments).
3. Part 3 - 2013 California Electrical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2011 National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA).
4. Part 4 - 2013 California Mechanical Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
5. Part 5 - 2013 California Plumbing Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO).
6. Part 6 - 2013 California Energy Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. Part 8 - 2013 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. Part 9 - 2013 California Fire Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Fire Code of the International Code Council).
9. Part 10 - 2013 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R. (2012 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council, with amendments).
10. Part 11 - 2013 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Title 24 C.C.R.
11. Part 12 - 2013 California Referenced Standards Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
13. NFPA 14 - Standpipe Systems (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
14. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
15. NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2013 Edition.
16. NFPA 20 - Stationary Pumps, 2013 Edition.
17. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2013 Edition.
18. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2013 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
19. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2013 Edition.
20. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2006 Edition.
21. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2012 Edition.
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roller shade band materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and listing approved by CSFM.
1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.

E. Product Standard: Provide roller shades complying with WCMA A 100.1.

F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings and in a window treatment schedule.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation hardware throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roller shades that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Lifetime.

B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Rollers Shades: Before installation begins, for each size, color, texture, and pattern indicated, full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but not fewer than 2 units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Roller Shades: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. MechoShade Systems, Inc. (Basis of Design)
   2. Draper Inc.
   3. Silent Gliss USA, Inc.
   4. Hunter Douglas.
   5. Or equal.

2.2 ROLLER SHADES

A. Type: Manually and electrically operated shades:

B. Solar Shade Cloth:
   1. ThermoVeil 1000 Series Dense Vertical Weave, Group A.
   2. 1000 Series Dense Vertical Weave ShadeCloths are technically advanced lineally woven shadecloths with a 2-3% openness factor. Washable, flame retardant and fade resistant. ThermoVeil Vertical Weaves are offered and available in a wide range of colors. They contribute towards a healing environment by helping patients take advantage of the therapeutic natural lights and views.
   3. Content: 79% vinyl, 21% polyester core.
   4. Openness Factor: ±2-3%
   5. Stocked in 72" and 96" widths.
   6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Roller Shade Pocket: For recessed mounting in acoustical tile, or drywall ceilings as indicated on the Drawings.
   1. Product: 1-1/2" by 6" clear anodized aluminum.
   2. Provide either extruded aluminum and or formed steel shade pocket, sized to accommodate roller shades, with exposed extruded aluminum closure mount, tile support and removable closure panel to provide access to shades.
      a. Provide "Vented Pocket" such that there will be a minimum of four 1 inch diameter holes per foot allowing the solar gain to flow above the ceiling line.
   3. Pocket Accessories: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Fascia:
   1. Continuous removable extruded aluminum fascia that attaches to shade mounting brackets without the use of adhesives, magnetic strips, or exposed fasteners.

2. Fascia shall be able to be installed across two or more shade bands in one piece.
3. Fascia shall fully conceal brackets, shade roller and fabric on the tube.
4. Provide bracket / fascia end caps where mounting conditions expose outside of roller shade brackets.
5. Notching of Fascia for manual chain shall not be acceptable.

2.4 SHADE FABRICATION

A. Fabricate units to completely fill existing openings from head to sill and jamb-to-jamb, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

B. Fabricate shadecloth to hang flat without buckling or distortion. Fabricate with heat-sealed trimmed edges to hang straight without curling or raveling. Fabricate unguided shadecloth to roll true and straight without shifting sideways more than 1/8 inch in either direction per 8 feet of shade height due to warp distortion or weave design. Fabricate hem as follows:
   1. Standard concealed hem bar.

2.5 COMPONENTS

A. Access and Material Requirements:
   1. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.
   2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.
   3. Use only Delrin engineered plastics by DuPont for all plastic components of shade hardware. Styrene based plastics, and /or polyester, or reinforced polyester will not be acceptable.

B. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware and Brackets:
   1. Provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change.
   2. Provide hardware capable for installation of a removable fascia, for both regular and/or reverse roll, which shall be installed without exposed fastening devices of any kind.
   3. Provide shade hardware system that allows for removable regular and/or reverse roll fascias to be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind.
   4. Provide shade hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands (multi-banded shades) by a single chain operator, subject to manufacturer's design criteria. Connectors shall be offset to assure alignment from the first to the last shade band.
   5. Provide shade hardware system that allows multi-banded manually operated shades to be capable of smooth operation when the axis is offset a maximum of 6 degrees on each side of the plane perpendicular to the radial line of the curve, for a 12 degrees total offset.

6. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. Friction fit connectors for drive mechanism connection to shade roller tube are not acceptable
7. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.
8. Drive Bracket / Brake Assembly:
   a. MechoShade Drive Bracket model shall be fully integrated with all MechoShade accessories, including, but not limited to: SnapLoc fascia, room darkening side / sill channels, center supports and connectors for multi-banded shades.
   b. M5 drive sprocket and brake assembly shall rotate and be supported on a welded 3/8 inch steel pin.
   c. The brake shall be an over-running clutch design which disengages to 90 percent during the raising and lowering of a shade. The brake shall withstand a pull force of 50 lbs. in the stopped position.
   d. The braking mechanism shall be applied to an oil-impregnated hub on to which the brake system is mounted. The oil impregnated hub design includes an articulated brake assembly, which assures a smooth, non-jerky operation in raising and lowering the shades. The assembly shall be permanently lubricated. Products that require externally applied lubrication and or not permanently lubricated are not acceptable.
   e. The entire M5 assembly shall be fully mounted on the steel support bracket, and fully independent of the shade tube assembly, which may be removed and reinstalled without effecting the roller shade limit adjustments.
   f. Drive Chain: #10 qualified stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. minimum breaking strength. Nickel plate chain shall not be accepted.

A. Motorized Operating System: Provide factory-assembled, shade-operator system of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for conditions indicated, complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, power disconnect switch, enclosures protecting controls and operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring from motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
   1. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Electric Motor: Manufacturer's standard tubular, enclosed in roller.
   3. Remote Control: Electric controls with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed or flush mounting. Provide the following for remote-control activation of shades:
      a. Individual Switch Control Station: Three-position, toggle-style, wall-switch-operated control station with open, close, and center off functions.
      b. Group Control Station: Three-position, rocker-style, wall-switch-operated control station with open, close, and center off functions for single-switch group control.
      c. Microprocessor Control: Electronic programmable means for setting, changing, and adjusting control features; isolated from voltage spikes and surges.
   4. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to stop shades automatically at fully raised and fully lowered positions.
   5. Operating Features:

a. Group switching with integrated switch control; single faceplate for multiple switch cutouts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 12 9300
SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Waste receptacles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Bollard infill and underground encasement.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.

D. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.

E. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2014).

F. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

G. ASTM B211 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's specifications and descriptive literature, installation instructions, and maintenance information.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials or workmanship for ductile iron castings for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Furnishings:
   1. Landscape Forms ____. www.landscapeforms.com

2.02 METAL FURNISHINGS

A. Metal Furnishings, General:
   1. Steel components: Plates, bars, and shapes complying with ASTM A36/A36M and tubing complying with ASTM A500/A500M; cleaned, treated, and powder-coated.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   2. Hardware: Stainless steel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 1313

AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this Section

B. Section Includes:

1. Furnish and install an Automatic Fire Sprinkler System as shown in the Contract Documents.

C. Approval Submittal Procedure:

1. Provide Approval Submittals including Product Data for the Automatic Wet Pipe Fire Sprinkler System, in compliance with DSA requirements of the "Fire and Life-Safety Plan Review Submittal Guideline for Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems" (AFSS).

D. Manufacturer's Data:

1. Submit complete and detailed equipment and material list of items to be furnished and installed under this Section.

E. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Installation of fire sprinkler system shall be per the Approved Drawings having been stamped "Approved" by DSA.
2. Approval by DSA may include minimum code requirements and does not supersede more extensive requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Closeout Submittals – Contract closeout as specified herein:

1. Record Drawings:
   a. Record drawings of installed Work shall be maintained current on the Project site and available for the Fire Inspector and the IOR to review.
   b. At completion of installation, submit to the Architect of Record, drawings signed by the installing Contractor and Record Drawings in AutoCad Format.
2. Record Specifications
3. Record Product Data: Include specific model, type, and size for all equipment and material installed.
4. Record Samples
5. Maintenance Manuals

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Applicable provisions of the following Codes and Trade Standard Publications shall apply to the Work of this Section and are hereby incorporated into and made a part of the Contract Documents.

1. NFPA 13, 2013 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
2. California Fire Code 2013
3. California Building Code 2013

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with all applicable national or local codes and standards.

B. Except where exceeded by the requirements of these specifications, the following are made part of this Section: Approved prints and details and all provisions of the NFPA 13 Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems and NFPA 24 Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

C. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products used in the Work of this Section shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items and with a five-year history of successful production that is acceptable to the Architect.

D. Qualifications of Installer: Installer shall have a current C-16 license in the state of California for the installation of fire sprinkler systems.

1.4 FIRE SERVICE WATER CONNECTIONS

A. The Owner shall pay fees and provide for the fire main POC (point of connection).

B. All Fire Service Mains shall be provided with approved Meter Service Backflow protection. An approved Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly (RP) to meet minimum backflow protection requirements for Meter Service Protection (MSP) shall be provided on the fire main according to the California and Uniform Plumbing Coded (CPC and UPC) 603.4.16 where applicable. Double Check Assemblies shall only be used with the written approval of the Water Purveyor.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. The automatic fire sprinkler contractor shall coordinate the installation of the automatic fire sprinkler system with all other trades prior to the installation of the system.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Unscheduled utility flow interruptions are not permitted. Schedule all service interruptions in advance with the OAR.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS FOR MAINTENANCE

A. Provide spare sprinkler heads in a quantity equal to two percent (2%) of total number of each type of sprinkler head installed. There shall be no less than two (2) heads of each type and temperature rating provided and in no case less than six (6) spare sprinkler heads per building. There shall be no fewer than six (6) spare sprinkler heads for up to 300 sprinkler heads installed; no less than 12 spare sprinkler heads for up to 1,000 sprinkler heads installed; and no less than 24 sprinkler heads shall be kept inside of spare head box(es). A spare sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler head shall also be provided inside of each spare sprinkler head box at each building. Locations of spare sprinkler boxes shall be located at:

1. Fire Sprinkler Riser when enclosed and secure
2. Plant Manager's Office when Fire Sprinkler Riser is exposed.

1.8 ADDITIONAL WORK

A. Prior to the award of the Automatic Fire Sprinkler system contract, the contractor shall provide the owner with unit pricing and/or allowances for additional work that may be required beyond the scope of work shown on the contract documents to meet NFPA and CBC requirements. If unit pricing and/or allowances are not provided, the installing contractor shall not be reimbursed for additional work provide.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide complete systems including, but not limited to:

1. Provide underground Automatic Fire Sprinkler System piping including trenching and backfilling. All materials and equipment shall be UL/FM listed and/or approved as required by NFPA for their

application. All required signage shall be provided and installed as required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

2. Provide complete overhead Automatic Fire Sprinkler System with sprinklers installed as required according to type, location, and temperature rating indicated on the Contract Documents.

B. Sprinkler Heads:

1. Provide concealed pendant type sprinkler heads in areas with finished ceilings.
2. Provide upright sprinklers with brass finish in areas with exposed piping.
3. Provide semi-recessed corrosion resistant glass bulb type sprinklers in exterior areas.
4. Sprinklers shall be glass bulb type, with hex-shaped wrench boss integrally cast into the sprinkler body to reduce the risk of damage during installation.
5. Sprinklers in concealed spaces, exterior locations and any other areas which will experience over 100 degrees F ambient temperature shall be furnished with 200 to 225 degree rated sprinklers. Sprinkler heads in boiler rooms, furnace rooms, or heater rooms shall be furnished with sprinklers rated at 250 to 290 degrees F. If a sprinkler is directly affected by a spotlight, steam, or other heat source, a 350 degree F or higher sprinkler head shall be furnished. Sprinkler heads in all other locations unless otherwise noted, shall be 155 to 165 degrees F rated.
6. Automatic Fire Sprinkler head types shall be as follows:
    a. In areas with ceiling heights of 9'-0" or lower, sprinkler heads installed shall be recessed or fully concealed.
    b. Ceilings 8'-0" or lower shall be provided with fully concealed sprinkler heads.
    c. Areas with ceiling height of 9'-0" or lower that are not constantly supervised such as corridors, arcades, and restrooms shall be provided with fully concealed sprinkler heads.
7. Sprinkler heads in light hazard occupancies are required to be Quick Response sprinklers as required in NFPA 13. Sprinkler heads shall be of the same manufacturer throughout the building/site as indicated. Sprinklers shall typically be ½ inches NPT, standard orifice, minimum 5.6 nominal K factor, UL listed for 175 psi and listed for light and ordinary hazard occupancies.
8. Other specialized sprinkler heads such as walk-in refrigerator or freezer heads, side wall, ¾ inch sprinklers above 5.6 K factor and those sprinklers with a K factor below 5.6 shall only be used where required by project condition. Large drop sprinkler heads shall not be installed.
9. Sprinkler head location shall be designed and installed in an aesthetically pleasing manner and should generally be located in the center of 24"x24" ceiling tiles and in the center of 24"x48" ceiling tiles in the 24" direction and 12" from the edge in the 48" direction.
10. UL/FM listed Sprinkler head guards shall be provided on Sprinkler heads installed at 7'-6" above floor or lower in exposed locations or deemed subject to damage. Sprinkler head guards shall be securely fastened with a bolt-on feature to the base of the sprinkler or be a factor installed guard. Guards shall also be provided on upright and sidewall heads where sprinklers are installed at 7'-6" heights or lower.
11. Sprinklers installed in suspended ceilings shall comply with DSA IR25-2.13 & 3.13.

C. Fire Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems:

1. Underground piping: Comply with the requirements of Section 22 11 00 Facility Water Distribution System.
2. Provide an underground UL/FM listed PVC or Ductile iron supply line connected to the detector check meter or water main as indicated. Install site water mains no closer than 10'-0" parallel to the building foundations. Underground fire water lines shall be installed 36 inches below grade. Tracer wire shall be installed in accordance with Section 02510: Site Water Distribution Systems.
3. Fire Department Connection (FDC) with check valve (wafer type) shall be provided after the backflow preventer and before the building fire sprinkler riser(s) located where the FDC will be accessible to the fire department from the street or sidewalk without obstructions. No shut off valve shall be allowed on the FDC line as per NFPA 13. FDCs shall have a height between 2'-0" and 4'-0" above the ground.

4. PIVs shall be electrically supervised regardless of the number of fire sprinklers served (CBC 903.4) and set at a height of 3'-0" to the top and have the handle locked in place with a break-a-way lock.
5. Provide a UL listed, FM approved FDC backflow preventer assembly, check valves, shut-off valves, drain valves, ITV, and flow indicator at the locations required. (Test-and-drain combination valves are prohibited)
6. Flow indicator shall activate the fire alarm system between 45 and 90 seconds and activate a local alarm on the outside of the building continuously with water flow. All shut-off including valves on the fire main backflow preventer shall be electrically supervised according to CBC 903.4 and NFPA 13.
7. Pipe through ceilings at head locations shall be furnished with a two piece or fully concealed escutcheon. Unless otherwise designated, escutcheons shall be identical and match the other escutcheons of the same type throughout the building or site. Piping through walls and ceilings shall have a split ring chrome escutcheon.
    a. A flexible stainless tell sprinkler head drop system may be used. Flexible drops shall be UL listed, FM approved and shall be compatible with ceiling systems. Flexible drop lengths shall be included in the Hydraulic Calculations. The drop system shall include the required support bracing.
8. Furnish and install all required signs, spare heads, special wrenches, and spare sprinkler head boxes as required to satisfy NFPA 13 and this Specification.
9. Sprinkler system piping shall be provided with complete drainage as required by NFPA 13. Inspector's test valve discharge shall be piped away from planters to asphalt areas or to a hub drain connected to a sanitary or storm drain system. Furnish protection of piping against accidental or malicious damage.
10. Upon completion of the Work of this Section and before Substantial Completion, subject system, including underground supply connection to tests is required. A minimum hydrostatic test shall be two hundred pounds (200 psi) or fifty pounds (50 psi) in excess of the maximum system working pressure, whichever is greater for two hours with no leaks or loss of pressure per NFPA 13. The IOR shall be furnished with a NFPA 13 test certification.
11. Local fire sprinkler alarm requirements shall be accomplished with a vane or paddle type water flow detector switch and an electrically powered fire sprinkler horn located on the street side of the building and connected to the fire alarm control panel with secondary power provided from the fire alarm batteries. The drilled out disk shall be attached to the mounting U-bolt. Time delay shall be set at 45 to 60 seconds. Mechanically activated water bells with alarm valves and pressure switches are prohibited.
12. Seismic separation assemblies shall be located between the buildings if space allows accessibility. Otherwise, they shall be located inside the building providing the most space. Swing joints may be fabricated on site using flexible groove couplings and six (6) grooved 90 degree elbows (see NFPA 13, Figure A.9.3.3 (a)). Seismic separation assemblies can also be made utilizing a manufactured, UL/FM listed seismic joint assembly rated at a minimum of 175 psi.
13. Hanging, bracing, and support shall utilize only UL/FM listed approved products and comply with NFPA 13, Chapter 9 requirements for rod and bolt sizes. Hanger rods in exterior locations and in parking structures shall have Electrodeposited Zinc Coating per ASTM B633 to prevent rusting.
14. Building Fire Sprinkler riser assemblies shall be provided as follows:
    a. Every building shall be provided with an accessible and electrically supervised riser shut off valve at a height not to exceed 5'-0" above the floor.
    b. Every building riser assembly shall be equipped with a check valve followed by a main drain valve and then the flow indicating switch and pressure gauge immediately after the shut-off valve.
    c. In cases where a riser assembly is provided for each floor in the building, a check valve, main drain and flow switch shall be provided for each floor; the main building shut-off shall not be required.
    d. An electrically supervised Post Indicator Valve located outside the building may serve as the building riser shut-off valve.

15. Pipe joints shall not be located below building foundation footings or slabs on grade. Single piece riser assemblies shall be utilized.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Access Panel:

FAP-1	Square, steel, prime-coated with vandal-proof door lock operated by an Allen wrench

B. Globe or Angle Valves: UL/FM Listed:

AV-1	Bronze angle valve: Two inches and smaller, screwed-in bonnet, threaded ends, rising stem

C. Automatic Fire Sprinkler Head, UL/FM listed:

AFSH-1 Brass pendant type for areas without ceilings

AFSH-2 Brass upright type for areas without ceilings

AFSH-3	Chrome or polycoated, semi-recessed type with semi- recessed escutcheon
AFSH-4	Fully concealed type sprinklers; chrome or factory painted cover

D. Backflow Prevention Assemblies:

BPV-1	USC Approved Backflow Prevention Assembly Meeting Meter Service Protection (MSP) requirements.

E. Gear Operated Butterfly Valves:

GOBFV – 1	Grooved end Gear Operated Butterfly Valve, 300 psi, for fire protection sprinkler risers. UL listed, FM approved, with weatherproof gearbox and double pole/double throw monitor switch, double seal design for bubble tight shut off at 175 psi. Corrosion-resistant, fusion-bonded Nylon II body coating, easy to read position indicator.
GOBFV-2	Wafer Type Gear Operated, Butterfly Valve same requirements as GOBFV-1.

F. Check Valves:

CV-1	Bronze check valves: Two (2) inches and smaller, 200 psi WOG, bronze disc, swing type, conforming to MSS-SP—80-97, threaded ends.
CV-2	Iron check valves: 2-1/2" and larger, Class 175, composition disc, swing type, bolted cap, UL listed, FM approved flanged ends
CV-3	Wafer Type Check Valve
CV-4	Grooved Check valve 2-1/2" and larger

G. Sprinkler Escutcheons

SE-1	Concealed sprinklers shall have a low profile (flat) cover plate that is listed for use with the sprinkler to which it is installed. Cover plates shall be factory painted or plated with a finish or color approved by the Architect.
SE-2	Recessed sprinkler shall have low profile two piece escutcheons that are listed for use with the sprinkler to which it is installed. Escutcheons shall be factory painted or plated with a finish and color approved by the Architect.

H. Fire Department Connections

FDC – 1	UL listed or FM approved, 4"x 2-1/2" x 2-1/2" bronze body Fire Department Hose Connection (FDC).

I. Flow Indicators

FIA-1	Listed by State Fire Marshal with a double pole, double-throw switch, one normally closed, UL listed and FM approved.

J. Outside Stem and Yoke Gate Valves

OS&Y-1	Bronze Gate Valves: Two (2) inches and smaller, Class 175, solid bronze wedge disc, OS&Y copper silicon alloy stem, UL/FM listed, threaded ends
OS&Y-2	Iron gate valves: 2-1/2" and larger, Class 175, IBBM, OS&Y, solid wedge disc, Teflon-impregnated packing UL/FM listed, flanged ends
OS&Y-3	2-1/2 inches and larger, epoxy coated, resilient wedge, 175 lbs. gate valve (for riser valves, PIV and shut-off)

K. Gate Valves:

GV-1	Bronze gate valves: Two (2) inches and smaller, Class 175, solid bronze wedge disc, rising stem copper silicon alloy stem, UL/FM listed, threaded ends.
GV-2	Iron gate valves: 2-1/2 inches and larger, Class 175, IBBM, solid wedge disc, Teflon impregnated packing, UL/FM listed, flanged ends.

L. Gear Operated Ball Valves:

GOBV -1	Threaded ball valve for sizes two (2) inches and smaller.

M. Seismic Swing Joints:

SJ-1	UL/FM approved flexible seismic connector with grooved or threaded ends for seismic separation requirements.
SJ-2	Fabricated swing joint as per NFPA 13 using six groove 90 degree elbows and flexible groove couplings.

N. Post Indicator Valves:

PIV-1	Vertical Indicator Posts: Furnished for underground valves, post must provide a means of knowing if the valve is open or shut, UL/FM listed. (Where a backflow assembly is provided, the shutoff valves on the backflow preventer must satisfy the requirement for a Post Indicator Valve to control the fire main and FDC).
PIV-2	Post Indicator Valve: Furnished for underground valves. Ductile iron fusion bonded epoxy coated resilient wedge gate valves: Four (4) inches and larger, Class 175 lb., non-rising stem, mounting plate for indicator post, UL/FM listed, flanged or mechanical ends (in accordance with NSF 61).

O. Sprinkler Guards:

SPG-1	Sprinklers installed at 7'-6" above floor or lower in exposed locations or that are deemed subject to damage shall be equipped with a UL/FM listed, head guard. Guards shall be listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler by the sprinkler manufacturer. Sprinkler head guards shall be securely fastened with a bolt-on feature to the base of the sprinkler or be a factory installed guard. Guards shall also be provided on upright and sidewall heads where sprinklers are installed at 7'-6" heights or lower.

P. Sprinkler Alarm Bell:

SAB-1	UL/FM approved, surface-mounted, weatherproof and red finished.

Q. Hangers, Supports, Bracing:

HSB-1	Afcon products or UL listed or FM approved equal

R. Threaded Fittings:

TF-1 Ductile iron, 300 psi rated, UL listed, FM approved and/or NFPA approved.

TF-2 Cast iron fittings, 175 psi rated, UL listed, FM approved and/or NFPA approved.

TF-3 Malleable Iron, 300 psi rated, UL listed, FM approved and/or NFPA approved.

TF-4 Galvanized, 175 psi rated, UL listed, FM approved and/or NFPA approved.

S. Fire Sprinkler Pipes:

FSP-1 Fire Sprinkler Pipe: 1" through 8" Schedule 40 black and/or galvanized steel, meeting ASTM Standards A53, A135 and/or A795. Pipe Corrosion Resistance Ratio (CRR) shall be 1.00 or greater. Pipe may be threaded or grooved.

a. Piping two (2) inches and smaller shall have threaded joints and fittings in all concealed, non-accessible locations. Groove coupler connections (Victaulic or equal) on pipe sizes one (1) inch through two (2) inches are acceptable in all accessible areas. Plain end connections such as "Plainlock" and "FIT" are prohibited.

b. For pipe size 2-1/2 inches and larger, grooved type welded, threaded and flanged connections may be used. Any connection that does not utilize a threaded, welded or grooved connection is prohibited.

c. Submit verification from the manufacturer stating that piping material furnished meets above criteria; (i.e., threadable pipe has a UL assigned CRR of 1.00 minimum that it meets ASTM A53, A135, or A795 and is UL listed, FM approved and/or NFPA approved.

FSP-2 Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA, C151 (for pipe below grade). Gasketed self-retaining joints per ASME/ANSI B16.4.

FSP-3 Plastic, PVC, (150 psi) UL listed for fire main service (underground). Gasketed self-retaining joints – Johns Manville Blue Brute AWWA, C900 or equal.

FSP-4 Flexible Fire Sprinkler Head Connectors: One (1) inch pipe size, flexible stainless steel fire sprinkler head connectors, "Flex Head Industries", Models 2024, 2036, 2048, 2060, and 2072 or equal.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES

A. Escutcheons: Polished chrome plated, split-ring type for exposed piping at every penetration inside finished rooms.

B. Guards: Provide fire sprinklers with guards as required in 7'-6" ceilings and where required by the Architect.

C. Miscellaneous: Provide all other accessories and appurtenances required for a complete system.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which the Work of this Section shall be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove all burrs. Thread bevel for welding or groove all plain end ferrous pipe ends.

B. Remove scale and foreign matter from inside and outside of the pipes before assembly.

C. Provide piping connections to equipment with flanged or grooved connections.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install underground supply line connected to detector check or water main indicated. Braced or clamped bends shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 24. Furnish concrete thrust blocks where required. Tracer wire shall be installed to assist in the location of all PVC underground piping.

B. Install FDCs, check valves, shut-off valves, gauges, inspectors test and drain assemblies and water flow switches as per DSA Approved Drawings. FDC must be installed so that it is unobstructed and accessible for the Fire Department's first response unit.

C. Pipe through floors, wall, and ceilings at head locations, shall be furnished with required sleeves and escutcheons and fire caulking where indicated and/or required by Code. Escutcheons shall be polished chrome plated unless another finish is selected by the Architect.

D. Sprinkler system shall be provided with complete drainage facilities in accordance with CBC standards. Drain discharge may discharge into a sewer, storm drain, sump pit or street gutter. Fire sprinkler drains shall not discharge onto landscaping or across a sidewalk. Discharge may be to a hub drain designed to receive a full flow of water from a fire sprinkler drain valve under working pressure.

E. Upon completion of the Work of this Section and before substantial completion, subject the entire system including underground supply connections to tests as required by NFPA 13 and CBC standards and furnish the Owner with a Certificate of Compliance as required.

F. Close nipples are prohibited. Threaded unions are prohibited. A groove type fitting shall be used in lieu of a threaded union. If a groove style coupling is used in a concealed area, an access panel allowing full access to that connection shall be provided.

G. Fire sprinkler systems, piping hangers, seismic bracing, anchors and supports shall conform to all NFPA 13, CBC and all other applicable codes and the requirements of this Specification.

H. Grooved joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Gaskets shall be of an elastomer grade suitable for the intended service and shall be molded and produced by the coupling manufacturer.

I. Tee branch outlets on fire sprinkler mains shall be by the use of a threaded ductile iron tee fitting, a groove type tee fitting, or by the use of a thread-a-let welded on by a certified welder as required by NFPA 13. Mechanical tee bolted branch outlet fittings are prohibited except for branch outlet sizes two (2) inches and smaller. "Hooker" type mechanical tees shall not be used.

J. Sprinkler lines within the building shall be concealed within the structure. Risers shall be installed in utility, supply rooms, or similar service areas whenever possible and shall not obstruct access or maintenance of other equipment within the space. Mains and risers shall be located within the area protected by the sprinkler system unless otherwise approved by fire authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Sprinklers that have been dropped, damaged, have cracked bulbs, or show a visible loss of fluid shall not be installed.

L. Sprinkler bulb protectors shall be removed by hand after sprinkler installation. Tools or any other device to remove the protector that could damage the bulb in any way shall not be used.

M. Routing of piping in non-concealed exposed areas shall be subject to the Architect's approval.

N. Underground piping shall have minimum of 36 inches of cover to grade. Underground pipe shall be installed on a flat undisturbed sand bed. After the required pressure-leak, pipe shall be covered with sand not less than 6 inches thick before backfilling. Comply with all NFPA 24 standards.

O. Provide approved backflow prevention assemblies as required. Installations of backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested and certified by a certified backflow prevention device tester prior to substantial completion. Tests shall be performed in the presence of the IOR. Test reports shall be turned over to the IOR for mailing to the proper agency.

P. Provide shunt trip when sprinklers are installed in the elevator machine rooms and elevator hoist way unless the sprinklers are located two (2) feet from the hoist way pit floor.

Q. Inspectors test valve (ITV) shall be located at the opposite end of the sprinkler system from the supply. Test-and-drain type combination valves are prohibited. ITV discharge and main drain lines shall be piped to a sump pit or to the outside of the building to within a foot from the ground where it will drain away from the building to an exterior storm drain.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this Section until substantial completion.

3.5 CLEAN-UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose at off-project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0516
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible pipe connectors.

B. Expansion joints and compensators.

C. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 21 0500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.

B. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot (meter) and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
   2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to UL requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company; _____: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company; _____: www.metraflex.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Inner Hose: Carbon Steel.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F (862 kPa and 232 degrees C).

E. Joint: Flanged.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company; _____: www.mercer-rubber.com.
   2. Metraflex Company; _____: www.metraflex.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Inner Hose: Bronze.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F (862 kPa and 232 degrees C).

E. Joint: Flanged.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Application: Copper piping.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINTS - STAINLESS STEEL BELLOWS TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Mercer Rubber Company; _____: www.mercer-rubber.com.
2. Metraflex Company; _____: www.metraflex.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Joint: Flanged.

C. Size: Use pipe sized units.

D. Application: Steel piping 3 inches (75 mm) and under.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS - TWO-PLY BRONZE BELLOWS TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Mercer Rubber Company; _____: www.mercer-rubber.com.
2. Metraflex Company; _____: www.metraflex.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Bronze with anti-torque device, limit stops, internal guides.

C. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 400 degrees F (862 kPa and 204 degrees C).

D. Maximum Compression: 1-3/4 inches (45 mm).

E. Maximum Extension: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

F. Joint: Soldered.

G. Size: Use pipe sized units.

H. Application: Copper piping.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Alignment Guides:
1. Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation, minimum 3 inches (75 mm) travel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc.; _____: www.pipemarker.com.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
   3. Background Color: Black.
   4. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.02 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Advanced Graphic Engraving; _____: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.
   2. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradycorp.com.
   3. Brimar Industries, Inc.; _____: www.pipemarker.com.
   4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   5. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.

C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.03 STENCILS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradycorp.com.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 9123, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradycorp.com.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc; _____: www.pipemarker.com.
   3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   4. MIFAB, Inc; _____: www.mifab.com.
   5. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

F. Color code as follows:
   1. Potable, Cooling, Boiler, Feed, Other Water: Green with white letters.
   2. Fire Quenching Fluids: Red with white letters.
   3. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Orange with black letters.
   4. Flammable Fluids: Yellow with black letters.
   5. Combustible Fluids: Brown with white letters.
   6. Compressed Air: Blue with white letters.

2.05 CEILING TACKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Craftmark; _____: www.craftmarkid.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.

C. Color code as follows:
   1. Plumbing Valves: Green.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
   1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
   2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
   3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

C. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2014.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

F. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Johns Manville Corporation; _____: www.jm.com.
   2. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corporation; VaporWick Pipe Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).

C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.

D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
1. Aeroflex USA, Inc; _____: www.aeroflexusa.com.
2. Armacell LLC; _____: www.armacell.us.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).

2.04 JACKETS

A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd (220 g/sq m) plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.

B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

D. Install cellular melamine with factory-applied jackets with a manufacturer-approved adhesive along seams, both straight lap joints and circumferential lap joints.
1. Install seal over seams with factory-approved room temperature vulcanization (RTV) silicone sealant to ensure a positive vapor barrier seal in outdoor and sanitary washdown environments.

E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

G. Inserts and Shields:
1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.

H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 8400.

I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

J. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:
   1. Domestic Hot Water Supply:
      a. Cellular Melamine Foam Insulation:
   2. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation:
      a. Cellular Melamine Foam Insulation:
   3. Tempered Domestic Water Supply:
   4. Tempered Domestic Water Recirculation:

B. Heating Systems:
   1. Heating Water Supply and Return:

C. Cooling Systems:
   1. Cold Condensate Drains:
   2. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1005
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Sanitary sewer.
   2. Chemical resistant sewer.
   3. Domestic water.
   4. Storm water.
   5. Gas.
   6. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
   7. Pipe hangers and supports.
   8. Valves.
   9. Flow controls.
   10. Check.
   11. Relief valves.
   12. Strainers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels.

C. Section 22 0516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

D. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

E. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

F. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.

G. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching.

H. Section 31 2323 - Fill.

I. Section 33 1300 - Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 1999, and addenda A&B (R2004).

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2010.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.

D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2011.

E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.

F. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.

G. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2011.

H. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2012.

I. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2014.

J. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.

K. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2015.

L. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.

M. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems; 2009.

N. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).

O. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.

P. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2015.

Q. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2015.

R. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

S. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2015a.

T. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.

U. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.

V. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2013.

W. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2010.

X. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2002 (Reapproved 2010).

Y. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2014.

Z. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2011).

AA. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings; 2014.

AB. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012.

AC. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.

AD. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing; 2014.

AE. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.

AF. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings; 1996 (Reapproved 2010).

AG. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2015.

AH. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core; 2012.

AI. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.

AJ. AWWA C550 - Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2013.

AK. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2011.

AL. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2005.

AM. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2009.

AN. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011.

AO. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2012.

AP. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2012.

AQ. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2013.

AR. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

AS. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2011.

AT. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

AU. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

AV. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

AW. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.

AX. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

AY. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.

AZ. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).

BA. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Welder Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

D. Shop Drawings: For non-penetrating rooftop supports, submit detailed layout developed for this project, with design calculations for loadings and spacings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

C. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.

2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast bronze, or ASME B16.29, wrought copper.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

C. ABS Pipe: ASTM F628.
1. Fittings: ABS.
2. Joints: Solvent welded with ASTM D2235 cement.

D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
1. Fittings: PVC.
2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, sovent.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

C. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast bronze, or ASME B16.29, wrought copper.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40, galvanized, using one of the following joint types:
1. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.4 cast iron fittings.
2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

E. ABS Pipe: ASTM F628.
1. Fittings: ABS.
2. Joints: Solvent welded with ASTM D2235 cement.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.
1. Fittings: PVC.
2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.04 CHEMICAL RESISTANT SEWER PIPING

A. PP Pipe: Polypropylene, flame retardant.
1. Fittings: Polypropylene.
2. Joints: Electrical resistance fusion.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.

2.06 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).
1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

2.07 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.08 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.09 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
1. Fittings: ASTM D2683 or ASTM D2513 socket type.
2. Joints: Fusion welded.

2.10 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil (0.25 mm) polyethylene tape.

2.11 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

2.12 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ductile iron, or _____, galvanized.
3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

2.13 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.
4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) to 4 Inches (100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.

5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
6. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.

D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.

2.14 GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Apollo Valves, Inc; _____: www.apollovalves.com.
2. Nibco, Inc; _____: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company; _____: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Up To and Including 3 Inches (80 mm):
1. 1, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, solder ends.

C. 2 Inches (50 mm) and Larger:
1. 1, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, handwheel, solid wedge disc, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger mounted over 8 feet (2400 mm) above floor.

2.15 GLOBE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Apollo Valves, Inc; _____: www.apollovalves.com.
2. Milwaukee Valve Company; _____: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
3. Nibco, Inc; _____: www.nibco.com.

B. Up To and Including 3 Inches (80 mm):
1. 1, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, handwheel, bronze disc, solder ends.

C. 2 Inches (50 mm) and Larger:
1. 1, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, renewable bronze plug-type disc, renewable seat, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger mounted over 8 feet (2400 mm) above floor.

2.16 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Apollo Valves, Inc; _____: www.apollovalves.com.
2. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business; _____: www.grinnell.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company; _____: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
4. Nibco, Inc; _____: www.nibco.com.

B. Construction, 4 Inches (100 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.

2.17 PLUG VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Apollo Valves, Inc; [_____]: www.apollovalves.com._____.

B. Construction 2-1/2 Inches (65 mm) and Larger: 1, 175 psi (1200 kPa) CWP, cast iron body and plug, pressure lubricated, teflon or Buna N packing, flanged or grooved ends. Provide lever operator with set screw.

2.18 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo Valves, Inc; [_____]: www.apollovalves.com.
   2. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business; B302: www.grinnell.com.
   3. Hammond Valve; _____: www.hammondvalve.com.
   4. Milwaukee Valve Company; _____: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Construction 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm) and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi (1380 kPa) CWP, cast or ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.

C. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches (150 mm) and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet (2400 mm) above floor.

2.19 FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Griswold Controls; _____: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
   2. ITT Bell & Gossett; _____: www.bellgossett.com.
   3. Taco, Inc; _____: www.taco-hvac.com.

B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.

C. Calibration: Control flow within five percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of ten times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi (24 kPa).

2.20 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo Valves, Inc; [_____]: www.apollovalves.com.
   2. Milwaukee Valve Company; _____: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
   3. Nibco, Inc; _____: www.nibco.com.

B. Up to 2 Inches (50 mm):
   1. [], bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, solder ends.

C. Over 2 Inches (50 mm):
   1. [], iron body, bronze swing disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged or grooved ends.

2.21 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo Valves, Inc; [_____]: www.apollovalves.com.
   2. Hammond Valve; _____: www.hammondvalve.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company; _____: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

2.22 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo Valves, Inc; [_____]: www.apollovalves.com.
   2. Cla-Val Company; _____: www.cla-val.com.
   3. Watts Regulator Company; _____: www.wattsregulator.com.

B. Up to 2 Inches (50 mm):
   1. ASSE 1003, bronze body, stainless steel, and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.

C. Over 2 Inches (50 mm):
   1. ASSE 1003, cast iron body with interior lining complying with AWWA C550, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

2.23 RELIEF VALVES

A. Pressure Relief:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Apollo Valves, Inc; [_____]: www.apollovalves.com.
      b. Henry Technologies; _____: www.henrytech.com.
      c. Watts Regulator Company; _____: www.wattsregulator.com.
   2. 1 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.

B. Temperature and Pressure Relief:
   1. 2 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F (98.9 degrees C), capacity 1 certified and labelled.

2.24 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong International, Inc; _____: www.armstronginternational.com.
   2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing; _____: www.greencountryfilter.com.
   3. WEAMCO; _____: www.weamco.com.

B. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Under:
   1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi (1200 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
   2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi (2070 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

C. Size 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) to 4 inch (100 mm):
   1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

D. Size 5 inch (125 mm) and Larger:
   1. Class 125, flanged iron body, basket pattern with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 0516.

G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

I. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

J. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

K. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

L. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

M. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

N. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   3. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
   4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Provide plug valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.

C. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch (10 mm) vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of [] slope unless otherwise noted on the plans.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 1300.

B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.
   1. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.
   2. Provide 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch (150 mm) above floor and 6 feet (1800 mm) minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of loose batt insulation stuffing.

C. Provide new gas service complete with gas meter and regulators. Gas service distribution piping to have initial minimum pressure of 7 inch wg (1.75 kPa). Provide regulators on each line serving gravity type appliances, sized in accordance with equipment.

3.08 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches (15 mm) to 1-1/4 inches (32 mm):
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft (2 m).
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches (9 mm).
      b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) to 2 inches (50 mm):
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch (9 mm).
      c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) to 3 inches (75 mm):
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
      d. Pipe size: 4 inches (100 mm) to 6 inches (150 mm):
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch (15 mm).
      e. Pipe size: 8 inches (200 mm) to 12 inches (300 mm):
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft (4.25 m).
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch (22 mm).
      f. Pipe size: 14 inches and Over (350 mm and Over):
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 20 ft (6 m).
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 1 inch (25 mm).
   2. Plastic Piping:
      a. All Sizes:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft (1.8 m).
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch (9 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1006
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Drains.
B. Cleanouts.
C. Hose bibbs.
D. Hydrants.
E. Washing machine boxes and valves.
F. Refrigerator valve and recessed box.
G. Backflow preventers.
H. Double check valve assemblies.
I. Water hammer arrestors.
J. Sumps and interceptors.
K. Mixing valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Product requirements for Owner furnished kitchen equipment.
B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
C. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.
D. Section 22 3000 - Plumbing Equipment.
E. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures.
F. Section 26 2717 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
B. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; 2001 (R2007).
C. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2003.
D. ASSE 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2004.
E. ASSE 1013 - Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers; 2011.
F. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2011.
G. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
H. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.
I. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
    1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
    2. Extra Loose Keys for Outside Hose Bibbs: One.
    3. Extra Hose End Vacuum Breakers for Hose Bibbs: One.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. MIFAB; _____: www.mifab.com.
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com.

B. Roof Drains:
   1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
   2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
   3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene dome with vandal proof screws.

C. Downspout Nozzles:
   1. Bronze round with straight bottom section.

D. Area Drains:
   1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.

E. Floor Drain:
   1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

F. Floor Sink:
   1. Lacquered cast iron body with dome strainer and seepage flange.

2.03 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com.

2.04 HOSE BIBBS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Acorn; _____: www.acorneng.com.

B. Interior Hose Bibbs:
   1. Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose thread spout, chrome plated where exposed with handwheel, integral vacuum breaker in conformance with ASSE 1011.

2.05 HYDRANTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acorn; [_____]: www.acorneng.com
   2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jayrsmith.com.

B. Wall Hydrants:
   1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, handwheel, and integral vacuum breaker.

2.06 WASHING MACHINE BOXES AND VALVES

A. Box Manufacturers:
   1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite; _____: www.ipscorp.com.
   2. Oatey Supply Chain Services, Inc; _____: www.oatey.com.

B. Valve Manufacturers:
   1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite; _____: www.ipscorp.com.
   2. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com.

2.07 REFRIGERATOR VALVE AND RECESSED BOX

A. Box Manufacturers:
   1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite; _____: www.ipscorp.com.
   2. Oatey Supply Chain Services, Inc; _____: www.oatey.com.

B. Valve Manufacturers:
   1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite; _____: www.ipscorp.com.
   2. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com.

2.08 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo Valves, Inc[]: www.apollovalves.com.
   2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies; _____: www.wattsregulator.com.
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com.

2.09 DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo Valves, Inc[ ]: www.apollovalves.com.
   2. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com.

B. Double Check Valve Assemblies:
   1. ASSE 1012; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Precision Plumbing Products Inc.[]: www.pppinc.net.
   2. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com.

2.11 MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Apollo Valves, Inc; [_____]: www.apollovalves.com.
      b. Leonard Valve Company; _____: www.leonardvalve.com.

B. Pressure Balanced Mixing Valves:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Apollo Valves, Inc; [_____]: www.apollovalves.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

E. Install approved portable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.

F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.

G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks, washing machine outlets, or _____.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 3000
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water heaters.

B. Acid neutralizers.

C. Pumps.
   1. Circulators.
   2. Cooling condensate removal pumps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 2717 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.10.1 - Gas Water Heaters - Volume I - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu per Hour or Less; 2011.

B. ANSI Z21.10.3 - Gas-Fired Water Heaters - Volume III - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous; 2014.

C. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

D. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. UL 1453 - Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
   2. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
   3. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

C. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.07 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Gas Water Heaters: Certified by CSA International to 1 or 2, as applicable, in addition to requirements specified elsewhere.

B. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174 or UL 1453.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

2.02 WATER HEATER MANUFACTURERS

A. Bock Water Heaters, Inc; _____: www.bockwaterheaters.com.

B. Bradford White Inc; _____: www.bradfordwhite.com.

2.03 COMMERCIAL GAS FIRED WATER HEATERS

A. Type: Automatic, natural gas-fired, vertical storage.

B. Performance:

C. Tank: Glass lined welded steel ASME labeled; multiple flue passages, 4 inch (100 mm) diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches (50 mm) glass fiber, encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish; floor shield and legs.

D. Accessories: Provide:
1. Water Connections: Brass.
2. Dip tube: Brass.
3. Drain Valve.
4. Anode: Magnesium.
5. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labelled.

2.04 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

A. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.

B. Performance:

C. Electrical Characteristics:

D. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 Watts per square inch.

2.05 ACID NEUTRALIZERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Watts - Orion; _____: www.orionfittings.com.

B. Performance:
1. Maximum Low pH Water Flow Rate: _____ gpm (_____ L/s).
2. Media consists of calcite or limestone mineral media.

2.06 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Wilo; _____: www.wilo-usa.com.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett; _____: www.bellgossett.com.
3. Grundfos; _____: www.grundfos.com.

B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig (860 kPa) working pressure, with stainless steel rotor assembly.

C. Impeller: Bronze.

D. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.

E. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.

F. Drive: Flexible coupling.

2.07 COOLING CONDENSATE REMOVAL PUMPS

A. Construction: Commercial grade, nonferrous pump with stainless steel shaft, integral discharge check valve, integral float switch, safety switch, thermoplastic reservoir, motor assembly, and power cord with ground.

B. Safety: UL 778.

C. Performance:
   1. Flow: _____ gpm (_____ L/s), at _____ feet (_____ kPa) head.
   2. Size: _____ inches (_____ mm) diameter, _____ inches (_____ mm) overall length, Reservoir Capacity: _____ gal (_____ L).
   3. Electrical Characteristics:
      a. ____ hp (____ kW).
      b. ____ volts, single phase, 60 Hz, ____ minimum circuit ampacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.

C. Pumps:
   1. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4000
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water closets.
B. Urinals.
C. Lavatories.
D. Sinks.
E. Service sinks.
F. Electric water coolers.
G. Drinking fountains.
H. Eye and face wash fountains.
I. Emergency showers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Owner-furnished fixtures.
B. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework: Preparation of counters for sinks and lavatories.
C. Section 11 5300 - Laboratory Equipment: Laboratory sinks.
D. Section 12 3600 - Countertops: Preparation of counters for sinks and lavatories.
E. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.
F. Section 22 1006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.
G. Section 22 3000 - Plumbing Equipment.
H. Section 26 2717 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
B. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment; 2009.
C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.
D. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2013.
E. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
F. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, floor mounted, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
   1. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
   2. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
   3. Handle Height: 44 inches (1117 mm) or less.

B. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
   1. Exposed Type: Chrome plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.

C. Seats:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
      b. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com.
      c. Olsonite: www.olsonite.com.

D. Water Closet Carriers:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. MIFAB: www.mifab.com.
      b. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.

2.03 WALL HUNG URINALS

A. Wall Hung Urinal Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc; EcoVantage Z5798 High-Efficiency Urinal System: www.zurn.com.

B. Urinals: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.
   1. Flush Volume: 1.0 gallons (3.7 liters), maximum.
   2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
   3. Flush Operation: Sensor operated.
   4. Trap: Integral.

C. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
   1. Sensor-Operated Type: Solenoid operator, low voltage hard-wired, infrared sensor and over-ride push button.
   2. Exposed Type: Chrome plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.

2.04 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.

2.05 SINKS

A. Sink Manufacturers:
   1. Just Mfg: www.justmfg.com.
   2. Elkay Mfg: www.elkay.com.

2.06 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

A. Drinking Fountain Manufacturers:
   1. Elkay Manufacturing Company; _____: www.elkay.com.
   2. Haws Corporation; _____: www.hawsco.com.

2.07 ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

A. Electric Water Cooler Manufacturers:
   1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com.
   2. Haws Corporation: www.hawsco.com.
   3. Oasis, a Lynn Tilton Company: www.oasiscoolers.com
   4. _____.

2.08 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sink Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard, Inc; _____: www.americanstandard-us.com.
   2. Commercial Enameling Company; _____: www.cecosinks.com.

2.09 EMERGENCY EYE AND FACE WASH

A. Emergency Wash Manufacturers:
   1. Haws Corporation; _____: www.hawsco.com.

B. Emergency Wash: ANSI Z358.1; wall-mounted, self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel eye and face wash receptor, twin eye wash heads and face spray ring, stainless steel dust cover, copper alloy control valve and fittings.

2.10 EMERGENCY SHOWERS

A. Emergency Shower Manufacturers:
   1. Haws Corporation; _____: www.hawsco.com.

B. Emergency Shower: ANSI Z358.1; wall-mounted, self- cleaning, non-clogging 8 inch (200 mm) diameter stainless steel deluge shower head with elbow, one inch (25 mm) full flow valve with pull chain and 8 inch (200 mm) diameter ring, one inch (25 mm) interconnecting fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

C. Install components level and plumb.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Piping tube and fitting materials.
   2. Pipe joining materials.
   3. Transition fittings.
   4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   5. Sleeves.
   6. Escutcheons.
   7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
   8. Painting and finishing.
   9. Supports and anchorages.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
   1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
   2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
   3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
   4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Transition fittings.
   2. Dielectric fittings.
   3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.02 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
   2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
   1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
   2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.

3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.03 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
1. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
2. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
3. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.04 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for dielectric fittings not listed below.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.05 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.06 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms for concrete foundation walls below grade.

F. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.07 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw. Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw. Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
   1. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
   2. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
   3. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
   4. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
   5. Install piping at indicated slopes.
   6. Install piping free of sags and bends.
   7. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
   8. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

C. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

3.02 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
   1. New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
      b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
      c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
      d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
      e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
      f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
      g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
      h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.03 PENETRATIONS AND SLEEVES

A. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

B. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
   3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
      a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
      b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
      c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
      d. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
   4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
   2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
   3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

E. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

F. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.

G. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

H. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.04 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
   3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
   4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
   5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
   6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
   1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
   2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
   4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.06 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Grease fittings shall be installed in accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.07 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.08 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0513

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General construction and requirements.

B. Applications.

C. Single phase electric motors.

D. Three phase electric motors.

E. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM).

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015.

B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2004.

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2014.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.

D. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of electric motors for 5 use, and their accessories, with minimum three years documented product development, testing, and manufacturing experience.

B. Conform to NFPA 70.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Construction:
   1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
   2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) environment.
   3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.

B. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.

C. Wiring Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
   2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

2.03 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.

C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.

D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.

E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.

C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.

2.05 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.

C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.

D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Conform to NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.

E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.

F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.

G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

H. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

I. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.

J. Part Winding Start Where Indicated: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.

K. Nominal Efficiency: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

L. Nominal Power Factor: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

2.06 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)

A. Applications:
   1. Commercial:
      a. Roof Top Unit:
         1) Operating Mode: Constant speed.
         2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the roof top unit and/or specified sequence of operation.
         3) Shaft Extension: Single.
      b. Power Roof Ventilator (PRV):
         1) Operating Mode: Constant cfm.
         2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the PRV and/or specified sequence of operation.
         3) Shaft Extension: Single.
         4) Options: Remote mount control.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0548

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolators.

B. Seismic restraints for suspended components and equipment.

C. Roof curbs.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.

B. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; 2015.

C. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2011.

D. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2008.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide manufacturer's product literature documenting compliance with PART 2 PRODUCTS.
   2. Include seismic rating documentation for each isolator and restraint component accounting for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.
   2. Fully dimensioned fabrication drawings and installation details for vibration isolation bases, member sizes, attachments to isolators, and supported equipment.
   3. Include auxiliary motor slide bases and rails, base weights, inertia bases, concrete weights, equipment static loads, support points, vibration isolators, and detailed layout of isolator location and orientation with static and dynamic load on each isolator.
   4. Include selections from prescriptive design tables that indicate compliance with the applicable building code and the vibration isolator manufacturer's requirements.
   5. Clearly indicate the load and capacity assumptions selected. Include copies of any calculations.
   6. Include the calculations that indicate compliance with the applicable building code for seismic controls and the vibration isolator manufacturer's requirements.
   7. Include the seal of the Professional Structural Engineer registered in the State of California in which the Project is located, on the drawings and calculations which at a minimum include the following:
      a. Seismic Restraint Details: Detailed drawings of seismic restraints and snubbers including anchorage details that indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration, edge distance, and spacing of anchors.
      b. Dimensioned outline drawings of equipment identifying center of gravity, locations, and provisions for mounting and anchorage.
      c. Detailed description of the equipment anchorage devices on which the certifications are based.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform design and installation in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc; _____: www.kineticsnoise.com.

B. Mason Industries; _____: www.mason-ind.com.

C. Vibrex.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.
2. Steel springs to function without undue stress or overloading.
3. Steel springs to operate in the linear portion of the load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
4. Lateral to vertical stiffness ratio to not exceed 0.08 with spring deflection at minimum 75 percent of specified deflection.
5. All equipment mounted on vibration isolated bases to have minimum operating clearance of 2 inches (50 mm) between the base and floor or support beneath unless noted otherwise.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Seismic Type:
1. Coil Springs Consisting of Single Elements:
   a. Housing: Manufactured from cast iron material.
   b. Ductile Material: Designed and rated for seismic applications.
   c. Spring: Restrained by housing without significant degradation of vibration isolation capabilities during normal equipment operating conditions.
   d. Resilient Snubbing Grommet System: Incorporated and designed with clearances of no more than 0.25 inch (6 mm) in any direction preventing direct metal-to-metal contact between supported member and fixed restraint housing.
   e. Resilient Pad: Located in series with spring.
   f. Coil Springs: Color coded elements to have a lateral stiffness greater than 0.8 times the rated vertical stiffness with 50 percent overload capacity.
   g. Finish: Suitable for the application.
2. All Directional Elastomeric:
   a. Material: Molded from oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant compounds.
   b. Operating Parameters: Designed to operate within the isolator strain limits providing maximum performance and service life.
   c. Attachment Method: Encapsulated load transfer plate bolted to equipment and base plate with anchor hole bolted to supporting structure.
   d. Rating: Cast iron and aluminum housings rated for seismic restraint applications.
   e. Minimum Operating Static Deflections: Deflections indicated in project documents are not to exceed published load capacities.

2.04 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS FOR SUSPENDED COMPONENTS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Comply with:
1. SMACNA (SRM).

B. Cable Restraints:
1. Wire Rope: Steel wire strand cables sized to resist seismic loads in all lateral directions.
2. Protective Thimbles: Eliminates potential for dynamic cable wear and strand breakage.

3. Size: Based on the lesser of cable capacity or anchor load taking into account bracket geometry.
4. Connections:
   a. Use overlapping wire rope U clips, cable clamping bolts, swaged sleeves or seismically rated tool-less wedge insert lock connectors.
   b. Internally brace clevis hanger bracket cross bolt to prevent deformation.
5. Vertical Suspension Rods: Attach required bracing of sufficient strength to prevent rod buckling from vertical compression forces utilizing series of attachment clips.

C. Rigid Restraints:
1. Structural Element: Sized to resist seismic loads in all lateral directions and carry both compressive and tensile loading.
2. Size: Based on the lesser of cable capacity or anchor load taking into account bracket geometry.
3. Connections: Internally brace clevis hanger bracket cross bolt to prevent deformation.
4. Static Support System: Anchorage capable of carrying additional tension loads generated by the vertical component of the rigid brace compression which is additive to any static load requirements on the system.
5. Vertical Suspension Rods: Attached required bracing of sufficient strength to prevent rod buckling from vertical compression forces utilizing series of attachment clips.

2.05 ROOF CURBS

A. Seismic Type:
1. Non-isolated Curb and Fabricated Equipment Piers:
   a. Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.
   b. Construction: Steel.
   c. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.
2. Vibration Isolation Curb:
   a. Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.
   b. Construction: Steel.
   c. Integral vibration isolation to conform to requirements of this section.
   d. Snubbers consist of minimum 0.25 inch (6 mm) thick resilient pads to avoid metal-to-metal contact without compromising vibration isolating capabilities.
   e. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bases:
1. Set steel bases for one inch (25 mm) clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
2. Set concrete inertia bases for 2 inches (50 mm) clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
3. Adjust equipment level.

C. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.

D. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

E. Provide pairs of horizontal limit springs on fans with more than 6.0 inches WC (1.5 kPa) static pressure, and on hanger supported, horizontally mounted axial fans.

F. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers for scheduled distance.
1. Up to 4 Inches (100 mm) Pipe Size: First three points of support.
2. 5 to 8 Inches (125 to 200 mm) Pipe Size: First four points of support.

3. 10 inches (250 mm) Pipe Size and Over: First six points of support.
4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch (25 mm) static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch (25 mm) static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SEISMIC

A. Comply with:
   1. SMACNA (SRM).

B. Floor and Base-Mounted Equipment, Vibration Isolated Equipment and associated Vibration and Seismic Controls for Connections:
   1. Install equipment anchorage items designed to resist seismic design force in any direction.
   2. Install vibration and seismic controls designed to include base and isolator requirements.
   3. Provide flexible connections between equipment and interconnected piping.
   4. Provide isolators and restraints designed for amplified code forces per ASCE 7 and with demonstrated ability to resist required forces including gravity, operational and seismic forces.
   5. Where equipment is not designed to be point loaded, provide base capable of transferring gravity and seismic demands from equipment to isolator base plate anchorage.
   6. Where concrete floor thickness is less than required for expansion anchor installation, install through bolt in lieu of expansion anchor.
   7. Where timber/wood floor or other substrate is inadequate for installation of lag bolts, screws or other mechanical fasteners, install supplemental framing or blocking to transfer loads to structural elements.

C. Suspended Mechanical Equipment:
   1. Provide supports and bracing to resist seismic design force in any direction.
   2. Provide flexible connections between equipment and interconnected piping.
   3. Brace equipment hung from spring mounts using cable or other bracing that will not transmit vibration to the structure.
   4. Use of proprietary restraint systems with a certificate of compliance, verified and listed by an accredited inspection body is acceptable (pending shop drawing approval), as an alternative to project specific seismic bracing design.

D. Wall mounted Mechanical Equipment:
   1. Provide support and bracing to resist seismic design force in any direction.
   2. Install backing plates or blocking as required to deliver load to primary wall framing members.
   3. Anchoring to gypsum wallboard, plaster or other wall finish that has not been engineered to resist imposed loads is not permitted.

E. Piping:
   1. Provide seismic bracing in accordance ASCE 7.
   2. Provide supports, braces, and anchors to resist gravity and seismic design forces.
   3. Provide flexible connections between floor mounted equipment and suspended piping; between unbraced piping and restrained suspended items; as required for thermal movement; at building separations and seismic joints; and wherever relative differential movements could damage pipe in an earthquake.
   4. Brace resiliently supported pipe with cable bracing or alternate means designed to prevent transmission of vibrations and noise to the structure.
   5. Brace every run 5.0 feet (1.5 m) or more in length with two transverse and one longitudinal bracing locations.
   6. Pipes and Connections Constructed of Ductile Materials (copper, ductile iron, steel or aluminum and brazed, welded or screwed connections):
   7. Pipes and Connections Constructed of Non Ductile Materials (cast iron, no-hub, plastic or non-UL listed grooved coupling pipe):
   8. Provide lateral restraint for risers at not more than 30 feet (9.1 m) on center or as required for horizontal runs, whichever is less.

9. Piping Explicitly Exempt from Seismic Bracing Requirements:
   a. Provide flexible connections between piping and connected equipment, including in-line devices such as VAV boxes and reheat coils.
   b. Install piping consistent with ASCE 7, such that swinging of the pipes will not cause damaging impact with adjacent components, finishes, or structural framing while maintaining clear horizontal distance of 67 percent of the hanger length between subject components.
   c. Provide swing restraints as required to control potential impact due to limited space between subject components.
10. Use of proprietary restraint systems with a certificate of compliance, verified and listed by an accredited inspection body is acceptable (pending shop drawing approval), as an alternative to project specific seismic bracing design.
11. Re-use of Existing Hangers:
   a. Re-using existing hangers at locations of seismic bracing are to be judged on a case-by-case basis by the registered project design professional.
   b. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, it is assumed all hangers supporting new piping, located at a seismic brace, will be new.

F. Ductwork:
1. Provide seismic bracing for ducts with cross sectional area greater than 6 sq ft (0.56 sq m) (independent of duct contents).
2. Provide seismic bracing for all ducts containing hazardous materials.
3. Provide supports, braces, and anchors to resist gravity and seismic design forces.
4. Install ducts and duct risers designed to accommodate interstory drift.
5. Independently support in-line devices weighing more than 20 pounds (9.07 kg).
6. Independently support and brace all in-line devices weighing more than 75 pounds (34 kg).
7. Provide unbraced piping attached to braced in-line equipment with adequate flexibility to accommodate differential displacements.
8. Positively attach dampers, louvers, diffusers and similar appurtenances to ductwork with mechanical fasteners.
9. Install duct supports designed to resist not less than 150 percent of the duct weight.
10. The use of power driven fasteners is prohibited in the hanging of ducts weighing over 10 pounds (4.54 kg) per lineal foot (m) for seismic design categories D, E, and F.
11. Use of proprietary restraint systems with a certificate of compliance, verified and listed by an IAS AC172 accredited inspection body or otherwise accepted by Authority Having Jirisdiction is acceptable (pending shop drawing approval), as an alternative to project specific seismic bracing design.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.04 SCHEDULE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.

D. Pipe markers.

E. Ceiling tacks.

F. Duct Labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.

B. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.

C. Control Panels: Nameplates.

D. Ductwork: Duct labels.

E. Instrumentation: Tags.

F. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

G. Piping: Pipe markers.

H. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

I. Thermostats

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Properly identify each piece of equipment and its controls using engraved laminated plastic descriptive nameplates, attached to equipment and controls using round head brass machine screws, or pop rivets.

B. Cardholders in any form not acceptable.

C. Content: Minimum information indicating unique equipment tag.

D. Multi-layered metalized polyester with permanent adhesive.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1 inch (2 mm), minimum.
   3. Background Color: Black.

4. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

A. Valve Identification
   1. Provide tags on all control and line shut-off valves. Tags shall note valve service and number as hereinafter specified and shall be Seton Style 250-BL, Brady, or equal, brass tag fastened to the valve stem with copper wire.
   2. Provide three (3) typewritten schedules giving numbers, service and locations, and notations of normally open or closed, of all tagged valves, where purpose of location is not easily identifiable. Enclose each schedule in separate transparent plastic binder. Include locations on as-built drawings.

B. Content: Minimum information indicating unique valve or insturment tag

C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

2.04 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

A. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch (0.76 mm); printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.

B. Style: Individual Label.

C. Color: Yellow/Black.

2.05 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
   2. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 9123, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.06 PIPE MARKERS

A. Identify and color-code all piping including piping in furred ceiling spaces.

B. Provide directional arrows on circulating systems.

C. Identification shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1-1981, Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems (OSHA) and as specified herein.

D. Plastic Markers: Setrnark Type "SNA", Brady or equal. Each marker must show approved color-coded background, proper color of legend in relation to background color, approved legend letter size, approved marker length.

E. Location for Pipe Identification:
   1. Adjacent to each valve and fitting (except on plumbing fixtures and equipment).
   2. At each branch and riser take-off.
   3. At each pipe passage through wall, floor and ceiling construction.
   4. On all horizontal runs spaced 25-feet maximum.

F. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

G. Content: Minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

H. Size:
   1. Up to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
   2. Over 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insualtion or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.

2.07 DUCT LABELS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Content: Minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of air service.

C. Size: 12 inch long color field (minimum), 2-1/2 inch high letters.

D. Plastic Tape Duct Labels: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

2.08 SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Fasten a red-headed tack to each T-bar suspended ceiling push out tile at heating coils, filter changing locations, fire dampers, valves, control devices, etc.

B. A printed sign shall be posted at each automatically started equipment stating," WARNINGTHIS MACHINE IS AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLLED AND MAY START AT ANY TIME".

2.09 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
   1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
   2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
   3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

E. Install ductwork with duct labels.

F. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of refrigerating systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; 2002.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, Eighth Edition.

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to Architect.
   2. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   4. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
      d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
      e. Final test report forms to be used.
      f. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
         1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
         2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
      g. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
      h. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
      i. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
      j. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
      k. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
   1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.

2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
   1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
   2. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
   2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
   3. Certified by one of the following:
      a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
      b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
   1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
   2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
   3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
   4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
   5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
   6. Fans are rotating correctly.
   7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
   8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
   9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
   10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
   11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
   12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
   13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
   14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
   15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
   1. Running log of events and issues.
   2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
   3. Contract interpretation requests.
   4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches (12.5 Pa) positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.

N. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0713
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct Liner.

C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.

D. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.

E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.

F. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.

G. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2012.

H. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2011.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

J. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

K. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.

L. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

M. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

N. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
1. 'K' ('Ksi') value (maximum): 0.25 at 75 degrees F (0.036 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Density: 0.75 lbs/cu. ft. (nominal)
3. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
4. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film ('FSK') or White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn ('PSK').
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corporation; 700 Series FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
1. 'K' ('Ksi') Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.036 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F (232 degrees C).
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft (128 kg/cu m).

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight, glass fabric.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 JACKETS

A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
2. Finish: Embossed.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick stainless steel.

2.05 DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Ductmate Industies, Inc. (PolyArmor polyester duct liner)
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible polyester fiber complying with ASTM C1071 and ASTM E84; webbed into a thermal blanket which is then bonded with a FSK Facing.
1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
2. Thermal Resistance at 75 degrees F per ASTM C518:
a. 1-inch Thickness: R-5
b. 1-1/2 inch Thickness: R-6
c. 2-inch Thickness: R-8
3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 4000 fpm (____ m/s), minimum.
5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
a. 1 inch (25 mm) Thickness: 0.65.
b. 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) Thickness: 0.65.
c. 2 inch (50 mm) Thickness: 0.65.

C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor) ((below 3 meters above finished floor)): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

F. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with aluminum jacket.

G. External Duct Insulation Application:
   1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
   2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
   3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
   4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
   5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

H. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
   1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
   2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
   3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
   4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
   5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to Drawings for Duct Insulation Schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 23 0713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

C. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories.

D. Section 23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

E. Section 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

E. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2012, 2nd Edition.

F. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

G. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines; 2001.

H. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012, 2nd Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for 2 in wg pressure class and higher systems.

D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK).

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 10 years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1 inch w.g. (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

D. Return and Relief: 1 inch w.g. (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

E. General Exhaust: 1 inch w.g. (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

F. Fume Hood Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, stainless steel.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.

B. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
   2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
   3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

E. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
   1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
   2. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
   3. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
   4. Other Types: As required.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

D. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.

E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

G. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Flexible Ducts: Two ply vinyl, polyethlyene, or nylon film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
   1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with aluminized vapor barrier film.
   2. Pressure Rating: 2 inches WG (___ kPa) positive and 0.5 inches WG (___ Pa) negative.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 degrees F to 160 degrees F (Minus 23 degrees C to 71 degrees C).
   5. Manufacturers:

a. Casco.
b. Flexmaster, Type 1M or Type 6M.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fume Hood Exhaust: Minimum 21 gage, 0.0344 inch (0.87 mm) thick, single wall, Type 304 stainless steel.
1. Designed, fabricated, and installed to be liquid tight preventing exhaust leakage into the building.
2. Joints to be sealed during installation with factory supplied overlapping V-bands and sealant.
3. Manufacturers:
a. AMPCO by Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Model N: www.ampcostacks.com.
b. Selkirk Corporation; Model G: www.selkirkcommercial.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive.

E. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Provide residue traps at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out.

F. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

G. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

H. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

I. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.
B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
C. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
D. Duct access doors.
E. Duct test holes.
F. Flexible duct connections.
G. Manual volume control dampers.
H. Remote actuated volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
B. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
C. Section 23 3600 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
B. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems; National Fire Protection Association
C. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems; 2015.
D. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2014.
E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.
F. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
G. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
H. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

A. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches (450 by 450 mm) or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch (150 mm) width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.03 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Greenheck
   2. Nailor Industries Inc; _____: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company; _____: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Ratings:
   1. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.
   2. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours or 3-hours in accordance with UL-555.
   3. Smoke Rating: Class-2 (20 cfm/sf at 4 in wg) leakage in accordance with UL-555S
   4. Air Flow Rating: 2000 fpm
   5. Differential Pressure Rating: 4 in.wg.

C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.

D. Construction:
   1. Frame: Hat-shaped channel, roll formed galvanized steel with interlocking gusseted corners. Structurally equivalent to 13 gauge (2.3mm) U-channel type frame. Low profile head and sill on sizes less than 13 inches (330 mm) high.
   2. Blades: 6 inch maximum width x 16 gauge (152mm x 1.6mm), 3-V shape, roll formed galvanized steel.
   3. Blade Seals: Silicone rubber permanently bonded to blade.
   4. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel, flexible metal compression type.
   5. Axels: Minimum ½" (13mm) diameter plated steel hex-shaped, mechanically attached to blade.
   6. Bearings: Self-lubricating stainless steel, sleeve-type turning in extruded hole in frame.
   7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
   8. Fire Closure Device: Resettable
   9. Release Temperature: 165 F
   10. Mounting: Vertical and/or Horizontal (1 ½ hour rated only)
   11. Sleeve: Standard 16 inches long x 20 gauge (406mm x 1.0mm), factory installed.
   12. Actuator: Electric 120 V, 60 Hz, two-position, fail close, external mount

E. Position Indicator Switch Package: Shall connect directly to the blade axel for positive annunciation (interconnecting arms, wire-forms, or brackets shall not be accepted) and provide full open and full closed blade indication to a remote location.

F. Damper shall be controlled by area wide smoke and fire detection and alarm system. Coordinate with Section 283000 "Fire Alarm System"

2.04 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

2.05 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.06 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
   1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd (1.0 kg/sq m).
      a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches (50 mm) wide.
   2. Metal: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick galvanized steel.

C. Maximum Installed Length: 14 inch (356 mm).

2.07 MANUAL VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Application: Provide Manual Volume Control Dampers for any balancing damper located in an accessible location.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

C. Round dampers < 11 inches in short dimension shall be single blade type

D. Rectangular damper > 12 inches in short dimensions shall be multi-bladed opposed blade with maximum 7 1/2 inch individual blades.

E. Damper regulators shall have position indicating dial and locking mechanism

F. Damper actuating system shall have brass bushings (plastic coated fittings not allowed).

G. Splitter Dampers:
   1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches (600 mm) size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches (600 mm).
   2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
   3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .

H. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch (150 by 760 mm).
   1. Blade: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm), minimum.

I. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
   1. Blade: 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), minimum.

J. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

2.08 REMOTE ACTUATED VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Application: Provide battery powered, low-voltage Remote Actuated Volume Control Dampers for any balancing damper located in hard ceiling or inaccessible locations.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Young's Regulator
   2. Metropolitan Air Technology
   3. Ruskin
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Description: Balancing Damper actuated by a low votage (9V or 12V) DC motor for use above hard ceilings and in other inaccessible locations. Remote controller provides power, control and damper position feedback via a cable of up to 500 feet.

D. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

E. Shell: Galvanized steel, 24 gage minimum.

F. Blade: Galvanized steel, 20 gage minimum.

G. Shaft: 1/2" Plated Steel

H. Bushing: Oil Impregnated Bronze

I. Controller: Hand held, battery powered controller, with position indicator.

J. Termination: Concealed and located as indicated on Drawings. If termination is not indicated on Drawings, locate termination in concealed, accessible ceiling areas, or if not feasible, locate termination recessed in hard ceiling with escuteon plate to match ceiling color

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Internal Strut End Plugs: Combination end-mounting and sealing plugs for metal conduit used as internal reinforcement struts for metal ducts; plug crimped inside conduit with outside gasketed washer seal.

B. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.
   1. Thickness: 2 mils (0.6 mm).
   2. High tack water based adhesive.
   3. UV stable light blue color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 3100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch (200 by 200 mm) size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch (100 by 100 mm) for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.

G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

H. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

I. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

J. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

K. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

L. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3319
DUCT SILENCERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct silencers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Connections to silencers.

B. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories: Flexible duct connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; 2002.

B. AHRI 270 - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2008.

C. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.

D. AMCA 302 - Application of Sone Ratings for Non-Ducted Air Moving Devices; 1973 (Reaffirmed 2012).

E. AMCA 303 - Application of Sound Power Level Ratings for Fans; 1979 (Reaffirmed 2012).

F. ANSI S1.4 - American National Standard Specification for Sound Level Meters; 1983 (R2006) with Amd.S1.4A-1985.

G. ANSI S1.8 - American National Standard Reference Quantities for Acoustical Levels; 1989 (R2011).

H. ANSI S1.13 - American National Standard Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels in Air; 2005 (R2010).

I. ANSI S12.1 - American National Standard Guidelines for the Preparation of Standard Procedures to Determine the Noise Emission from Sources; 1983 (R2011).

J. ASHRAE Std 68 - Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power in a Duct; 1997.

K. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; 2015.

L. NEBB (STDS) - Procedural Standards for the Measurement and Assessment of Sound and Vibration; 2006.

M. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Use acoustical devices to maintain sound level of spaces at levels not to exceed those listed below.

B. Maintain rooms at following maximum sound levels, in Noise Criteria (NC) as defined by ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications
   1. Offices
      a. Executive: 25
      b. Conference rooms: 25
      c. Private: 30
      d. Open-plan areas: 35
      e. Public circulation: 40
   2. Schools
      a. Lecture and classrooms: 25
      b. Open-plan classrooms: 30

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog information indicating, materials, dimensional data, pressure losses, and acoustical performance.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, materials, thicknesses, dimensional data, pressure losses, acoustical performance, layout, and connection details.

D. Design Data: Provide engineering calculations, referenced to specifications and AHRI 270, AMCA 301, AMCA 302, AMCA 303, ANSI S12.1, and _____ standards indicating that maximum room sound levels are not exceeded.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to maintain integrity of sound isolation.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design application of duct silencers under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Industrial Acoustics Company (IAC)

B. Price Industries

C. Vibroacoustics.

2.02 DUCT SILENCERS

A. Description: Duct section with sheet metal outer casing, sound absorbing fill material, and inner casing of perforated sheet metal; incorporating interior baffles of similar construction. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Materials:
   1. Outer Casing: Minimum 22 gage, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) thick galvanized steel stiffened as required, with mastic filled lock formed seams, 2 inch (50 mm) long, 11 gage, 0.1196 inch (3.04 mm) slip joints on both ends.
   2. Inner Casing and Splitters: Minimum 24 gage, 0.0239 (0.61 mm) thick perforated galvanized steel.
   3. Fill: Glass fiber or mineral wool of minimum 4 lb/cu ft (64 kg/cu m) density.
   4. Fill Liner: Bonded glass fiber matting.

C. Configuration: Refer to Drawings.

D. Performance: Refer to Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Support duct silencers independent of ducts with flexible duct connections, lagged with leaded vinyl sheet on inlet and outlet. Refer to Section 23 3100 and Section 23 3300.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of an independent testing agency to take noise measurements in accordance with provisions of AABC NM-1 or NEBB (STDS). Use meters meeting requirements of ANSI S1.4.

C. After start-up, final corrections and balancing of systems take octave band sound measurements over full audio frequency range in areas adjacent to mechanical equipment rooms, duct and pipe shafts, and other critical locations, as directed.

D. Provide one-third octave band measurements of artificial sound sources in areas indicated as having critical requirements.

E. Submit complete report of test results including sound curves.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3423
POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof exhausters.

B. Kitchen hood upblast roof exhausters.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA (DIR) - [Directory of] Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; http://www.amca.org/certified/search/company.aspx.

B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2010.

C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2005.

D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2007.

E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.

F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.

G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.

H. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2014.

I. UL 705 - Power Ventilators; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 762 - Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of roof openings with size, location and installation of service utilities.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Fan Belts: One set for each individual fan.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Greenheck; _____: www.greenheck.com.

B. Loren Cook Company; _____: www.lorencook.com.

C. Twin City

2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

D. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.

E. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.

F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

G. Enclosed Safety Switches: Conform to NEMA 250.

H. Kitchen Hood Exhaust Fans: Comply with requirements of NFPA 96 and UL 762.

2.03 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

A. Performance Ratings: Refer to Drawings.

B. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh, 0.62 inch (1.6 mm) thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.

C. Roof Curb: 12 inch (300 mm) high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips. Sound attenuating curb.

D. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted multiple speed switch.

E. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.

F. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

G. Weatherproof hood and bird screen.

2.04 KITCHEN HOOD UPBLAST ROOF EXHAUSTERS

A. Performance Ratings: Refer to Drawings

B. Direct Drive Fan:
   1. Fan Wheel:
      a. Type: Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal.
      b. Material: Aluminum.
   2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
   3. Motors:
      a. Open drip-proof (ODP).
      b. Heavy duty ball bearing type.
      c. Mount on vibration isolators or resilient cradle mounts, out of air stream.
      d. Fully accessible for maintenance.
   4. Housing:

a. Construct of heavy gage aluminum including curb cap, windband, and motor compartment.
b. Rigid internal support structure.
c. One-piece fabricated or fully welded curb-cap base to windband for leak proof construction.
d. Construct drive frame assembly of heavy gage steel, mounted on vibration isolators.
e. Provide breather tube for fresh air motor cooling and wiring.

C. Shafts and Bearings:
1. Fan Shaft:
a. Ground and polished steel with anti-corrosive coating.
b. First critical speed at least 25 percent over maximum cataloged operating speed.
2. Bearings:
a. Permanently sealed or pillow block type.
b. Minimum L10 life in excess of 100,000 hours (equivalent to L50 average life of 500,000 hours), at maximum cataloged operating speed.
c. 100 percent factory tested.

D. Drive Assembly:
1. Belts, pulleys, and keys oversized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower.
2. Belts: Static free and oil resistant.
3. Fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.
4. Motor pulley adjustable for final system balancing.
5. Readily accessible for maintenance.

E. Disconnect Switches:
1. Factory mounted and wired.
2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
a. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
3. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Provide manufacturer's standard, factory applied gray, or _____ unless otherwise indicated.
4. Positive electrical shutoff.
5. Wired from fan motor to junction box installed within motor compartment.

F. Roof Curb: 8 inch (200 mm) high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips, insulation and curb bottom, curb bottom, ventilated double wall, factory installed nailer strip, and _____.

G. Drain Trough: Allows for single-point drainage of water, grease, and other residues.

H. Options/Accessories:
1. Automatic Belt Tensioner: Automatic device that adjusts for correct belt tension for single drives.
2. Birdscreen:
a. Provide galvanized steel construction.
b. Protects fan discharge.
3. Clean Out Port: Removable grease repellent compression rubber plug allows access for cleaning wheel through windband.
4. Roof Curb Extension: Vented curb extension where required for compliance with minimum clearances required by NFPA 96.
5. Finishes: Factory primed.
6. Grease Trap:
a. Aluminum.
b. Includes drain connection.
c. Collects grease residue.
7. Hinge Kit:
a. Aluminum hinges.
b. Hinges and restraint cables mounted to base (sleeve).

c. Allows fan to tilt away for access to wheel and ductwork for inspection and cleaning.

8. Heat Baffle: Prevents heat from radiating into motor compartment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.

C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.

D. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

E. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

F. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

3.02 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles.

C. Roof hoods.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2012.

B. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (R2011).

C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Drawings for air outlet and inlet requirements.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Krueger; _____: www.krueger-hvac.com.

B. Price Industries; _____: www.price-hvac.com.

C. Titus; _____: www.titus-hvac.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face, single deflection.

B. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frames and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.04 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille with one-way deflection.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory clear lacquer finish.

D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.05 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with countersunk screw mounting.

C. Fabrication: Steel frames and blades, with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.06 LINEAR WALL REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades with 0 degree deflection, 1/8 x 3/4 inch (3.2 x 19 mm) on 1/4 inch (6 mm) centers.

B. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) margin with concealed mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.07 ROOF HOODS

A. Fabricate air inlet or exhaust hoods in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Fabricate of galvanized steel, minimum 16 gage, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) base and 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) hood, or aluminum, minimum 16 gage, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) base and 18 gage, 0.0598 inch (1.21 mm) hood; suitably reinforced; with removable hood; birdscreen with 1/2 inch (13 mm) square mesh for exhaust and 3/4 inch (19 mm) for intake, and factory prime coat finish.

C. Fabricate louver penthouses with mitered corners and reinforce with structural angles.

D. Mount unit on minimum 12 inch (300 mm) high curb base with insulation between duct and curb.

E. Make hood outlet area minimum of twice throat area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.

3.02 AIR OUTLET AND INLET SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 4000
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disposable, extended area panel filters.

B. Disposable panel filters.

C. Extended surface high efficiency media filters.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 850 - Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Air Filter Equipment; 2004.

B. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2012, with 2015 amendments.

C. MIL-STD-282 - Filter Units, Protective Clothing, Gas-Mask Components, and Related Products: Performance-Test Methods; 2012.

D. UL 586 - High Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. UL 900 - Standard for Air Filter Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of replacement filter media of each type and each filter frame.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and change-out procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILTER MANUFACTURERS

A. American Filtration Inc: www.americanfiltration.com.

B. AAF International/American Air Filter: www.aafintl.com.

C. The Camfil Group: www.camfilfarr.com.

2.02 DISPOSABLE, EXTENDED AREA PANEL FILTERS

A. Media: UL 900 Class 1, pleated, lofted, non-woven, reinforced cotton fabric; supported and bonded to welded wire grid by corrugated aluminum separators.
   1. Frame: Non-flammable.
   2. Nominal size: 12 by 24 inches (305 by 610 mm).
   3. Nominal thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).

B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV): 13, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 52.2.

C. Rating, per ASHRAE Std 52.2:
   1. Weight arrestance: 85 percent.
   2. Initial resistance at 500 FPM (2.54 m/sec) face velocity: 0.20 inch WG (50 Pa).
   3. Recommended final resistance: 0.9 inch WG (224 Pa).

2.03 EXTENDED SURFACE HIGH EFFICIENCY MEDIA FILTERS

A. Media: Pleated, water-resistant glass fiber with aluminum separators; in 16 gage, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) steel holding frame with corrosion resistant coating.
   1. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 by 6 inches (610 by 610 by 150 mm) deep.

B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV): 15, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 52.2.

C. Performance Rating, per ASHRAE Std 52.2:
   1. MIL-STD-282 Test 0.3 Micron Dioctyl Phthalate Smoke (DOP) Efficiency: 99 percent.
   2. Initial Resistance at 150 fpm (0.63 m per sec) Face Velocity: 0.35 inch WG (87 Pa).
   3. Recommended Final Resistance: 1.5 inch WG (375 Pa).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install air cleaning devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with clean set.

D. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static pressure tips upstream and downstream of filters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 7413

PACKAGED OUTDOOR AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Semi-custom packaged roof top unit.

B. Unit controls.

C. Roof mounting curb and base.

D. Maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 23 0913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC: Control components, time clocks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008.

B. AHRI 270 - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2008.

C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Drawings.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start-up instructions.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

F. Structural Calculations: Submit structural calculations for vibration isolation rails indicating compliance with the applicable building code for seismic controls and the vibration isolator manufacturer's requirements

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Filters: Two sets for each unit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Startup must be done by trained personnel experienced with rooftop equipment.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting curbs are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

B. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters and remote controls are in place, bearings lubricated, and manufacturers' installation instructions have been followed.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. The manufacturer shall provide12-month parts only warranty.

C. The manufacturer will provide extended 48-month, parts only, warranty on the compressor.

D. Defective parts will be repaired or replaced during the warranty periodat no charge.

E. The warranty period shall commence at startup or six months after shipment, whichever occurs first.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carrier, a part of UTC Building and Industrial Systems, a unit of United Technologies Corp; 48LC: www.carrier.com.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and prewired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, return fan, heat exchanger and burner, heat recovery coil, controls, air filters, refrigerant cooling coil and compressor, condenser coil and condenser fan.

B. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.

C. Each unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor rooftop application and include a weatherproof cabinet. Each unit shall be completely factory assembled and shipped in one piece. Packaged units shall be shipped fully charged with Refrigerant R410A.

D. Each unit shall be completely factory assembled and shipped in one piece.

E. Packaged units shall be shipped fully charged with Refrigerant R410A.

2.03 GENERAL

A. Configuration: Fabricate as detailed on Drawings
   1. Return fan/economizer section
   2. Filter section
   3. Blow-through supply fan section
   4. Access section
   5. Cooling coil section
   6. Discharge plenum
   7. Condensing unit section

B. Each unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor rooftop application and include a weatherproof cabinet.

C. Units shall be shipped fully charged with Refrigerant R410A.

D. The unit shall undergo a complete factory run test prior to shipment. The factory test shall include final balancing of the supply and exhaust fan assemblies, a refrigeration circuit run test, a unit control system operations checkout, a unit refrigerant leak test and a final unit inspection.

E. All units shall have decals and tags to indicate caution areas and aid unit service. Unit nameplates shall be fixed to the main control panel door. Electrical wiring diagrams shall be attached to the control panels. Installation, operating and maintenance bulletins and start-up forms shall be supplied with each unit.

F. The Rooftop unit shall be designed, manufactured, and independently tested, rated, and certified to meet the seismic standards of the 2009 International Building Code and ASCE 7-06.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Standard double-wall construction for all side wall access doors and floor areas shall be provided with 22-gauge, solid galvanized steel inner liners to protect insulation during service and maintenance.

B. Unit cabinet shall be designed to operate at total static pressures up to 6.5 in wg.

C. Insulation on ceiling and end panels shall be secured with adhesive and mechanical fasteners.

D. Heavy gauge solid galvanized steel liners shall be providedthroughout, allowing no exposed insulation within the air stream. All cabinet insulation, except floor panels, shall be a nominal 2" thick, 1½-lb. density, R6.5, glass fiber.

E. Exterior surfaces shall be constructed of prepainted galvanized steel for aesthetics and long term durability. Paint finish to include a base primer with a high quality, polyester resin topcoat of a neutral beige color. Finished surface to withstand a minimum 750-hour salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B117 standard for salt spray resistance.

F. Service doors shall be provided on both sides of each section in order to provide user access to all unit components. Service doors shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel with a gauge, galvanized steel interior liner.

G. All service doors shall be mounted on multiple, stainless steel hinges and shall be secured by a latch system that is operated by a single, flushmounted handle.

H. The unit base frame shall be constructed of 13-gauge pre-painted galvanized steel. The unit base shall overhang the roof curb for positive water runoff and shall have a formed recess that seats on the roof curb gasket to provide a positive, weathertight seal.

I. Heat Exchangers: Aluminized steel, of welded construction.

2.05 SUPPLY AND EXHAUST FANS

A. General: All fan assemblies shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory, including a final trim balance, prior to shipment. All fan assemblies shall employ solid steel fan shafts. Heavy-duty pillow block type, self-aligning, grease lubricated ball bearings shall be used. Bearings shall be sized to provide an L-50 life at 200,000 hours. The entire fan assembly shall be isolated from the fan bulkhead and mounted on spring isolators with seismic restraints. pitch V-belt drives with matching belts shall be provided. V-belt drives shall be selected at the manufacturers standard service factor.

B. Motors: Fan motors shall be heavy-duty 1800 rpm premium efficiency. Fan motors to have grease lubricated ball bearings. Motors shall be mounted on an adjustable base that provides for proper alignment and belt tension adjustment.

C. Supply Fan: Airfoil centrifugal type, resiliently mounted with V-belt drive, adjustable variable pitch motor pulley, and rubber isolated hinge mounted premium efficiency motor or direct drive as indicated. Isolate complete fan assembly.

D. Exahust Fan(s): Propeller type.
   1. Belt drive propeller exhaust fans shall be provided. Propellers shall be constructed with fabricated steel, and shall be securely attached to fan shafts. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be of the fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to wheel and motor shafts. Motor sheaves shall be adjustable for system balancing. Drive frame and panel assemblies shall be galvanized steel. Drive frames shall be formed channels and panels shall be welded construction. The axial exhaust fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seals for both sound and air performance. Return fans are not acceptable.
   2. The exhaust fans shall be controlled by a variable frequency drive.

E. Air Filters (final filters): 2 inch (50 mm) thick (MERV-8) disposable media pre-filters. 4 inch thick (MERV-13) disposable final filters. Refer to Section 23 4000.

2.06 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME CONTROL

A. Separate electronic variable frequency drives shall be provided for each fan. Drives shall be independent.

B. Drives are to be accessible through a hinged door assembly complete with a single handle latch mechanism. Mounting arrangements that expose drives to high temperature, unfiltered ambient air are not acceptable.

C. Drives shall meet UL Standard 95-5V and the variable frequency drive manufacturer shall have specifically approved them for plenum duty application. The completed unit assembly shall be listed by a recognized safety agency, such as ETL.

D. The unit manufacturer shall install all power/control wiring.

E. The supply air fan drive output shall be controlled by the factory installed main unit control system and drive status and operating speed shall be monitored and displayed at the main unit control panel. The supply and return/exhaust fan drive outputs shall be independently controlled in order to provide the control needed to maintain building pressure control.

2.07 BURNER

A. Gas Burner: Atmospheric type burner with adjustable combustion air supply, pressure regulator, gas valves, manual shut-off, intermittent spark or glow coil ignition, flame sensing device, and automatic 100 percent shut-off pilot.

B. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Energize ignition, limit time for establishment of flame, prevent opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven, stop gas flow on ignition failure, energize blower motor, and after air flow proven and slight delay, allow gas valve to open.

C. High Limit Control: Temperature sensor with fixed stop at maximum permissible setting, de-energize burner on excessive bonnet temperature and energize burner when temperature drops to lower safe value.

D. Supply Fan Control: Temperature sensor sensing bonnet temperatures and independent of burner controls, with provisions for continuous fan operation.

2.08 ELECTRICAL

A. Unit wiring shall comply with NEC requirements and with all applicable UL standards. All electrical components shall be UL recognized where applicable. All wiring and electrical components provided with unit shall be number and color coded and labeled according to the electrical diagram provided for easy identification. The unit shall be provided with a factory wired weatherproof control panel. Unit shall have a power terminal block for main power connection. A terminal board shall be provided for low voltage control wiring. Branch circuit short circuit protection, 115 volt control circuit transformer and fuse, system switches, and a high temperature sensor. Each compressor and condenser fan motor shall be furnished with contactors and inherent thermal overload protection. Supply and return fan motors shall have contactors and external overload protection. Knockouts shall be provided in the bottom of the main control panels for field wiring entrance. All 115-600 volt internal and external wiring between control boxes and components shall be protected from damage by raceways or conduit.

B. The receptacle shall be powered by a field supplied 115V source.

C. Single non-fused disconnect swtich shall be provided for connecting electrical power at the unit. Disconnect switches shall be mounted internal to the control panel and operated by an externally mounted handle. Externally mounted handle is designed to prohibit opening of the control panel door without the use of a service tool.

2.09 EVAPORATOR COIL

A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with stainless steel drain pan and connection.

B. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 tons (21 kw) capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 tons (26 kw) cooling capacity and larger.

2.10 COMPRESSOR

A. Provide hermetic compressors, 3600 rpm maximum, resiliently mounted with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high and low pressure safety controls, motor overload protection, suction and discharge service valves and gage ports, and filter drier.

2.11 CONDENSER COIL

A. Provide aluminum microchannel with aluminum fin coil assembly.

B. Condenser coil to include factory applied corrosion resisant eletrocoating.
   1. ElectroFin E-Coat by Luvata, or approved equal.
   2. Coil will have a flexible epoxy polymer e-coat uniformly applied to all coil surface areas.
   3. Uniform dry film thickness from 0.6 – 1.2 mils on all surface areas including fin edges.
   4. Coil will be heat baked after submerged application process.
   5. Corrosion durability will be confirmed through testing to no less than 5,000 hours spray resistance per ASTM B117-90 using scribed aluminum test coupons.
   6. UV-resistant mastic topcoat will be applied for outdoor condenser coils to prevent degradation of epoxy e-coat film.

C. Provide direct drive propeller fans, resiliently mounted with fan guard, motor overload protection, wired to operate with compressor. Premium efficiency TEAO motors.

D. Provide refrigerant pressure switches to cycle condenser fans.

2.12 OUTDOOR AIR ECONOMIZER

A. Unit shall be provided with an outdoor air economizer section. The 0 to 100% outside air economizer section shall include outdoor, return, and exhaust air dampers. Outdoor air shall enter from both sides of the economizer section through horizontal, louvered intake panels complete with rain lip and bird screen. The floor of the outdoor air intakes shall provide for water drainage.

B. The outside and return air dampers shall be sized to handle 100% of the supply air volume. The dampers shall be opposed sets of parallel blades, arranged vertically to converge the return air and outdoor air streams in multiple, circular mixing patterns. Daikin McQuay UltraSeal low leak dampers shall be provided. Damper blades shall be fully gasketed and side sealed. Damper leakage shall be less than 0.2% at 1.5 inches static pressure differential. Leakage rate to be tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500. Damper blades shall be operated from multiple sets of linkages mounted on the leaving face of the dampers.

C. A barometric exhaust damper shall be provided to exhaust air out of the back of the unit.

2.13 OUTSIDE AIRFLOW MONITORING

A. Outside Airflow Monitoring shall be provided as an integral part of the 0–100% outdoor air economizer system. It shall directly measure the total mass volume of air flowing through the outdoor air intakes. The unit's control panel shall automatically adjust the outdoor damper position to maintain minimum outdoor air cfm. The airflow station shall be capable of accurately measuring minimum outdoor air volume within 5%.

2.14 OPERATING CONTROLS - VARIABLE VOLUME UNITS

A. Each unit shall be equipped with a complete microprocessor based control system. The unit control system shall include all required temperature and pressure sensors, input/output boards, main microprocessor and operator interface. The unit control system shall perform all unit control functions including scheduling, unit diagnostics and safeties.

B. The microprocessor shall be a stand-alone DDC controller not dependent on communications with any on-site or remote PC or master control panel.

C. The microprocessor shall maintain existing set points and operate stand alone if the unit loses either direct connect or network communications.

D. The microprocessor memory shall be protected from voltage fluctuations as well as any extended power failures. All factory and user set schedules and control points shall be

maintained in nonvolatile memory. No settings shall be lost, even during extended power shutdowns.

E. A BACnet IP or BACnet MS/TP communication module shall be provided for direct interface to the DDC HVAC Controls.

2.15 VIBRATION ISOLATION RAIL

A. Manufacturers:
1. MW Sausee (Vibrex), Model RMLSR-EQ (Basis of Design)
2. Mason
3. ThyBar
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Custom engineered structural steel rails with seismically rated vibration isolators. Designed to mate with rooftop unit and anchor to concrete roof pad.

C. Overall height: 20" minimum.

2.16 OUTSIDE AIR FLOW MONITORING STATION

A. Temperature transmitter located in supply air shall signal electronic logic panel to control mixing dampers and cooling in sequence. Mixing section shall operate as first stage of cooling and revert to minimum outside air above approximately 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) as determined by temperature of return and outdoor air.

B. Control cooling by cycling compressors, cylinder unloading, and hot gas bypass.

C. Control logic shall allow supply air reset under low load or airflow conditions.

D. Seven day time clock with spring carry over (or electronic clock with battery backup) shall control unit on occupied/un-occupied schedule. At night, unit shall be off. Locate clock in remote control panel with status lights.

E. Provide two stage morning warm-up thermostat to hold outdoor dampers closed and energize heat until return air temperature reaches set point.

F. Provide within roof curb, by-pass dampers, bypassing air from supply fan discharge to return fan inlet to control duct static pressures. Control operation by sensing current to supply fan motor.

2.17 HEAT RECOVERY COIL

A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with multiple circuits arranged to provide heat recovery.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.

C. Mount units on factory built roof mounting curb providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting curb level.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Prepare and start equipment. Adjust for proper operation.

B. Start-up to be perfromed by Manufacturer's authorized service technician.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operation to Owner's maintenance personnel.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of packaged roof top units for one year year from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide routine maintenance service with a two month interval as maximum time period between calls.

C. Include maintenance items as outlined in manufacturer's operating and maintenance data, including minimum of six filter replacements, minimum of one fan belt replacement, and controls check-out, adjustments, and recalibration.

D. After each service call, submit copy of service call work order or report that includes description of work performed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8127

SMALL SPLIT-SYSTEM HEATING AND COOLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air-source heat pumps.

B. Air cooled condensing units.

C. Indoor ductless fan & coil units.

D. Controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 3000 - Plumbing Equipment: Cooling condensate removal pumps.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008.

B. AHRI 270 - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2008.

C. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.

D. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods of Testing for Rating Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units; 2010.

E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

F. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.

G. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.

D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and connections.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carrier Corporation; _____: www.carrier.com.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.

1. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.

B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.

2.03 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.

B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
   1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
   2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.

C. Remote Actuators:

2.04 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
   1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
   2. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.
   3. Refrigerant: R-410A.
   4. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.

B. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
   1. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type.
   2. Condenser Fan Motor: Enclosed, 1-phase type, permanently lubricated.

C. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gage ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
   1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.

D. Operating Controls:
   1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.

2.05 ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

A. Room Thermostat: Wall-mounted, electric solid state microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor to maintain temperature setting; low-voltage; with following features:
   1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
   2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from setpoint.
   3. Instant override of setpoint for continuous or timed period from one hour to 31 days.
   4. Short cycle protection.
   5. Programming based on weekdays, Saturday and Sunday.
   6. Thermostat display:
      a. Actual room temperature.
      b. System mode indication: Heating, Cooling, Fan Auto, Off, and On, Auto or On, Off.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

C. Pipe drain from humidifiers to nearest floor drain.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 01

MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

B. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

C. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

C. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.

1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

F. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Metal-clad cable.

C. Wiring connectors.

D. Electrical tape.

E. Heat shrink tubing.

F. Oxide inhibiting compound.

G. Wire pulling lubricant.

H. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 01 - Minor Electrical Demolition: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2010.

F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.

I. NEMA WC 70 - Nonshielded Power Cable 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.

J. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on conductor and cable showing compliance with specified lead content requirements.

D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
   1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
      a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
         1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
      b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls for branch circuits up to 20 A.
         1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.
   2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
      a. Unless approved by Owner.
      b. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
      c. Where exposed to view.
      d. Where exposed to damage.
      e. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

H. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.

I. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

J. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.

K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

L. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
      b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
      d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

B. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
      a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
      b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation:
   1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
      a. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

B. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

E. Provide oversized neutral conductors where indicated or required.

F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.

G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

I. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
   2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
   3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
   4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
   5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.

E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.

H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.

I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

2.06 WIRING ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
   2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
   3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil (0.76 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F (90 degrees C) and short-term 266 degrees F (130 degrees C) overload service.
   4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil (3.2 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F (80 degrees C).
   5. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.

D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
   3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
   4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location shown.
   5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
   7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are shown as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

E. Installation in Raceway:
   1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
   2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
   3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
   4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.

1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    a. Use listed fittings.
    b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.

J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) of slack.

K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
    1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
    2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
    3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
    4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
    5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
    6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
    1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
        a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    2. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.

O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

R. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground bars.

E. Ground rod electrodes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2007.

D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications for Signal Reference Grids: Company with minimum five years documented experience with high frequency grounding systems.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

D. Grounding System Resistance:
   1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.

E. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
      a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet (3.0 m) at an accessible location not more than 5 feet (1.5 m) from the point of entrance to the building.
      b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
      c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
   3. Metal Building or Structure Frame:
      a. Provide connection to metal building or structure frame effectively grounded in accordance with NFPA 70 at nearest accessible location.
   4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
      a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet (6.0 m) of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
   5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
      a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
      b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet (3.0 m) from each other and any other ground electrode.

c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet (1.5 m) outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.

6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
7. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
   a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
   b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
8. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.

F. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
   1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
   2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.

G. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
   1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
   2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
   3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
   4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.

H. Separately Derived System Grounding:
   1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
      a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
      b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
   2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to common grounding electrode conductor ground riser. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
   3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
   4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
   5. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
   6. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.

I. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
   1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
   2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
   3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
   5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
   6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
   7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
      b. Metal gas piping.

J. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
   1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
   2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
      a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
      b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
      c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
   1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
         2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
   1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

D. Ground Bars:

1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.

E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
3. Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.

D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

D. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

E. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2013.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

D. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

E. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.

C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.

C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com.
      b. Erico International Corporation; _____: www.erico.com.
      c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation; _____: www.emersonindustrial.com.

D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com.
      b. Erico International Corporation; _____: www.erico.com.
      c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation; _____: www.emersonindustrial.com.

E. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
   1. Comply with MFMA-4.
   2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
   3. Channel Material:
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
   4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
   5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com.
      b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; _____: www.tnb.com.
      c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc; _____: www.unistrut.com.

F. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
      a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
      b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
      c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
      d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
      e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
      f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.

G. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
   1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
   2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.

3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.

H. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
   2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
   3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
   4. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
   5. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
   6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
   7. Wood: Use wood screws.
   8. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
   9. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
   10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
      a. Comply with MFMA-4.
      b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
      c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.
      d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
   11. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.

4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

I. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 34.

J. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 37.

K. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 51 00.

L. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.

M. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

N. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

O. Remove temporary supports.

P. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 34
CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

E. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Conduit fittings.

G. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.

D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.

E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

H. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant: Additional requirements for communications systems conduits.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2005.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); 2005.

C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC); 2005.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.

F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
   1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.

I. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

J. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
   1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

K. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Transformers.
      b. Motors.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.

B. Communications Systems Conduits: Also comply with Section 27 10 05.

C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

D. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
   4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
   5. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.

G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

B. Fittings:
   1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

B. Fittings:
   1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

B. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

B. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

B. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil (0.51 mm).

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force (890 N).

E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.

F. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

E. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
      a. Across floors.
      b. Across roofs.
      c. Across top of parapet walls.
      d. Across building exterior surfaces.
   6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
   7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of three 90 degree bends between pull points.
   8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
   9. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
   10. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
   11. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
   12. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Heaters.
      b. Hot water piping.
      c. Flues.
   13. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

F. Conduit Support:
   1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
   4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
      a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
   5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
   6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
   7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.

8. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
    a. For securing conduits to studs in hollow stud walls.
    b. For suspending conduits supported by spring steel conduit clips (only where specifically indicated or permitted).

G. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Provide suitable modular seal where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
7. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
8. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

I. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

J. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

K. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches (300 mm) at each end.

L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 37

BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).

C. Floor boxes.

D. Underground boxes/enclosures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Floor box service fittings.
   3. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

G. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.

D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2013.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
   7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
   8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
   4. Use cast aluminum boxes where aluminum rigid metal conduit is used.
   5. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   6. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
   7. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
   8. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
   9. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
   10. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
   11. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
   12. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
   13. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
   14. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
   15. Manufacturers:
       a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com.
       b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com.
       c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com.
       d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; _____: www.tnb.com.
       e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
   1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
   2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
   3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
      a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Boxes 6 square feet (0.56 sq m) and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
   4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
      a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
      c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
   5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

6. Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com.
   b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products; _____: www.hoffmanonline.com.
   c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products; _____: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Floor Boxes:
   1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
   2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
   3. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
   4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
   5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

E. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
   1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
   2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
   4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
   5. Applications:
      a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77, Tier 8 load rating.
      b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77, Tier 15 load rating.
      c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
   6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Highline Products, a subsidiary of MacLean Power Systems; _____: www.highlineproducts.com.
         2) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products; _____: www.hubbellpowersystems.com.
         3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc; _____: www.oldcastleprecast.com.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
      b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.
      c. Product(s):
         1) Highline Products PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.
         2) Highline Products CHA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8 and Tier 15 load ratings.
         3) Highline Products CVA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice vault; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:
   1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
   2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
   3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
      a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
      b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 27 10 05.
   4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
   5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
   6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
   7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
   8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) horizontal separation.
   9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
      a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
      b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches (0.0103 sq m) or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches (0.0645 sq m) for any 100 square feet (9.29 sq m) of wall area.
   10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 34.
   11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
      a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
      b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
      c. Electrical rooms.
      d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:
   1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
   1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
   2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
   3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.

L. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

M. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

N. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.

O. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Cut box flush with finished floor after concrete pour.

P. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
   1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
   2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
   3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
   4. Provide cast-in-place concrete collar constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00, minimum 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep), around enclosures that are not located in concrete areas.
   5. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.

Q. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

S. Close unused box openings.

T. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

U. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Voltage markers.

E. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

B. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Panelboards:
         1) Identify voltage and phase.
         2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         3) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
         4) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
      b. Transformers:
         1) Identify kVA rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
         1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
   2. Emergency System Equipment:
      a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
      b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
   3. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
   4. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
   5. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
   6. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
   7. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment, compartments, and enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".

C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
   1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
   2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
   3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
      a. At each source and load connection.
      b. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.

4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.

D. Identification for Boxes:
   1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.

E. Identification for Devices:
   1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 27 10 05.
   2. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
   3. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
      a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
   4. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
      a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.
   5. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.

F. Identification for Luminaires:
   1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
   1. Materials:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
   2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
   3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
   4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
   5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
   1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
   2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
   1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
   2. Legend:
      a. System designation where applicable:
         1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
         2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
      b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
   3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Minimum Text Height:
      a. System Designation: 1 inch (25 mm).

b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
c. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch (25 mm) for equipment located more than 10 feet (3.0 m) above floor or working platform.

5. Color:
a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
b. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.

D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

G. Format for Control Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

B. Minimum Size:
1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).

3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).

C. Legend:
1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.

D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

B. Warning Signs:
1. Materials:
2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning Labels:
1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
9. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

B. In-wall time switches.

C. In-wall interval timers.

D. Outdoor photo controls.

E. Daylighting controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 260924 - Network Lighting Controls: Digital lighting controls for interior and exterior lighting.

E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.

F. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

G. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C136.24 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Nonlocking (Button) Type Photocontrols; 2004 (R2010).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping,

equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.

5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
   2. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.

D. Samples:
   1. Occupancy Sensors: One for each type and color specified.
   2. In-Wall Time Switches: One for each type and color specified.
   3. Daylighting Control Photo Sensors: One for each type and color specified.

E. Field Quality Control Reports.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

I. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.

C. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com.
   2. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. All Occupancy Sensors:
   1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
   2. Sensor Technology:
      a. Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
      b. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.
   3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
   4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
   5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
   6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
   7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
   8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
   9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
   10. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
   11. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
   12. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.

C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
   1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
      a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.

b. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
c. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.

2. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).

D. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:
1. General Requirements:
a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability , and no leakage current to load in off mode.
b. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
c. Manual-Off Override Control Capability: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
d. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.

E. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
c. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
d. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
2. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
3. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet (111.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m).

F. Directional Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Directional Occupancy Sensors: Designed for wall or ceiling mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of motion detection coverage.

G. Luminaire Mounted Occupancy Sensors: Designed for direct luminaire installation and control, suitable for use with specified luminaires.

H. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.

4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.03 IN-WALL TIME SWITCHES

A. Digital Electronic In-Wall Time Switches:
   1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, suitable for mounting in standard wall box, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
   2. Program Capability:
      a. 7-Day Time Switches: Capable of different schedule for each day of the week.
      b. Astronomic Time Switches: Capable of different schedule for each day of the week and field-configurable astronomic feature to automatically adjust for seasonal changes in sunrise and sunset times.
   3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 40 programmable on/off operations.
   4. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
   5. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
   6. Switch Configuration: Suitable for use in either SPST or 3-way application.

2.04 IN-WALL INTERVAL TIMERS

A. Digital Electronic In-Wall Interval Timers:
   1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, suitable for mounting in standard wall box, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
   2. Program Capability: Designed to turn load off at end of preset time interval.
   3. Time Interval: Field selectable range of presets available up to 12 hours.
   4. Provide field selectable audible and visual indication to warn that end of interval operation is about to turn off load.
   5. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
   6. Manual override: Capable of both turning load off and resetting timer to original preset time interval.
   7. Switch Configuration: Suitable for use in either SPST or 3-way application.

2.05 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

A. Stem-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls:
   1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit with threaded conduit mounting stem and field-adjustable swivel base, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
   2. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant polycarbonate.
   3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
   4. Provide external sliding shield for field adjustment of light level activation.
   5. Light Level Activation: 1 to 5 footcandles (10.8 to 53.8 lux) turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
   6. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
   7. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
   8. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

B. Button Type Outdoor Photo Controls
   1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit complying with ANSI C136.24 with weatherproof gasketed wall plate where required or indicated, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
   2. Housing: Weather resistant polycarbonate.
   3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
   4. Light Level Activation: 1 to 3 footcandles (10.8 to 32.3 lux) turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.

5. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
6. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
7. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.06 DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com.

B. System Description: Control system consisting of photo sensors and compatible control modules and power packs, contactors, or relays as required for automatic control of load indicated according to available natural light; capable of integrating with occupancy sensors and manual override controls.

C. Daylighting Control Photo Sensors: Low voltage class 2 photo sensor units with output signal proportional to the measured light level and provision for zero or offset based signal.
   1. Sensor Type: Filtered silicon photo diode.
   2. Sensor Range:
      a. Indoor Photo Sensors: 5 to 100 footcandles (53.8 to 1,080 lx).
   3. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.

D. Dimming Photo Sensors: Photo sensor units with integral controller compatible with specified dimming ballasts, for direct continuous dimming of up to 50 drivers.

E. Daylighting Control Dimming Modules for Low Voltage Sensors: Low voltage class 2 control unit compatible with specified photo sensors and with specified dimming ballasts, for both continuous dimming of compatible dimming ballasts and switching of compatible power packs, contactors, or relays in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
   1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, specified load to be continuously brightened as not enough daylight becomes available and continuously dimmed as enough daylight becomes available.
   2. Control Capability: Capable of controlling up to three separately programmable channels, with up to 50 ballasts per channel.
   3. Dimming and Fade Rates: Adjustable from 5 to 60 seconds.
   4. Cut-Off Delay: Selectable and adjustable from 0 to 20 minutes.

F. Power Packs for Low Voltage Daylighting Control Modules:
   1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage daylighting control modules for switching of line voltage loads. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
   2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.

G. Accessories:
   1. Where indicated, provide compatible accessory wall switches for manual override control.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

C. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

E. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
      b. In-Wall Time Switches: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
      c. In-Wall Interval Timers: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
   2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 27 26.

G. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

H. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
   1. Location Adjustments: Within the design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage.
   2. Locate dual technology occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet (1.2 m) from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

I. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:
   1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
   2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.

J. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.

K. Daylighting Control Photo Sensor Locations:

1. Location Adjustments: Within the design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize control and avoid conflicts or problems affecting proper detection of light levels.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for closed loop systems to accurately measure the light level controlled at the designated task location, while minimizing the measured amount of direct light from natural or artificial sources such as windows or pendant luminaires.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for open loop systems to accurately measure the level of daylight coming into the space, while minimizing the measured amount of lighting from artificial sources.

L. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

M. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.

C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.

E. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.

F. Test daylighting controls to verify proper operation, including light level measurements and time delays where applicable. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.

C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.

D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.

F. Adjust external sliding shields on outdoor photo controls under optimum lighting conditions to achieve desired turn-on and turn-off activation as indicated or as directed by Architect.

G. Adjust daylighting controls under optimum lighting conditions after all room finishes, furniture, and window treatments have been installed to achieve desired operation as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals. Readjust controls calibrated prior to installation of final room finishes, furniture, and window treatments that do not function properly as determined by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 24

NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Network lighting control system and components:
   1. Touch panel controls
   2. Lighting management panels
   3. Lighting management modules
   4. Low voltage wall stations
   5. Power interfaces
   6. Wired sensors

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section 262726 Wiring Devices

B. Section 260923 Lighting Control Devices

C. Section 265100 Interior Lighting Fixtures

D. Section 265600 Exterior Lighting

1.03 SUMMARY

A. The lighting control system specified in this section shall provide time-based, sensor-based (both occupancy and daylight), and manual lighting control

B. The system shall be capable of turning lighting loads on/off as well as dimming lights (if lighting load is capable of being dimmed). Specific dimmers will be capable of "dimming lights to off"

C. All system devices shall be networked together, enabling digital communication between devices, and shall be individually addressed.

D. The system architecture shall be capable of enabling stand-alone groups (rooms) of devices to function in some default capacity, even if network connectivity to the greater system is lost.

E. The system architecture shall facilitate remote operation via a computer connection.

F. The system shall not require any centrally hardwired switching equipment.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Design Documents: Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide plans indicating occupancy/vacancy and/or daylight sensor locations.

C. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors: Include detailed basic motion detection coverage range diagrams.

D. Shop Drawings:
   1. Provide schematic system riser diagram indicating component interconnections. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
   2. Provide detailed sequence of operations describing system functions.

E. Samples:
   1. Wall Controls:
      a. Show available color and finish selections.
      b. Provide one sample(s) for each product proposed for substitution upon request.

2. Sensors: Provide one sample(s) for each product proposed for substitution upon request.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. System Performance-Verification Documentation; Lutron LSC-SPV-DOC: Include as part of the base bid additional costs for manufacturer's enhanced documentation detailing start-up performance-verification procedures and functional tests performed along with test results.

H. Title 24 Acceptance Testing Documentation: Submit Certification of Acceptance and associated documentation for lighting control acceptance testing performed in accordance with CAL TITLE 24 P6, as specified in Part 3 under "COMMISSIONING".

I. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control system components.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on lighting control system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

K. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's Warranty or Enhanced Warranty as specified in Part 1 under "WARRANTY". Submit documentation of final execution completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

L. Software: One copy of software provided under this section.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate the placement of sensors and wall controls with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate the placement of wall controls with actual installed door swings.
3. Coordinate the placement of daylight sensors with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
4. Where motorized window treatments are to be controlled by the lighting control system provided under this section, coordinate the work with other trades to provide compatible products.
5. Coordinate the work to provide luminaires and lamps compatible with the lighting controls to be installed.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Pre-Wire Meeting: Conduct on-site meeting with lighting control system manufacturer prior to commencing work as part of manufacturer's standard startup services. Manufacturer to review with installer:
1. Low voltage wiring requirements.
2. Separation of power and low voltage/data wiring.
3. Wire labeling.
4. Lighting management hub locations and installation.
5. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", sensor locations to be reviewed in accordance with layout provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer. Lighting Control Manufacturer may direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation should conditions require a deviation from locations indicated.
6. Control locations.

7. Computer jack locations.
8. Load circuit wiring.
9. Network wiring requirements.
10. Connections to other equipment and other Lutron equipment.
11. Installer responsibilities.
12. Power panel locations.

C. Sequencing:
1. Do not install sensors and wall controls until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.06 PROJECT CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide a factory published manual
1. Warranty
2. Technical support contact
3. Electronic manual on manufacturer's website for free download

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All steps in sensor manufacturing process shall occur in North America; including population of all electronic components on circuit boards, soldering, programming, wiring, and housing.

B. All components and the manufacturing facility where product was manufactured must be RoHS compliant.

C. In high humidity or cold environments, the sensors shall be conformably coated and rated for condensing humidity and -40 degree Fahrenheit (and Celsius) operation.

D. All applicable products must be UL / CUL Listed or other acceptable national testing organization.

E. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

F. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

G. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Company with not less than ten years of experience manufacturing lighting control systems of similar complexity to specified system.
2. Registered to ISO 9001, including in-house engineering for product design activities.
3. Qualified to supply specified products and to honor claims against product presented in accordance with warranty.

H. Title 24 Acceptance Testing Technician Qualifications: Certified by a California approved Acceptance Test Technician Certification Provider (ATTCP) as an Acceptance Test Technicians (ATTs) in accordance with CAL TITLE 24 P6.

I. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized service representative.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Only install equipment after the following site conditions are maintained:
1. Ambient Temperature 14 to 105 degrees F (-10 to 40 degrees C)
2. Relative Humidity less than 90% non-condensing

B. Standard electrical enclosures are permanently installed

C. Equipment is protected from dust, debris and moisture
1. Warranty

D. Five (5) year 100% parts replacement

1.09 MAINTENANCE & SUSTAINABILITY

A. Provide new parts, upgrades, and/or replacements available for a minimum of 5 years available to the end user

B. Provide free telephone technical support

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Sensor Switch, nLightit ; www.sensorswitch.com.
   1. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Fifth Light.
      b. Encelium.
      c. Lutron.
      d. Products by listed manufacturers are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Architect.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
      a. All proposed substitutions (clearly delineated as such) must be submitted in writing for approval by Architect a minimum of 10 working days prior to the bid date and must be made available to all bidders. Proposed substitutes must be accompanied by a review of the specification noting compliance on a line-by-line basis.
      b. Any proposed substitutions to be reviewed by Architect at Contractor's expense at a rate of $200 per hour.
      c. By using pre-approved substitutions, Contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to related equipment and wiring. Provide complete engineered shop drawings (including power wiring) with deviations from the original design highlighted in an alternate color for review and approval by Architect prior to rough-in.
   3. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Sensor Layout and Tuning: Include as part of the base bid additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer's Sensor Layout and Tuning service; By system manufacture:
   1. Lighting Control Manufacturer to take full responsibility for wired or wireless sensor layout and performance for sensors provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer.
   2. Lighting Control Manufacturer to analyze the reflected ceiling plans, via supplied electronic AutoCAD format, and design a detailed sensor layout that provides adequate occupancy sensor coverage and ensures occupancy and daylight sensor performance per agreed upon sequence of operations. Contractor to utilize the layouts for sensor placement.
   3. During startup, Lighting Control Manufacturer to direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation, as required, should conditions require a deviation from locations specified in the drawings.
   4. Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide up to two additional post-startup on-site service visits, within one calendar year from Date of Substantial Completion to fine-tune sensor calibration per the agreed upon sequence of operations.

2.03 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. System shall have an architecture that is based upon three main concepts; 1) intelligent lighting control devices 2) standalone lighting control zones 3) network backbone for remote or time based operation.

B. Intelligent lighting control devices shall consist of one or more basic lighting control components; occupancy sensors, photocell sensors, relays, dimming outputs, manual switch stations, and manual dimming stations. Combining one or more of these components into a single device enclosure should be permissible so as to minimize overall device count of system.

C. System may interface directly with intelligent LED luminaires such that only CAT-5 cabling is required to interconnect luminaires with control components such as sensors and switches (see Networked LED Luminaire section).

D. Intelligent lighting control devices shall communicate digitally, require <7 mA of current to function (Graphic wall stations excluded), and possess RJ-45 style connectors.

E. Lighting control zones shall consist of one or more intelligent lighting control components, be capable of stand-alone operation, and be capable of being connected to a higher level network backbone.

F. Devices within a lighting control zone shall be connected with CAT-5e low voltage cabling in any order.

G. Lighting control zone shall be capable of automatically configuring itself for default operation without any start-up labor required.

H. Individual lighting zones must continue to provide a user defined default level of lighting control in the event of a system communication failure with the backbone network or the management software becoming unavailable.

I. All switching and dimming for a specific lighting zone shall take place within the devices located in the zone itself (i.e. not in remotely located devices such as panels) to facilitate system robustness and minimize wiring requirements. Specific applications that require centralized or remote switching shall be capable of being accommodated.

J. System shall have one or more primary wall mounted network control "gateway" devices that are capable of accessing and controlling connected system devices and linking into an Ethernet LAN.

K. System shall use "bridge" devices that route communication and distribute power for up to 8 directly connected lighting zones together for purposes of decreasing system wiring requirements.

2.04 INDIVIDUAL DEVICE SPECIFICATIONS

A. Control module (gateway)
   1. Control module shall be a device that facilitates communication and time-based control of downstream network devices and linking into an Ethernet network.
   2. Devices shall have a user interface that is capable of wall mounting, powered by low voltage, and have a touch screen.
   3. Control device shall have three RJ-45 ports for connection to the graphic touch screen, other backbone devices bridges) or directly to lighting control devices(up to 128 per port).
   4. Device shall automatically detect all devices downstream of it.
   5. Device shall have a standard and astronomical internal time clock.
   6. Device shall have one RJ-45 10/100 BaseT Ethernet connection.
   7. Device shall have a USB port
   8. Each control gateway device shall be capable of linking 1500 devices to the management software, with reduced memory version capable of support up to 400 devices.
   9. Device shall be capable of using a dedicated static or DHCP assigned IP address.

B. Networked system occupancy sensors
   1. Occupancy sensors shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.
   2. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
   3. For applications where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions), a sensor with an additional "dual" technology shall be used.

4. Dual technology sensors shall have one of its two technologies not require motion to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants.
5. Sensors shall be available in multiple lens options which are customized for specific applications.
6. Communication and Class 2 low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
7. All sensors shall have two RJ-45 ports or capable of utilizing a splitter.
8. All sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication (via CAT-5 connections) and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate of a potential wiring issue
9. Every sensor parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
10. Sensors shall be able to function together with other sensors in order to provide expanded coverage areas by simply daisy-chain wiring together the units with CAT-5 cabling.
11. Wall switch sensors shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
12. Wall switch sensors must meet NEC grounding requirements by providing a dedicated ground connection and grounding to mounting strap. Line and load wire connections shall be interchangeable. Sensor shall not allow current to pass to the load when sensor is in the unoccupied (Off) condition.

C. Wall switch sensors shall be available with raise/lower dimming adjustment controls.

D. Networked system daylight (photocell and/or dimming) sensors
1. Photocell shall provide for an on/off set-point, and a deadband to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay shall be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
2. Photocell and dimming sensor's set-point and deadband shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating an "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.
3. Deadband setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
4. Photocell and dimming sensors shall be equipped with an automatic override for100 hour burn-in of lamps. This feature must be available at any time for lamp replacements. (Note: This function should be performed prior to any dimming of the lamps including the "auto set-point" setting.)
5. Combination units that have all features of on/off photocell and dimming sensors shall also be available.
6. A dual zone option shall be available for On/Off Photocell, Automatic Dimming Control Photocell, or Combination units. The second zone shall be capable of being controlled as an "offset" from the primary zone.

E. Networked System Power (Relay) Packs
1. Power Packs shall incorporate one Class 1 relay, a 0-10 VDC dimming output, and contribute low voltage power to the rest of the system. Secondary Packs shall incorporate the relay and 0-10 VDC or line voltage dimming output, but shall not be required to contribute system power. Power Supplies shall provide system power only, but are not required to switch line voltage circuit. Auxiliary Relay Packs shall switch low voltage circuits only.
2. Power Packs shall accept 120 or 277 VAC (or optionally 347 VAC), be plenum rated, and provide Class 2 power to the system.

3. All devices shall have two RJ-45 ports.
4. Every Power Pack parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
5. Power Pack shall securely mount to junction location through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast channel. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
6. When required by local code, Power Pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
7. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching and can dim 120 VAC incandescent lighting loads or 120/277 VAC line voltage dimmable fluorescent ballasts (2-wire and 3-wire versions).
8. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching and can dim 120/277 VAC magnetic low voltage transformers.
9. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 4 Amps of switching and can dim 120 VAC electronic low voltage transformers.
10. Specific Power/Secondary Packs shall be available that are UL924 listed for switching of Emergency Power circuits.
11. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that control louver/damper motors for skylights.
12. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide a pulse on/pulse off signal for purposes of controlling shade systems via relay inputs.
13. Power (Secondary) Packs shall be available that provide up to 20 Amps switching of general purposed receptacle (plug-load) control.

F. Networked System Relay & Dimming Panels
1. Panel shall incorporate up to 4 normally closed latching relays capable of switching 120/277 VAC or up to 2 Dual Phase relays capable of switching 208/240/480 VAC loads.
2. Relays shall be rated to switch up to a 30A ballast load at 277 VAC.
3. Panel shall provide one 0-10VDC dimming output paired with each relay.
4. Panel shall power itself from an integrated 120/277 VAC supply.
5. Panel shall be capable of operating as either two networked devices or as one.
6. Panel shall supply current limited low voltage power to other networked devices connected via CAT-5.
7. Panel shall provide auxiliary low voltage device power connected wired directly to a dedicated terminal connection.

G. Networked System Wall Switches & Dimmers
1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. All devices shall have two RJ-45 ports.
4. All devices shall provide toggle switch control. Dimming control and low temperature/high humidity operation are available options.
5. Devices shall be available in four colors (Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray).
6. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile and LED user feedback.
7. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall be made available with custom button labeling
8. Devices with a single "on" button shall be capable of selecting all possible lighting combinations for a bi-level lighting zone such that the user confusion as to which of two buttons (as is present in multi-button scenarios) controls which load is eliminated.

H. Networked System Graphic Wall Station
   1. Device shall have a 3.5" full color touch screen for selecting up to 16 programmable lighting control preset scenes or acting as up to 16 on/off/dim control switches.
      a. Devices shall be available in four colors (Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray).
         1) Device shall enable configuration of all switches, dimmers, and lighting preset scenes via password protected setup screens.
            (a) Device shall enable user supplied .jpg screen saver image to be uploaded.
               (1) Device shall surface mount to single-gang switch box.
               (2) Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply.
               (3) Device shall have a micro-USB style connector for local computer connectivity.
               (4) Device shall have two RJ-45 ports for communication

I. Networked System Scene Controllers
   1. Device shall have two, three, four, or eight buttons for selecting programmable lighting control profiles or acting as on/off switches.
   2. Devices shall be available in four colors (Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray).
   3. Device shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
   4. Devices shall provide LED user feedback.
   5. Communication and Class 2 low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
   6. All devices shall have two RJ-45 ports.
   7. Device shall be capable of reprogramming other devices in its zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene.
   8. Device shall be capable of selecting a lighting profile be run by the system's upstream Gateway so as to implement selected lighting profile across multiple zones (and not just its local zone).
   9. Device shall have LEDs indicating current selection.

J. Communication Bridges
   1. Device shall surface mount to a standard 4" x 4" square junction box.
   2. Device shall have 8 RJ-45 ports.
   3. Device shall be capable of aggregating communication from multiple lighting control zones for purposes of minimizing backbone wiring requirements back to Control Gateway.
   4. Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply or delivered via a CAT-5 cabled connection. .
   5. Device shall be capable of redistributing power from its local supply and connect lighting control zones with excess power to lighting control zones with insufficient local power. This architecture also enables loss of power to a particular area to be less impactful on network lighting control system.

2.05 CONTROL STATIONS

A. Provide control stations with configuration as indicated or as required to control the loads as indicated.

B. Wired Control Stations:
   1. General Requirements:
      a. Power: Class 2 (low voltage).
      b. UL listed.
      c. Provide faceplates with concealed mounting hardware.

d. Borders, logos, and graduations to use laser engraving or silk-screened graphic process that chemically bonds graphics to faceplate, resistant to removal by scratching and cleaning.
e. Finish: As specified for wall controls in "Device Finishes" under DIGITAL NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS article above.

2. Multi-Scene Wired Control:
   a. General Requirements:
      1) Allows control of any devices part of the lighting control system.
      2) Allows for easy reprogramming without replacing unit.
      3) Replacement of units does not require reprogramming.
      4) Communications: Utilize RS485 wiring for low-voltage communications link.
      5) Engrave keypads with button, zone, and scene descriptions to be selected by Architect.
      6) Software Configuration:
         (a) Customizable control station device button functionality:
            (1) Buttons can be programmed to perform single defined action.
            (2) Buttons can be programmed to perform defined action on press and defined action on release.
            (3) Buttons can be programmed using conditional logic off of a state variable such as time of day or partition status.
            (4) Buttons can be programmed to perform automatic sequence of defined actions.
            (5) Capable of deactivating select keypads to prevent accidental changes to light levels.
            (6) Buttons can be programmed for raise/lower of defined loads.
            (7) Buttons can be programmed to toggle defined set of loads on/off.
      7) Status LEDs:
         (a) Upon button press, LEDs to immediately illuminate.
         (b) LEDs to reflect the true system status. LEDs to remain illuminated if the button press was properly processed or LEDs to turn off if the button press was not processed.
         (c) Support logic that defines when LED is illuminated:
            (1) Scene logic (logic is true when all zones are at defined levels).
            (2) Room logic (logic is true when at least one zone is on).
            (3) Pathway logic (logic is true when at least one zone is on).
            (4) Last scene (logic is true when spaces are in defined scenes).
   b. Wired Keypads:
      1) Mounting: Wallbox or low-voltage mounting bracket; provide wall plates with concealed mounting hardware.
      2) Button/Engraving Backlighting:
         (a) Utilize backlighting for buttons and associated engraving to provide readability under all light conditions.
         (b) Backlight intensity adjustable via programming software.
      3) Design keypads to allow field-customization of button color, configuration, and engraving using field-changeable replacement kits.
      4) Contact Closure Interface: Provide two contact closure inputs on back of unit which provide independent functions from front buttons; accepts both momentary and maintained contact closures.
      5) Terminal block inputs to be over-voltage and miswire-protected against reversals and shorts.

3. Single-Scene or Zoned Wired Control:

a. Turn an individual fixture or group of fixtures on and off.
b. Raise and lower light levels.
c. Recall favorite light levels.

4. Four-Button Preset Wallstation:
   a. Recall four scenes plus all on or all off for one group of fixtures.
   b. Master raise/lower control for entire group of fixtures.
   c. Integral IR receiver for personal control.
   d. Immediate local LED response upon button activation to indicate that a system command has been requested.

2.06 LIGHTING CONTROL PROFILES

A. Changes to the operation of the system shall be capable of being made in real-time or scheduled via lighting control profiles. These profiles are outlines of settings that direct how a collection of devices function for a defined time period.

B. Lighting control profiles shall be capable of being created and applied to a single device, zone of devices, or customized group of zones.

C. All relays and dimming outputs shall be capable of being scheduled to track or ignore information regarding occupancy, daylight, and local user switches via lighting control profiles.

D. Specific device parameters (e.g. sensor time delay and photocell set-point) shall be configurable via a lighting control profile.

E. All lighting control profiles shall be stored on the network control gateway device, with a system backup on the software's host server.

F. Lighting control profiles shall be capable of being scheduled to run according to the following calendar options: start date/hour/minute, end date/hour/minute, and sunrise/sunset +/- timed offsets.

G. Sunrise/sunset times shall be automatically derived from location information using an astronomical clock.

H. Daylight savings time adjustments shall be capable of being performed automatically, if desired.

I. Lighting control profile schedules shall be capable of being given the following recurrence settings: daily, weekday, weekend, weekly, monthly, and yearly.

J. Software shall provide a graphical tool for easily viewing scheduled lighting control profiles.

2.07 MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

A. Every device parameter (e.g. sensor time delay and photocell set-point) shall be available and configurable remotely from the software

B. The following status monitoring information shall be made available from the software for all devices for which it is applicable: current occupancy status, current PIR Status, current Microphonics Status, remaining occupancy time delay(s), current photocell reading, current photocell inhibiting state, photocell transitions time remaining, current dim level, device temperature, and device relay state(s).

C. The following device identification information shall be made available from the software: model number, model description, serial number, manufacturing date code, custom label(s), and parent network device.

D. A printable network inventory report shall be available via the software.

E. A printable report detailing all system profiles shall be available via the software.

F. Software shall require all users to login with a User Name and Password.

G. Software shall provide at least three permission levels for users.

H. All sensitive stored information and privileged communication by the software shall be encrypted.

I. All device firmware and system software updates must be available for automatic download and installation via the internet.

J. Software shall be capable of managing systems interconnected via a WAN (wide area network)

2.08 BMS COMPATIBILITY

A. System shall provide a BACnet IP gateway as a downloadable software plug-in to its management software.

B. BACnet IP connection shall also be available utilizing JACE-600 hardware unit.

C. BACnet IP hardware shall be capable of supporting up to 1500 total devices across up to 5 total Gateways

D. BACnet IP connection shall communicate information gathered by networked system to other building management systems.

E. BACnet IP connection shall translate and forward lighting relay and other select control commands from BMS system to networked control devices via profiles stored in the system Gateway. All system devices shall be available for polling for devices status.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Emergency Lighting Interface:
   1. Provides total system listing to UL 924 when used with lighting control system.
   2. Senses all three phases of building power.
   3. Provides an output to power panels or digital ballast interfaces if power on any phase fails and sends all lights controlled by these devices to an emergency light level setting. Lights to return to their previous intensities when normal power is restored.
   4. Accepts a contact closure input from a fire alarm control panel.

B. Provide power supplies as indicated or as required to power system devices and accessories.
   1. Product(s):
      a. Junction box-mounted power supply for shades, keypads, and accessories, and for providing additional low voltage power to communication link; with miswire and thermal protection.
      b. Plug-in power supply for shades, drapery drive units, keypads, and accessories, and for providing additional low voltage power to communication link; with miswire protection; powered from standard receptacle using cord 6 feet (1.8 m) in length.

C. Provide locking covers for controls where indicated.
   1. Reversible to allow lock to be located on either side of control.
   2. Compatible with IR controls.
   3. Does not reduce specified IR range by more than 50 percent of its original specification.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory Testing; _____:
   1. Perform full-function factory testing on all completed assemblies. Statistical sampling is not acceptable.
   2. Perform full-function factory testing on 100 percent of all ballasts and LED drivers.
   3. Perform factory audit burn-in of all dimming assemblies and panels at 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) at full load for two hours.

2.11 PART 3 EXECUTION

A. EXAMINATION

1. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
2. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.
3. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

B. INSTALLATION
1. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, except for mounting heights specified in those standards.
2. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Define each dimmer/relay load type, assign each load to a zone, and set control functions.
4. Sensor Locations:
    a. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", locate sensors in accordance with layout provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer. Lighting Control Manufacturer may direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation should conditions require a deviation from locations indicated. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is not specified, locate sensors in accordance with Drawings.
    b. Sensor locations indicated are diagrammatic. Within the design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Mount exterior daylight sensors to point due north with constant view of daylight.
6. Ensure that daylight sensor placement minimizes sensor view of electric light sources. Locate ceiling-mounted and luminaire-mounted daylight sensors to avoid direct view of luminaires.
7. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
8. LED Light Engine/Array Lead Length: Do not exceed 100 feet (31 m).
9. Identify system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

C. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
1. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
2. Manufacturer's Startup Services:
    a. Manufacturer's authorized Service Representative to conduct minimum of two site visits to ensure proper system installation and operation.
    b. Conduct Pre-Installation visit to review requirements with installer as specified in Part 1 under "Administrative Requirements".
    c. Conduct second site visit upon completion of lighting control system to perform system startup and verify proper operation:
        1) Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", authorized Service Representative to verify sensor locations, in accordance with layout provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer; Lighting Control Manufacturer may direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation should conditions require a deviation from locations indicated.
        2) Verify connection of power wiring and load circuits.
        3) Verify connection and location of controls.
        4) Energize lighting management hubs and download system data program.
        5) Address devices.
        6) Verify proper connection of panel links (low voltage/data) and address panel.

7) Verify system operation control by control.
8) Verify proper operation of manufacturer's interfacing equipment.
9) Configure initial groupings of ballast for wall controls, daylight sensors and occupancy sensors.
10) Provide initial rough calibration of sensors; fine-tuning of sensors is responsibility of Contractor unless provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer as part of Sensor Layout and Tuning service where specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".
11) Train Owner's representative on system capabilities, operation, and maintenance, as specified in Part 3 under "Closeout Activities".
12) Obtain sign-off on system functions.

d. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

D. ADJUSTING
1. On-Site Scene and Level Tuning: Include as part of the base bid additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer to visit site to conduct meeting with Engineer to make required lighting adjustments to the system for conformance with original design intent.
2. Sensor Fine-Tuning: Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide up to two additional post-startup on-site service visits for fine-tuning of sensor calibration. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is not specified, Contractor to provide fine-tuning of sensor calibration.

E. CLEANING
1. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

F. COMMISSIONING
1. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

G. CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
1. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
2. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
3. Demonstration:
a. On-Site Performance-Verification Walkthrough: Include as part of the base bid additional costs for lighting control manufacturer to provide on-site demonstration of system functionality to commissioning agent.
4. Training:
a. Include services of manufacturer's authorized Service Representative to perform on-site training of Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of lighting control system as part of standard system start-up services.
1) Include training on software to be provided:
(a) Configuration software used to make system programming and configuration changes.
(b) Control and monitor.
(c) Energy savings display software.
b. Customer-Site Solution Training Visit: Include as part of the base bid additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide one day(s) of additional on-site system training.

H. PROTECTION
1. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.

2.12 START-UP & SUPPORT FEATURES

A. To facilitate start-up, all devices daisy-chained together (using CAT-5) shall automatically be grouped together into a functional lighting control zone.
   1. All lighting control zones shall be able to function according to default settings once adequate power is applied and before any system software is installed.
   2. Once software is installed, system shall be able to auto-discover all system devices without requiring any commissioning.
   3. All system devices shall be capable of being given user defined names.
   4. All devices within the network shall be able to have their firmware upgraded remotely and without being physically uninstalled for purposes of upgrading functionality at a later date.
   5. All sensor devices shall have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink it's LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/startup personnel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 21 00

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical service requirements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for cast-in-place concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.

F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

G. Section 26 23 00 - Low-Voltage Switchgear: Service entrance equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Service Point: The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring as defined in NFPA 70, and as designated by the Utility Company.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2012.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. No later than two weeks following date of the Agreement, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.

B. Coordination:
   1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:
      a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
      b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.
      c. Utility easement requirements.
      d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
   3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.

D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Owner.

E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.

F. Scheduling:
   1. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Utility Company letter of availability for providing electrical service to project.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, outline and support point dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.

D. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations and arrangement of Utility Company and service entrance equipment, metering provisions, required clearances, and proposed service routing.

E. Drawings prepared by Utility Company.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and installed service routing.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
   2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
   3. The requirements of the Utility Company.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store products indoors in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor rated products which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle products carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required conduits, conductors, equipment, metering provisions, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and service entrance equipment.

B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.

C. Division of Responsibility:
   1. Pad-Mounted Utility Transformers:
      a. Transformer Vaults and Pads: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
      b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements..
      c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
      d. Transformer Protective Bollards: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
      e. Primary:

1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.

f. Secondary:
1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at transformer).

2. Terminations at Service Point: Provided by Utility Company.
3. Metering Provisions:
a. Meter Bases: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.

D. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of service entrance equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Verify and mark locations of existing underground utilities.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.

D. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

F. Identify service entrance equipment, including main service disconnect(s) in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 00

LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit: Flexible conduit connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type General Purpose Distribution and Power Transformers; 1982 (R2006).

B. IEEE C57.96 - Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

D. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2009.

E. NEMA ST 20 - Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications; 2014.

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors required for mounting of transformers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. Vibration Isolators: Include attachment method and rated load and deflection.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

D. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA ST 20 as design and routine tests.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; _____: www.eaton.com.

B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

C. Siemens Industry, Inc; _____: www.usa.siemens.com.

2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
      b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F (25 degrees C).

C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.

D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.

E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.

F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.

G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.

H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.

B. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
   1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
   2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.

C. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.

D. Winding Taps:

1. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
2. 500 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.

E. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

F. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20.

G. Mounting Provisions:
1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.

H. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
2. Construction: Steel.
   a. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.

B. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

B. Install transformers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.

D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 26 05 34, 2 feet (600 mm) minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

F. Mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

G. Mount floor-mounted transformers using vibration isolators suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.

J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as shown on the drawings.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.

B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 23 00

LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Low-voltage (600 V and less) standard (non-arc-resistant) metal-enclosed drawout switchgear and accessories for service and distribution applications.

B. Low-voltage power circuit breakers for switchgear.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance.

F. Section 26 25 01 - Low-Voltage Busways.

G. Section 26 43 00 - Surge Protective Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C37.50 - American National Standard for Switchgear - Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures - Test Procedures; 2012.

B. ANSI C37.51 - American National Standard for Switchgear - Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear Assemblies - Conformance Test Procedures; 2003 (R2010), with Amendment 1, 2010.

C. IEEE C37.13 - IEEE Standard for Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures; 2008, with Amendment 1, 2012.

D. IEEE C37.16 - IEEE Standard for Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations for Low-Voltage AC (635 V and below) and DC (3200 V and below) Power Circuit Breakers; 2009.

E. IEEE C37.17 - IEEE Standard for Trip Systems for Low-Voltage (1000 V and below) AC and General Purpose (1500 V and below) DC Power Circuit Breakers; 2012.

F. IEEE C37.20.1 - IEEE Standard for Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear; 2002 (R2007).

G. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2008.

H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

I. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.

J. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 1066 - Low-Voltage AC and DC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1558 - Switchgear; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   4. Coordinate with manufacturer to provide shipping splits suitable for the dimensional constraints of the installation.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Service Entrance Switchgear:
   1. Coordinate with Utility Company to provide switchgear with suitable provisions for electrical service and utility metering, where applicable.
   2. Coordinate with Owner to arrange for Utility Company required access to equipment for installation and maintenance.
   3. Obtain Utility Company approval of switchgear prior to fabrication.
   4. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for switchgear, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
   1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, bus ampacities, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, short-time current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of switchgear and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
   2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
   3. Include documentation demonstrating selective coordination upon request.
   4. Include key-type mechanical interlock scheme with sequence of operations, as applicable.
   5. Include proposed mimic bus single-line diagram arrangement.

D. Service Entrance Switchgear: Include documentation of Utility Company approval of switchgear.

E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in IEEE C37.20.1 as production tests.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of switchgear and final equipment settings.

I. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Enclosure Keys: Two of each different key.
3. Circuit Breakers:
   a. Handles Necessary for Racking of Devices: One for each electrical room containing drawout switchgear.
   b. Lifting Yokes: One of each different yoke required, for each electrical room containing drawout switchgear.
   c. Removable Covers: One for blocking each different opening size when circuit breaker is temporarily removed from its compartment.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchgear in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and IEEE C37.20.1.

B. Store in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor switchgear, which is not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Where necessary, provide temporary enclosure space heaters or temporary power for permanent factory-installed space heaters.

C. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchgear internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Low-Voltage Switchgear - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Eaton Corporation; _____: www.eaton.com.
   2. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
   3. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

2.02 LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

A. Provide switchgear assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Description: Dead-front standard (non-arc-resistant) type metal-enclosed drawout switchgear complying with IEEE C37.20.1 and ANSI C37.51; listed and labeled as complying with UL 1558; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

D. Configuration:
   1. Compartmentalization: Provide barriered compartments for each overcurrent protective device, distribution bus, and rear cable connection area.
   2. Arrangement: Rear accessible, front and rear aligned.
   3. Rear Access: Bolted covers.

E. Service Entrance Switchgear:
   1. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
   2. For solidly-grounded wye systems, provide factory-installed main bonding jumper between neutral and ground busses, and removable neutral disconnecting link for testing purposes.
   3. Comply with Utility Company requirements for electrical service.
   4. Utility Metering Provisions: Provide separate barriered compartment complying with Utility Company requirements where indicated or where required by Utility Company. Include hinged sealable door and provisions for Utility Company current transformers (CTs), potential transformers (PTs), or potential taps as required.

F. Switchgear With Busway Transitions: Configured for bussed connection to busway provided in accordance with Section 26 25 01.

G. Provide integral top rail-mounted lifting device where indicated.

H. Service Conditions:
   1. Provide switchgear and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
      a. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
      b. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
   2. Provide switchgear and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

I. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide switchgear with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Minimum Rating: 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

J. Short-Time Current (30-Cycle Withstand) Rating: Equivalent to specified short circuit current rating.

K. Main Devices: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation. Provide top-mounted pullbox as indicated or as required to facilitate installation of incoming feed.

L. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 1558 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Main bus (horizontal cross bus) to be fully rated through full length of switchgear.
   2. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus through full length of switchgear, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
   4. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   5. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

M. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   1. Line Conductor Terminations:
      a. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
      b. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
   2. Load Conductor Terminations:

a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
b. Lug Type:
1) Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.

N. Enclosures:
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
a. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
3. Enclosure Space Heaters:
a. Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for worst case ambient temperature to prevent condensation.
b. Heater Control: Thermostat.
c. Heater Power Source: Provide connection to transformer factory-installed in switchgear or suitable external branch circuit as indicated or as required.
4. Outdoor Enclosures:
a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
b. Access Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.

O. Future Provisions:
1. Prepare designated spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

P. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 43 00, list switchgear as a complete assembly including surge protective device.

Q. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.

R. Owner Metering:
1. Provide microprocessor-based digital electrical metering system including all instrument transformers, wiring, and connections necessary for measurements specified.
2. Measured Parameters:
a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
b. Current (Amps): For each phase and neutral.
c. Frequency (Hz).
d. Real power (kW): For each phase, 3-phase total.
e. Reactive power (kVAR): For each phase, 3-phase total.
f. Apparent power (kVA): For each phase, 3-phase total.
g. Power factor.
3. Meter Accuracy: Plus/minus 1.0 percent.

S. Instrument Transformers:
1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

2.03 LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, trip-free low-voltage power circuit breakers with two-step stored energy closing mechanism; 100 percent rated; complying with IEEE C37.13, IEEE C37.16, IEEE C37.17, and ANSI C37.50; listed and labeled as complying with UL 1066; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Interrupting Capacity: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated.

C. Operation:
   1. Provide electrically operated circuit breakers where indicated.
   2. Pad-Lock Provision: For preventing circuit breaker closing operation.

D. Construction: Drawout.
   1. Allows withdrawal of circuit breaker into test and disconnected positions, with racking position indication (connected, test, disconnected, withdrawn).
   2. Provide safety interlock to prevent racking of circuit breaker while in the ON position.
   3. Pad-Lock Provision: For preventing circuit breaker drawout operation.

E. Trip Units: Solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing.
   1. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
      a. Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
      b. Long time delay.
      c. Short time pickup and delay.
      d. Instantaneous pickup.
         1) Include instantaneous function for feeder circuit breakers.
         2) Omit instantaneous function or provide ability to turn instantaneous function off for main and tie circuit breakers.
      e. Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
   2. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control short time delay and ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.

F. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   1. Alarm Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test switchgear according to IEEE C37.20.1, including the following production tests on each switchgear assembly or component:
   1. Dielectric tests.
   2. Mechanical operation tests.
   3. Grounding of instrument transformer cases test.
   4. Electrical operation and control wiring tests, including polarity and sequence tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the switchgear and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive switchgear.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install switchgear in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and IEEE C37.20.1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide required clearances and maintenance access, including accommodations for drawout circuit breakers.

D. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install switchgear plumb and level.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, mount switchgear on properly sized 4 inch (100 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

H. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

J. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.

C. Before energizing switchgear, perform preoperation checks in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1.

D. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

E. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.1.

F. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.

G. Meters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.11.2.

H. Instrument Transformers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.10.

I. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective switchgear assemblies or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of switchgear covers and doors.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switchgear enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of switchgear and associated devices.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
4. Location: At project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed switchgear assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 13
SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Low-voltage (600 V and less) switchboards and associated accessories for service and distribution applications.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for switchboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification; Revision E, 2013.

B. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2008.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

D. NECA 400 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards; 2007.

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.

F. NEMA PB 2 - Deadfront Distribution Switchboards; 2011.

G. NEMA PB 2.1 - General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.

H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 891 - Switchboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for switchboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
   1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, bus ampacities, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of switchboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
   2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
   3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.

D. Service Entrance Switchboards: Include documentation of Utility Company approval of switchboard.

E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA PB 2 as production (routine) tests.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of switchboards and final equipment settings.

I. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Enclosure Keys: Two of each different key.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Store in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor switchboards, which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Where necessary, provide temporary enclosure space heaters or temporary power for permanent factory-installed space heaters.

C. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Switchboards:
   1. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

B. Source Limitations: Furnish switchboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 SWITCHBOARDS

A. Provide switchboards consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Description: Dead-front switchboard assemblies complying with NEMA PB 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 891; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

D. Service Conditions:
   1. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
      a. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
      b. Ambient Temperature:

1) Switchboards Containing Molded Case or Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

2. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

E. Short Circuit Current Rating:

F. Main Devices: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation. Provide separate pull section and/or top-mounted pullbox as indicated or as required to facilitate installation of incoming feed.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 891 temperature rise requirements.
1. Through bus (horizontal cross bus) to be fully rated through full length of switchboard (non-tapered). Tapered bus is not permitted.
2. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus through full length of switchboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
4. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
5. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
1. Line Conductor Terminations:
   a. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   b. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
2. Load Conductor Terminations:
   a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   b. Lug Type:

I. Enclosures:
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

J. Future Provisions:
1. Prepare designated spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

K. Instrument Transformers:
1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Circuit Breakers:
1. Interrupting Capacity:
   a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
   b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS

W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

1) Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.

b. Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
   1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
   2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.

c. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.

d. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
   1) 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the switchboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test switchboards according to NEMA PB 2, including the following production (routine) tests on each switchboard assembly or component:
   1. Dielectric tests.
   2. Mechanical operation tests.
   3. Grounding of instrument transformer cases test.
   4. Electrical operation and control wiring tests, including polarity and sequence tests.
   5. Ground-fault sensing equipment test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the switchboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive switchboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install switchboards in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide required clearances and maintenance access, including accommodations for any drawout devices.

D. Where switchboard is indicated to be mounted with inaccessible side against wall, provide minimum clearance of 1/2 inch (10 mm) between switchboard and wall.

E. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Install switchboards plumb and level.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, mount switchboards on properly sized 4 inch (100 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

I. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

K. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in switchboards.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Before energizing switchboard, perform insulation resistance testing in accordance with NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.

C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.1.

E. Molded Case and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

F. Instrument Transformers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.10.

G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective switchboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of switchboard covers and doors.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switchboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed switchboards from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification; Revision E, 2013.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2009.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.

G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

D. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA PB 1 as routine tests.

E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

H. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
   1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; _____: www.schneider-electric.us.

B. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   2. Provide 200 percent rated neutral bus and lugs where indicated, where oversized neutral conductors are provided, or where panelboards are fed from K-rated transformers.
   3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
      b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
      c. Provide removable end walls for NEMA Type 1 enclosures.
   3. Fronts:
      a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
      b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
   4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

J. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.

K. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   1. Feed-through lugs.
   2. Sub-feed lugs.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
   2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.

D. Circuit Breakers:
   1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
   3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
   5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
   6. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

7. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install panelboards plumb.

F. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.

G. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

H. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch (27 mm) trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

I. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
   1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.

J. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

K. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.

L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

M. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
   1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
   2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
   3. Communications equipment circuits.
   4. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
   5. Video surveillance system circuits.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

D. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.

E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 13

ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment for Owner electricity metering:
   1. Single circuit electricity meters.
   2. Multi-circuit electricity meters.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes: Cabinets and enclosures for metering system components.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Requirements for Utility Company electricity metering.

F. Section 26 23 00 - Low-Voltage Switchgear: For interface with meters specified in this section.

G. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards: For interface with meters specified in this section.

H. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards: For interface with meters specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C12.1 - Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering; 2008.

B. ANSI C12.20 - American National Standard for Electricity Meters - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes; 2010.

C. IEC 62053-21 - Electricity Metering Equipment (A.C.) - Particular Requirements - Part 21: Static Meters for Active Energy (Classes 1 and 2); 2003-01.

D. IEC 62053-22 - Electricity Metering Equipment (A.C.) - Particular Requirements - Part 22: Static Meters for Active Energy (Classes 0,2 S and 0,5 S); 2003-01.

E. IEC 62053-23 - Electricity Metering Equipment (A.C.) - Particular Requirements - Part 23: Static Meters for Reactive Energy (Classes 2 and 3); 2003-01.

F. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2008.

G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate work to provide equipment suitable for interface with electricity metering systems to be provided.
   2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for electricity metering systems and associated components and accessories. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, service condition requirements, and installed features.

C. Shop Drawings: Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of meters and final equipment settings.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Enclosure Keys: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Electricity Meters - Basis of Design: Veris Industries as indicated under product description below; www.veris.com.

B. Electricity Meters - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Veris Industries; E5x Series Enhanced Power and Energy Meter: www.veris.com.
   2. Same as manufacturer of electrical distribution equipment used for this project.
      a. Eaton Corporation; _____: www.eaton.com.
      b. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.
      c. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

2.02 EQUIPMENT FOR OWNER ELECTRICITY METERING

A. Provide microprocessor-based digital electricity metering systems including all instrument transformers, wiring, and connections necessary for measurements specified.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Provide electricity metering systems and associated components compatible with the equipment and associated circuits to be metered.

D. Service Conditions: Provide electricity meters suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Where not furnished by manufacturer, provide required cabinets and enclosures in accordance with Section 26 05 37.
   2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
   3. Provide lockable door(s) for outdoor locations.
   4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

F. Instrument Transformers:
   1. Comply with IEEE C57.13, where applicable.
   2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
   3. Current Transformers: Compatible with connected meters; replace meters damaged by connection of incompatible current transformers. Provide shorting terminal blocks for connection of secondaries where applicable.
   4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

2.03 SINGLE CIRCUIT ELECTRICITY METERS

A. Single Circuit Electricity Meter - Basis of Design: Veris Industries; E5x Series Enhanced Power and Energy Meter; Model E50C2 (Modbus); 5-year warranty; utilizes voltage mode CTs that do not require terminal shorting blocks.
   1. Accuracy:
      a. Real/Active Power/Energy: Revenue grade; plus/minus 0.2 percent, complying with ANSI C12.20 accuracy and IEC 62053-22, Class 0.2S.
      b. Reactive Power/Energy: Plus/minus 2.0 percent, complying with IEC 62053-23, Class 2.
   2. Measured Parameters:
      a. Real/active energy (kWh); per phase and total of all phases.
      b. Reactive energy (kVARh) and apparent energy (kVAh); total of all phases.
      c. Net present demand over a user-specified interval (block or sliding window); real/active power (kW), reactive power (kVAR), and apparent power (kVA).
      d. Maximum (peak) demand intervals; real/active power (kW), reactive power (kVAR), and apparent power (kVA).
      e. Real/active power (kW), reactive power (kVAR), and apparent power (kVA); per phase and total of all phases.
      f. Current; per phase and average of all phases.
      g. Voltage; line-to-line and line-to-neutral; per phase and average of all phases.
      h. Power factor; per phase and average of all phases.
      i. Frequency.
   3. Alarm capability, with configurable setpoints.
      a. Low power factor.
      b. Current over range.
      c. Voltage over range.
      d. Frequency out of range.
      e. Pulse output overrun.
   4. Outputs:

a. Phase Loss Alarm Output: One; user-configurable phase loss threshold.
b. Pulse Output(s): One.

5. Communications: Compatible with connected systems. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
   a. Serial Communications: RS-485, 2-wire; support for Modbus RTU protocol.

2.04 MULTI-CIRCUIT ELECTRICITY METERS

A. Multi-Circuit Electricity Meter - Basis of Design: Veris Industries; E30E Series (Solid-Core CTs, Advanced with Ethernet and BACnet) Panelboard Monitoring System; 5-year warranty; utilizes voltage mode CTs that do not require shorting terminal blocks.
   1. Metering Capacity: As indicated or as required for circuits to be monitored (configurations available for monitoring up to 84 branch circuits, two 3-phase main devices, and two neutrals with one meter).
   2. Accuracy:
      a. Real/Active Power/Energy: Revenue grade; plus/minus 1.0 percent (including branch CTs); complying with ANSI C12.1 and IEC 62053-21, Class 1.
      b. Voltage: Plus/minus 0.5 percent.
      c. Current: Plus/minus 0.5 percent.
   3. Measured Parameters at Main Device:
      a. Current; per phase and average of all phases.
      b. Maximum current; per phase and maximum average of all phases.
      c. Current demand; per phase and average of all phases.
      d. Maximum current demand; per phase and maximum average of all phases.
      e. Current phase angle.
      f. Real/active energy (kWh); per phase and total of all phases.
      g. Snapshot of total energy as of the completion of the most recent demand interval; per phase and total of all phases.
      h. Real/active power (kW); per phase and total of all phases.
      i. Apparent power (kVA); per phase and total of all phases.
      j. Power factor; per phase and total, based on three-phase breaker rotation, signed, to indicate leading or lagging current.
      k. Voltage, line-to-line and line-to neutral; per phase and average of all phases.
      l. Voltage phase angle.
      m. Frequency; phase A.
   4. Measured Parameters at Branch Circuits:
      a. Current; per branch and average of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits.
      b. Maximum current; per branch and maximum average of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits.
      c. Current demand; per branch and average of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits.
      d. Maximum current demand; per branch and maximum average of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits.
      e. Current phase angle.
      f. Real/active power (kW); per branch and total of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits.
      g. Real/active power (kW) demand; per branch and total of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits.
      h. Real/active power (kW) demand maximum; per branch and total of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits.
      i. Real/active energy (kWh); per branch and total of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits.

j. Snapshot of total energy as of the completion of the most recent demand interval; per branch and total of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits.
k. Apparent power (kVA); per branch and total of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits.
l. Power factor; per branch and average of all phases for multi-phase logical circuits, signed to indicate leading or lagging current.

5. Alarm capability, with configurable setpoints.
   a. Voltage over/under range.
   b. Current over/under range.
6. Communications: Compatible with connected systems. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
   a. Serial Communications: RS-485, 2-wire; support for Modbus RTU and BACnet MS/TP protocols.
   b. Ethernet Communications: RJ-45 10/100 Mbit; support for Modbus TCP, BACnet IP, and SNMP protocols.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 17
EQUIPMENT WIRING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

B. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.

C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

E. Section 26 28 18 - Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R 2010).

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2012.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
   2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 28 18 and in individual equipment sections.

C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 34.

E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.

F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 37.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Wall plates.

D. Poke-through assemblies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G, 2001.

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification; Revision F, 1999.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R 2010).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2012.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
4. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

C. Samples: One for each type and color of device and wall plate specified.

D. Certificates for Surge Protection Receptacles: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with UL 1449.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.
   3. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.
   4. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.
   5. Extra Poke-Through Core Hole Closure Plugs: Two for each core size.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell-wiring.com.

B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com.

C. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Source Limitations: Where possible, provide products for each type of wiring device produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

F. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.

D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

E. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.03 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.

C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with white nylon wall plate.

D. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.

E. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.

F. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with red nylon wall plate.

G. Clock Hanger Receptacles: Brown with stainless steel wall plate.

H. Above-Floor Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with satin aluminum housing.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us
   4. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Automatically Controlled Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; controlled receptacle marking on device face per NFPA 70; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   3. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   4. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
   2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
   3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
   4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
   5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.06 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us
   4. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
   1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
   2. Size: Standard; _____.
   3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

E. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

F. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

2.07 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us

B. Description: Assembly comprising floor service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination; fire rating listed to match fire rating of floor and suitable for floor thickness where installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

C. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

I. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.

J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

O. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

B. Spare fuse cabinet.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

B. Section 26 28 18 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

D. UL 248-4 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

1. Spare Fuse Cabinet: Include dimensions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com.

B. Littelfuse, Inc; _____: www.littelfuse.com.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

B. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

C. In-Line Protection for Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Class CC, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.

C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.

D. Comply with UL 248-1.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.

F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

H. Class CC Fuses: Comply with UL 248-4.

2.04 SPARE FUSE CABINET

A. Description: Wall-mounted sheet metal cabinet with shelves and hinged door with cylinder lock, suitably sized to store spare fuses and fuse pullers specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive spare fuse cabinet.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.

B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

C. Install spare fuse cabinet where indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 18

ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.

C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.

D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; _____: www.schneider-electric.us.

B. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
   2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
   2. Minimum Ratings:
      a. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.

H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
   1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.

I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

M. Heavy Duty Switches:
   1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
   2. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

N. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.
   2. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated, with auxiliary contact operation before switch blades open and after switch blades close.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Ballasts and drivers.

C. Lamps.

D. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

B. Section 26 09 43 - Network Lighting Controls - Lutron QS/Quantum.
   1. Includes dimmable LED drivers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type); 2002.

B. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Cor 1, 2012).

C. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).

D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; Illuminating Engineering Society; 2008.

E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; Illuminating Engineering Society; 2015.

F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

G. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.

H. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.

I. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 1029 - High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
      b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
   2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IESNA LM-63 standard format upon request.
   3. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
   4. Air Handling Luminaires: Include air handling performance data.

D. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on lamp mercury content and rated lamp life, showing compliance with specified requirements.

E. Samples:
   1. Provide one sample(s) of each specified luminaire where indicated.
   2. Provide one sample(s) of each custom luminaire.

F. Field Quality Control Reports.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
   3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.

J. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

C. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all linear fluorescent ballasts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

H. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

I. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts - General Requirements:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

B. Dimmable LED Drivers - Network-Connected: Comply with Section 26 09 43 - Network Lighting Controls - Lutron QS/Quantum.

C. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Ballasts: Complying with ANSI C82.4 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1029.
   1. Electronic Metal Halide Ballasts:
      a. All Electronic Metal Halide Ballasts:
         1) Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
         2) Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than 15 percent.
         3) Power Factor: Not less than 0.90.
         4) Provide thermal protection with automatic reset.
         5) Sound Rating: Class A, suitable for average ambient noise level of 20 to 24 decibels.
         6) Lamp Operating Frequency: Less than 200 Hz or as required to avoid acoustic resonance in lamp arc tube.
         7) Lamp Current Crest Factor: Not greater than 1.5.
         8) Provide end of lamp life automatic shut down circuitry.
         9) Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category A.
         10) Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class A, non-consumer application.

2.04 LAMPS

A. Lamps - General Requirements:
   1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
   2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
   4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

B. Lamps - Sustainable Design Requirements:
   1. Maximum Mercury Content:
      a. T8 Linear Fluorescent, 96 Inch: 10 mg.
      b. T8 Linear Fluorescent, 48 Inch: 3.5 mg.
      c. T8 Linear Fluorescent, 36 Inch and 24 Inch: 3.5 mg.
      d. T8 Linear Fluorescent, U-Bent: 6 mg.
      e. T5 Linear Fluorescent: 2.5 mg.
      f. T5 Circular Fluorescent: 9 mg.
      g. Compact Fluorescent, Nonintegral Ballast: 3.5 mg.
      h. Compact Fluorescent, Integral Ballast: 3.5 mg (ENERGY STAR qualified).
      i. High Pressure Sodium, Up to 400 W: 10 mg.
      j. High Pressure Sodium, Greater Than 400 W: 32 mg.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

E. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
   4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
   7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

F. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

G. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   2. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet in length, with no more than 4 feet (1.2 m) between supports.

H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

J. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

K. Install lamps in each luminaire.

L. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior luminaires.

B. Ballasts.

C. Lamps.

D. Poles and accessories.

E. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

D. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including outdoor motion sensors, time switches, and outdoor photo controls.

E. Section 26 09 43 - Network Lighting Controls - Lutron QS/Quantum.

F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.

G. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

1.03 UNIT PRICES

A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

B. Exterior Lighting Unit:
   1. Basis of Measurement: Each.
   2. Basis of Payment: Includes concrete foundation, pole, and luminaire(s) with lamps and accessories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO LTS - Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals; American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; 6th Edition, with 2015 Interim Revisions.

B. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type); 2002.

C. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2012.

D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; Illuminating Engineering Society; 2008.

E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; Illuminating Engineering Society; 2015.

F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

G. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2006.

H. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 1029 - High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
   2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
      b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
   2. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
   3. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.

D. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.

E. Field Quality Control Reports.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Touch-Up Paint: 2 gallons (8 liters), to match color of pole finish.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.

H. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

I. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

J. HID Luminaires:
   1. HID High Bay Luminaires: Provide safety chain or power hook unless otherwise indicated.
   2. HID Luminaires with Quartz Restrike Systems: Factory-installed supplementary quartz lamp automatically switches on when power interruption causes primary HID lamp to drop out or during cold startup.

K. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.02 BALLASTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; _____: www.gelighting.com.
   2. Osram Sylvania; _____: www.sylvania.com.
   3. Philips Lighting Electronics/Advance; _____: www.advance.philips.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.

6. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.

B. All Ballasts:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

C. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Ballasts: Unless otherwise indicated, provide electromagnetic ballasts complying with ANSI C82.4 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1029.
   1. Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 5 percent.
   2. Power Factor: Not less than 0.90 unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; _____: www.gelighting.com.
   2. Osram Sylvania; _____: www.sylvania.com.
   3. Philips Lighting Company; _____: www.lighting.philips.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, provide lamps produced by a single manufacturer.
   6. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.

B. Lamps - General Requirements:
   1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
   2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
   4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

2.04 POLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; _____: www.acuitybrands.com.
   2. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; _____: www.hubbelllighting.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Poles:
   1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
   2. Structural Design Criteria:
      a. Comply with AASHTO LTS.
      b. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
         1) Design Wind Speed: _____ miles per hour (_____ kph), with gust factor of 1.3.
      c. Dead Load: Include weight of proposed luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories.
      d. Include structural calculations demonstrating compliance with submittals.
   3. Material: Steel, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Shape: Square straight, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Metal Poles: Provide ground lug, accessible from handhole or transformer base.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NECA/IESNA 501 (exterior lighting).

D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

E. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

F. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   2. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet in length, with no more than 4 feet (1.2 m) between supports.
   3. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.

G. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

H. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:
      a. Comply with IEEE C2.
      b. Comply with utility company requirements.
   2. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
      a. Provide cast-in-place concrete foundations for poles as indicated, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1) Install anchor bolts plumb per template furnished by pole manufacturer.
2) Position conduits to enter pole shaft.

b. Install foundations plumb.
c. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
d. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
e. Install non-shrink grout between pole anchor base and concrete foundation, leaving small channel for condensation drainage.
f. Install anchor base covers or anchor bolt covers as indicated.

3. Embedded Poles: Install poles plumb as indicated.
4. Grounding:
   a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
   b. Provide supplementary ground rod electrode as specified in Section 26 05 26 at each pole bonded to grounding system as indicated.
5. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
6. Install non-breakaway in-line fuse holders and fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 in pole handhole or transformer base for each ungrounded conductor.

I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

J. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

K. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 ATTACHMENTS

A. Luminaire schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 0526

GROUNDING AND BONDING COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment for the complete installation of work called for in the Contract Documents.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This section includes the minimum requirements for the equipment and cable installations in communications equipment rooms (Telecommunications Closets).

B. Included in this section are the minimum composition requirements and installation methods for the following:
   1. Busbars
   2. Bonding accessories

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All cable and equipment shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. All methods of construction that are not specifically described or indicated in the contract documents shall be subject to the control and approval of the Owner or Owner Representative. Equipment and materials shall be of the quality and manufacture indicated. The equipment specified is based upon the acceptable manufactures listed. Where "approved equal" is stated, equipment shall be equivalent in every way to that of the equipment specified and subject to approval.

B. Strictly adhere to all Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI), Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA) and Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) recommended installation practices when installing communications/data cabling.

C. Material and work specified herein shall comply with the applicable requirements of:
   1. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 568-B Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, 2000-2004
   2. TIA – 569-B Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces, 2004
   3. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 606-A Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings, 2002
   4. ANSI-J-STD – 607-A Joint Standard for Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, 2002
   5. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code, 2008
   6. BICSI – Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 11th Edition, 2006

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data for the following:
   1. Manufacturers cut sheets, specifications and installation instructions for all products (submit with bid).

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL-MOUNT BUSBARS

A. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB)
   1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) shall be constructed of .25" (6.4 mm) thick solid copper bar.
   2. The busbar shall be 4" (100 mm) high and 20" (510 mm) long and shall have 30 attachment points (two rows of 15 each) for two-hole grounding lugs.
   3. The hole pattern for attaching grounding lugs shall meet the requirements of ANSI-J-STD – 607-A and shall accept 27 lugs with 5/8" (15.8 mm) hole centers and 3 lugs with 1" (25.4) mm) hole centers.
   4. The busbar shall include wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators creating a 4" (100 mm) standoff from the wall.

5. The busbar shall be UL Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
6. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
7. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar:
   a. Part Number 40153-020, 20" x 4" (510 mm x 100 mm) Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar, UL Listed.

B. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB)
1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) shall be constructed of .25" (6.4 mm) thick solid copper bar.
2. The busbar shall be 4" (100 mm) high and 12" (300 mm) long and shall have 18 attachment points (two rows of 9 each) for two-hole grounding lugs.
3. The hole pattern for attaching grounding lugs shall meet the requirements of ANSI-J-STD – 607-A and shall accept 15 lugs with 5/8" (15. 8 mm) hole centers and 3 lugs with 1" (25.4 mm) hole centers.
4. The busbar shall include wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators creating a 4" (100 mm) standoff from the wall.
5. The busbar shall be UL Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
6. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
7. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar:
   a. Part Number 40153-012, 12" x 4" (300 mm x 100 mm) Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar, UL Listed.

C. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB)
1. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB) shall be constructed of .25" (6.4 mm) thick solid copper bar.
2. The busbar shall be 2" (50 mm) high and 12" (300 mm) long and shall have 9 attachment points (one row) for two-hole grounding lugs.
3. The hole pattern for attaching grounding lugs shall meet the requirements of ANSI-J-STD – 607-A and shall accept 6 lugs with 5/8" (15.8 mm) hole centers and 3 lugs with 1" (25.4 mm) hole centers.
4. The busbar shall include wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators creating a 4" (100 mm) standoff from the wall.
5. The busbar shall be UL Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
6. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   b. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar:
   c. Part Number 13622-012, 12" x 2" (300 mm x 50 mm) Telecommunications Grounding Busbar, UL Listed.

D. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB)
1. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB) shall be constructed of .25" (6.4 mm) thick solid copper bar.
2. The busbar shall be 2" (50 mm) high and 10" (250 mm) long and shall have 7 attachment points (one row) for two-hole grounding lugs.
3. The hole pattern for attaching grounding lugs shall meet the requirements of ANSI-J-STD – 607-A and shall accept 4 lugs with 5/8" (15.8 mm) hole centers and 3 lugs with 1" (25.4 mm) hole centers.
4. The busbar shall include wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators creating a 4" (100 mm) standoff from the wall.
5. The busbar shall be UL Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
   a. Design Make shall be:
   b. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   c. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar:

d. Part Number 13622-010, 10" x 2" (250 mm x 50 mm) Telecommunications Grounding Busbar, UL Listed.

2.02 RACK-MOUNT BUSBAR

A. Horizontal Rack Busbar
1. Horizontal rack-mount busbar shall be constructed of 3/16" (4.7 mm) thick by 3/4" (19.1 mm) high hard-drawn electrolytic tough pitch 110 alloy copper bar.
2. Bar shall be 19" EIA or 23" rack mounting width (as specified below) for mounting on relay racks or in cabinets.
3. Bar shall have eight 6-32 tapped ground mounting holes on 1" (25.4 mm) intervals and four 0.281" (7.1 mm) holes for the attachment of two-hole grounding lugs.
4. Each bar shall include a copper splice bar of the same material (to transition between adjoining racks) and two each 12-24 x ¾" copper-plated steel screws and flat washers for attachment to the rack or cabinet.
5. Bar shall be UL Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
6. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   b. Horizontal Rack Busbar:
   c. Part Number 10610-019, Ground Bar for 19" Rack.
   d. Part Number 10610-023, Ground Bar for 23" Rack.

B. Vertical Rack Busbar
1. Vertical rack-mount busbar shall be constructed of 1/4" (6.4 mm) thick by 5/8" (15.8 mm) high hard-drawn electrolytic tough pitch 110 alloy copper bar.
2. Bar shall be 72" (1830 mm) or 36" (910 mm) high (as specified below) for mounting vertically on relay racks.
3. 72" (1830 mm) high bar shall have 13 threaded 1/4-20 attachment points for two-hole lugs with 5/8" (15.8 mm) hole centers and two pairs of threaded studs (one at top, one at bottom) for two-hole lugs with 1" (25.4 mm) hole centers.
4. 36" (910 mm) high bar shall have 8 threaded 1/4-20 attachment points for two-hole lugs with 5/8" (15.8 mm) hole centers and one pair of threaded studs for a two-hole lug with 1" (2.4 mm) hole centers.
5. Each bar shall include a #2 AWG two-hole compression lug for 1" (25.4 mm) hole centers, insulator blocks and mounting screws.
6. Bar shall be UL Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
7. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   b. Vertical Rack Busbar Kit:
   c. Part Number 40161-036, Vertical Rack Busbar, 36" (910 mm) H
   d. Part Number 40161-072, Vertical Rack Busbar, 72" (1830 mm) H

C. Vertical Rack Ground Bar
1. Vertical rack-mount ground bar shall be constructed of .05" (1.3 mm) thick by .68" (17 mm) wide tinned copper strip.
2. Bar shall be 78" (1997 mm) high for mounting vertically on relay racks and shall have holes punched on 5/8"-5/8"-1/2" alternating vertical centers to match the EIA-310-D Universal Hole Pattern for a 45 RMU rack.
3. Each bar shall include three #12-24 zinc-plated thread forming hex washer head installation screws, an abrasive pad and antioxidant joint compound.
4. Bar shall be UL Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
   a. Design Make shall be:
   b. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   c. Vertical Rack Ground Bar Kit:
   d. Part Number 40172-001, Rack Ground Bar Kit, 45 RMU

2.03 BONDING ACCESSORIES

A. Two Mounting Hole Ground Terminal Block

1. Ground terminal block shall be made of electroplated tin aluminum extrusion.
2. Ground terminal block shall accept conductors ranging from #14 AWG through 2/0.
3. The conductors shall be held in place by two stainless steel set screws.
4. Ground terminal block shall have two 1/4" (6.4 mm) holes spaced on 5/8" (15.8 mm) centers to allow secure two-bolt attachment to the rack or cabinet.
5. Ground terminal block shall be UL Listed as a wire connector.
6. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   b. Two Mounting Hole Ground Terminal Block:
   c. Part Number 40167-001, Two Mounting Hole Ground Terminal Block, 1 each

B. Compression Lugs
1. Compression lugs shall be manufactured from electroplated tinned copper.
2. Compression lugs shall have two holes spaced on 5/8" (15.8 mm) or 1" (25.4 mm) centers, as stated below, to allow secure two bolt connections to busbars.
3. Compression lugs shall be sized to fit a specific size conductor, sizes #6 to 4/0, as stated below.
4. Compression lugs shall be UL Listed as wire connectors.
5. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   b. Compression Lugs:
   c. Part Number 40162-901, Compression Lug, #6 Awg, 5/8" (15.8 mm) hole spacing, 1 each.
   d. Part Number 40162-903, Compression Lug, #6 Awg, 1" (25.4 mm) hole spacing, 1 each.
   e. Part Number 40162-904, Compression Lug, #2 Awg, 5/8" (15.8 mm) hole spacing, 1 each.
   f. Part Number 40162-907, Compression Lug, #2 Awg, 1" (25.4 mm) hole spacing, 1 each.
   g. Part Number 40162-909, Compression Lug, 2/0 Awg, 1" (25. 4 mm) hole spacing, 1 each.
   h. Part Number 40162-911, Compression Lug, 4/0 Awg, 1" (25.4 mm) hole spacing, 1 each.

C. C-Type, Compression Taps
1. Compression taps shall be manufactured from copper alloy.
2. Compression taps shall be C-shaped connectors that wrap around two conductors forming an irreversible splice around the conductors; installation requires a hydraulic crimping tool
3. Compression taps shall be sized to fit specific size conductors, sizes #2 AWG to 4/0, as stated below.
4. Compression taps shall be UL Listed.
5. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   b. Compression Taps:
   c. Part Number 40163-001, Compression Tap, #6 AWG Solid Run to #6 AWG Solid Tap, 1 each.
6. Part Number 40163-007, Compression Tap, 2/0 Stranded Run to 2/0 Stranded Tap, 1 each.

D. Pedestal Clamp With Grounding Connector
1. Pedestal clamp shall be made from electroplated tinned copper or bronze. Installation hardware will be stainless steel.
2. Pedestal clamps shall be sized to fit a specific size conductor, size #6 and/or 2/0, as stated below.
3. Pedestal clamp installation hardware shall be sized to attach to round and/or square raised access floor pedestals that are 1-1/8" to 1-3/4" in diameter, as stated below.

4. Pedestal clamp shall provide straight (in-line) or cross (intersection) support for up to two conductors.
5. Pedestal clamp shall be UL Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
6. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   b. Pedestal Clamps:
   c. Part Number 40169-001, Pedestal Clamp, Cross Connector, for 1-1/8" Square Pedestals, with (2) #6 AWG conductors per side, 1 each.
   d. Part Number 40169-002, Pedestal Clamp, Cross Connector, for 1-1/8" to 1-3/4" Round Pedestals, with (1) #6 AWG and (1) 2/0 conductors per side, 1 each.

E. Pipe Clamp With Grounding Connector
1. Pipe clamp shall be made from electroplated tinned bronze. Installation hardware will be stainless steel.
2. Pipe clamp shall be sized to fit up to two conductors ranging in size from #6 to 250 MCM; conductors must be the same size.
3. Pipe clamp installation hardware shall be sized to attach to pipes, sizes 1" to 6" (.75" to 6.63" in diameter), as stated below.
4. Pipe clamp shall be UL Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
5. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   b. Pipe Clamps:
   c. Part Number 40170-002, Pipe Clamp, for 1" to 1-1/4" pipe, 1 each.
   d. Part Number 40170-003, Pipe Clamp, for 1-1/2" to 2" pipe, 1 each.
   e. Part Number 40170-004, Pipe Clamp, for 2-1/2" to 3" pipe, 1 each.
   f. Part Number 40170-005, Pipe Clamp, for 3-1/2" to 4" pipe, 1 each.
   g. Part Number 40170-006, Pipe Clamp, for 5" to 6" pipe, 1 each.

F. Equipment Ground Jumper Kit
1. Kit includes one 24"L insulated ground jumper with a straight two hole compression lug on one end and an L-shaped two hole compression lug on the other end, two plated installation screws, an abrasive pad and a .5 once tube of antioxidant joint compound.
2. Ground conductor is an insulated green/yellow stripe #6 AWG wire
3. Lugs are made from electroplated tinned copper and have two mounting holes spaces .5" to .625" apart that accept 1/4" screws.
4. Jumper will be made with UL Listed components
5. Design Make shall be:
   a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),
   b. Equipment Ground Jumper Kit:
   c. Part Number 40159-010, Equipment Ground Jumper Kit, 1 each.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mount Busbars
1. Attach busbars to the wall with appropriate hardware according to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Conductor connections to the TMGB or TGB shall be made with two-hole bolt-on compression lugs sized to fit the busbar and the conductors.
3. Each lug shall be attached with stainless steel hardware after preparing the bond according to manufacturer recommendations and treating the bonding surface on the busbar with antioxidant to help prevent corrosion at the bond.
4. The wall-mount busbar shall be bonded to ground as part of the overall Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding System.

B. Rack-Mount Busbars and Ground Bars
1. When a rack or cabinet supports active equipment or any type of shielded cable or cable termination device requiring a ground connection, add a rack-mount horizontal or vertical

busbar or ground bar to the rack or cabinet. The rack-mount busbar or ground bar provides multiple bonding points on the rack for rack and rack-mount equipment.

2. Attach rack-mount busbars and ground bars to racks or cabinets according to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
3. Bond the rack-mount busbar or ground bar to the room's TMGB or TGB with appropriately sized hardware and conductor.

C. Ground Terminal Block
1. Every rack and cabinet shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB.
2. Minimum bonding connection to racks and cabinets shall be made with a rack-mount two-hole ground terminal block sized to fit the conductor and rack and installed according to manufacturer recommendations.
3. Remove paint between rack/cabinet and terminal block, clean surface and use antioxidant between the rack and the terminal block to help prevent corrosion at the bond.

D. Pedestal Clamp
1. At minimum, bond every sixth raised access floor pedestal with a minimum #6 AWG conductor to the TMGB or TGB using a pedestal clamp sized to fit the pedestal and the conductor and installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. If pedestal clamps are used to construct a signal reference grid, bond the signal reference grid to the TMGB or TGB and bond each rack and/or cabinet to the signal reference grid using a compression tap or similar non-reversible bonding component sized to fit both conductors.
3. Remove paint between the pedestal and pedestal clamp, clean surface and use antioxidant between the pedestal and the clamp to help prevent corrosion at the bond.
4. Remove insulation from conductors where wires attach to the pedestal clamp.

E. Pipe Clamp
1. Bond metal pipes located inside the data center computer room with a minimum #6 AWG conductor to the TMGB or TGB using a pipe clamp sized to fit the pipe and the conductor and installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Remove paint between the pipe and pipe clamp, clean surface and use antioxidant between the pipe and the clamp to help prevent corrosion at the bond.
3. Remove insulation from conductors where wires attach to the pipe clamp.

F. Equipment Ground Jumper Kit
1. Bond equipment to a vertical rack-mount busbar or groundbar using ground jumper according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Clean the surface and use antioxidant between the compression lugs on the jumper and the rack-mount busbar or groundbar to help prevent corrosion at the bond.

END OF SECTION 27 0526

SECTION 27 0528
CABLE TRAY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Cable tray shall be used to convey cable when outside of Telecom Utility rooms. This product shall NOT be used in Telecom and Server rooms (See Cable Runway).

B. Continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable management system.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 26 05 31 – Conduits And Fittings

B. Section 26 27 19 – Surface Raceways

C. Section 27 10 00 – Structured Cabling

D. Section 27 11 23 – Cable Runway

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 123 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

B. ASTM A 510 - General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel.

C. ASTM B 633 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Maximum Deflection Between Supports: L/240.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including UL classification.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating materials, finish, dimensions, and accessories. Show layout, support, and installation details.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Submit manufacturer's certification indicating ISO 9002 quality certified.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9002 quality certified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.

B. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoors, protected from damage, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Cablofil, Inc., Flextray or approved equal.

2.02 CABLE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. Description: Cablofil EZ Tray continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable management system.
   1. Mesh System: Permits continuous ventilation of cables and maximum dissipation of heat.
   2. Safety Edge: Continuous safety edge T-welded wire lip.
   3. Wire Mesh: Welded at all intersections.

B. UL Classification: Straight sections 4 x 12 UL classified.

C. Material: Carbon steel wire, ASTM A 510, Grade 1008. Wire welded, bent, and surface treated after manufacturer.

2.03 FINISH FOR CARBON STEEL WIRE: FINISH APPLIED AFTER WELDING AND BENDING OF MESH.

A. Electro-Plated Zinc Gavanizing: ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.

B. Nominal Dimensions:
   1. Mesh: 4 x 12 inches.
   2. Straight Section Lengths: 80 inches (2,000 mm) and 118 inches (3,000 mm).
   3. Width: 12 inches.
   4. Depth: 4 inches (54 mm).
   5. Wire Diameter: 0.177 inch (4.5 mm), minimum.

C. Fittings: Field fabricated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions from straight sections.

D. Support System: Standard.
   1. Wall Installation: FAS U 300 Bracket. Maximum tray width of 12 inches (300 mm).
   2. Ceiling Installation: FAS P400 16" FAS Profile for trapeze hung 12" tray, and FAS P550 Profile for trapeze hung 18" tray.
   3. Fasteners: As required by manufacturer. Furnished by manufacturer.

E. Hardware: Hardware, including splice connectors and support components furnished by manufacturer.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Grounding: GTA-2-2 grounding lugs for attachment on tray of continuous ground conductor fixing system.

B. #4 Ground Bus cable with green jacket.

EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Exam areas to receive cable management system. Notify the Engineer of conditions that would adversely affect the installation or subsequent utilization of the system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install cable tray system at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Load Span Criteria: Install and support cable management system in accordance with span load criteria of L/240.

C. Cutting:
   1. Cut wires in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Cut wires with side action bolt cutters to ensure integrity of galvanic protective layer.
   3. Cut each wire with 1 clean cut to eliminate grinding or touch-up.

D. Install cable management tray system using hardware, splice connectors, support components, and accessories furnished by manufacturer.
   1. UL Classified cable trays may act as Equipment Grounding Conductors.
      a. Use UL Classified splicing methods as recommended by Cablofil.
      b. Ground cable trays at end of continuous run.
      c. Ground continuous cable tray runs every 60 feet.
      d. Use #4 ground cable.
      e. Bond to building steel.

END OF SECTION 27 0528

SECTION 27 1000
STRUCTURED CABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish, install, and test a complete and functional communications infrastructure system to provide voice, and data communications.

B. J-hooks, boxes, and supporting hardware needed for pathway systems.

C. Furnish and install station cabling, faceplates, and jacks for connectivity of voice and data systems.

D. Furnish and install all racks, equipment grounding to bus bars, and other hardware needed to fully configure the Intermediate Cross connect (IR), and Telecommunications Cross connects (TR), Computer Labs, Instructional areas and Office's for operation of the voice, and data systems described in this Section and shown on the Drawings.

E. Completely label and test all telecommunication cables and provide test documentation, and as-built drawings.

F. Furnish and install new fiber from the campus Data Center to the new Telecom rooms shown on drawings, and provide as-built drawings.

G. Furnish and install new copper from the campus Voice MC to new Telecom rooms shown on drawings, and provide as-built drawings.

H. Related Sections:
1. Division 26, General Provisions
2. Division 26, Basic Materials and Methods
3. Division 26, Conduit and Fittings
4. Division 26, Outlet Boxes
5. Division 27, Cable Tray
6. Division 27, Cable Runway
7. Division 27, Audio Visual System
8. Division 28, Digital Video Surveillence System

1.02 SUBMITTAL

A. Prior to ordering any material, provide six (6) copies of complete brochure information on all products for installation on this project. All brochures and specification sheets shall be bound within a three-ring loose leaf binder and organized in the same manner as the products portion of the specifications. If more than one product is listed on the same page of the brochure or specification sheet submitted, the intended product or part number shall be clearly indicated or highlighted by the Contractor.

B. Contractor shall submit along with the materials submittal all proposed test procedures and a sample of the printout or test result form as well as a list of all Test Equipment to be used for cable testing. Within two (2) weeks of completion of testing all cabling systems, Contractor shall submit two (2) copies of the test results as directed in the Testing portion of the Specifications.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: The contractor will furnish without extra charge any additional material and labor which may be required for compliance with these laws, rules, and regulations, even though the work is not mentioned in these particular specifications.
1. The cable system shall meet the standards set forth in the American National Standards Institute / Electric Industries Association / Telecommunications Industry Association recommended standards EIA/TIA-568-B, -569, -607, and EIA/TIA-TSB 67, 72; EIA/TIA Technical Specification Bulletin 40 for Category 6 wire specifications.

2. All cable installed under this specification shall be Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) listed and certified to pass the appropriate UL test for cable designated for installation in plenum and riser spaces.

B. The telecommunication cable system shall conform to all applicable local codes and applicable sections of the California Electric Code, NFPA-70-2007.

C. Fire stopping shall be in accordance with ASTM E 814, ASTM E 136, and UL 1479 as well as Section 300-21 of the National Electric Code.

D. Other applicable standards. ANSI C2-2004 National Electric Safety Code. UL 497 Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
1. IEEE 802.3 Carrier Sense Multiple Access With Collision Detection.
2. FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 68.
3. Basic, Uniform, and Standard Building Codes (BOCA, ICBO, SSBC).
4. REA Cable Designations - PE Series Specifications
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

E. Conditions: Materials and equipment provided must be new products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products.

F. UL Listing: Products must be UL listed where a UL test procedure is applicable.

G. Telephone system materials and equipment shall be FCC Type-accepted and certified as such by supplier.

H. Qualifications: The category 6 and fiber cable system required for this project is a Leviton structured wiring system. The contractor must be a Leviton Certified Cable System Contractor (CCS) 45 days prior to bid date and from the Sacramento, Ca. region as specified by Leviton Corporation. The company must have a minimum of three (3) years experience in low voltage installations for voice, and data cabling systems. All personnel performing work on this project must have gone through the Leviton CCS training program as required by Leviton prior to performance of work.

I. Warranty: Contractor shall provide a Lifetime Manufacturers warranty covering workmanship and compliance with manufacturers specifications for category 6, cable systems. All repair, including labor and material, shall be made at no cost to the owner during the warranty period. All warranties shall be provided in writing to Yuba College prior to acceptance of the cabling system.

J. Contractor shall have the manufacturers representative provide periodic inspections of the cable system during the installation phase. Inspections will occur:
1. After termination of jacks and before wall plates are installed.
2. After termination of Patch Panels.
3. After termination of fiber cable.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all materials in manufacturer's standard protective packaging.

B. Do not remove protective packaging until ready for installation.

C. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage & handling.

1.05 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the type of system and functions, but not to set forth each item essential to the functioning of the system. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and show approximate location and extent of work. In case of doubt of work intended, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to request instructions from the Engineer or Owner prior to bid. The Contractor shall be responsible for installing a complete functioning system.

B. Contractor shall review all drawings and specifications before starting the work. Where discrepancies occur, Contractor shall immediately notify Engineer for clarification.

1.06 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. All drawings shall be submitted in hard copy with all field changes and contractor labeling indicated in red line updates. Upon completion of the project, Contractor shall deliver to Owner documentation of the project to include:
   1. As-built telecommunications floor plans of the facility with cable and outlet placement and full labels clearly depicted.
   2. As-built elevations of all termination fields describing cable and outlet location labeling scheme. Also any changes to the wall elevations and conduit placements in the Telcom rooms will be recorded on as-built drawings.
   3. As-built logical OSP and riser diagram describing connectivity and cable sizes (including copper and fiber) for both telecommunications and grounding cabling systems, and including as-built labeling of all OSP and Riser cables.

B. Cable test results shall be submitted in hard copy and magnetic format along with viewing software from the tester manufacturer. Hard copy to be bound within loose leaf binder and organized by serving MC or TR, room number of outlet location, and station identifier.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTERBUILDING BACKBONE COPPER CABLE

A. Filled ASP Twisted Pair Cable
   1. Conductors-Solid, annealed copper, 24 AWG.
   2. Insulation-Solid, high density polyethylene, color coded in accordance with telephone industry standards.
   3. Twisted Pairs-Insulated conductors are twisted into pairs with varying lay lengths to minimize crosstalk.
   4. Core Assembly-25 pairs & less: pairs are assembles together in a single group. More than 25 pairs are arranged in groups or binders, each binder having a color coded unit binder.
   5. Filling Compound-The entire core assembly is filled with ETPR compound, filling the interstices between the pairs and under the core tape.
   6. Core Wrap-Non hygroscopic dielectric tape applied longitudinally with an overlap.
   7. Aluminum Sheath-Corrugated, copolymer coated, 0.0008" aluminum tape applied longitudinally with an overlap. The sheath interfaces are flooded with an adhesive water blocking compound.
   8. Jacket-Black, low density polyethylene.
   9. Provide 25-pair and 50-pair to each IDF.

B. Acceptable Manufacturer: Superior Essex ANMW-24 AWG

2.02 INTRABUILDING BACKBONE COPPER CABLE

A. AR Series Riser Twisted Pair Cable (ARMM)
   1. Conductors-Solid annealed bare copper, 24 AWG.
   2. Insulation-Foam-Skin Polyolefin, PVC
   3. Jacket: Tough, Flame Retardant, weather and abrasion resistant PVC (Polyvinal Chloride).
   4. Twisted Pairs-Insulated conductors are twisted into pairs with varying lay lengths to minimize crosstalk.
   5. Core Assembly-25 pairs & less: pairs are assembled together in a single group. More than 25 pairs are arranged in groups or binders, each binder having a color coded unit binder.
   6. Overall ALVYN Sheath-.008" aluminum tape applied longitudinally and bonded to an outer gray PVC jacket

B. Acceptable Manufacturer: Superior Essex ARMM-24 AWG. #02-xxx-03

2.03 HORIZONTAL COPPER CABLE

A. Category 6E Twisted Pair Voice and Data Cable
   1. Conductors-24 AWG solid bare annealed copper.
   2. Insulation-Non Plenum
   3. Pairing-Varying pair lays

4. Color Code-Standard Blue, Orange, Green, & Brown Pairings
5. Jacket-Plenum, Sequential footage markers
6. Compliances:
   a. ISO/IEC 11801
   b. ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B.2 (July 2002)
   c. UL Listed Type MPP/CMP, MPR/CMR
7. Category 6E cables shall have a white cable jacket for all outlets.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Category 6+, Superior Essex NextGain#, 54-246-4B. Voice and Data cable.
9. Alternates will not be accepted.

2.04 FIBER OPTIC CABLES

A. Fiber Optic Cable
   1. All Multimode Fiber cable will be 62.5/125 micron, 12 strand.
   2. All OSP fiber shall be loose tube, all dielectric, outdoor cable.
   3. All Riser cable shall be tight buffered all dialectric, Indoor/Outdoor cable.
   4. The multimode fiber cable must comply with the following minimum transmission parameters:
   5. The single mode must comply with the following maximum individual fiber loss (cabled):
   6. To hold light loss to a minimum, fusion splice all fiber ends to connectorized pig tails. Place all splices into fusion splice trays.
   7. All multimode pigtails shall be simplex 50 micron. Acceptable Manufacturers are: Leviton #50PSC-M03.
   8. All singlemode pigtails shall be simplex 8.3 micron fiber. Acceptable Manufacturers are: Leviton #PCPSC-S03.
   9. Acceptable Manufacturers of fiber cable are Superior Essex:
      a. Multimode OSP-TeraGain 10G/550 #11024FG00
      b. Singlemode Advanced Water Peak:#110243101
   10. Acceptable Fiber Termination patch panels are
      a. Leviton:#5R730 with Multimode SC Mounting Plate #5F100-3AC. Use Zirconia Ceramic Sleeves.
      b. Leviton: #5P730 with Singlemode SC Mounting Plate #5F100-3ZC.Use Zirconia Ceramic Sleeves.

2.05 PATCH CABLES, PATCH PANELS, & TERMINATION HARDWARE

A. Data Patch Cables
   1. Factory assembled and tested 8 position / 8 conductor (8P/8C) UL-rated Category 6+ 4-pair copper patch cords shall be provided by the Contractor. Quantity of patch cables shall be determined from data jack tabulations shown on the drawings. Sufficient quantities of patch cables shall be provided to allow the Owner:
      a. To activate the number of category 6 jacks installed at each station location shown on the drawings, and
      b. To provide patching between each patch panel port to be activated at move-in and the network equipment.

B. Patch cables shall be provided in various lengths to be determined by the Contractor and owner representative such that the cables can be routed from data outlet to workstation device with sufficient slack for moderate workstation device movement.

C. TC patch cables shall be provided in various lengths to be determined by the contractor & owner, such that the cables can be routed within the cable management hardware without crossing any other patch panel unnecessarily and to allow easy connection at each end, with minimal additional cable requiring storage within the cable management hardware.

D. Patch/Interconnect cables shall be as follows:
   1. Blue – workstation patch cords – 10'
   2. Blue – workstation patch cords at labs tables – 25'

3. Blue – TC patch cords – 5' & 7' & 10'

E. Patch cords shall be rated category 6+ as manufactured by Leviton Extreme 6 products. Part # 624690-05L, #62460-07L, #62460-10L, #62460-25L

F. Cross Connect Wire
1. Reels of telephone cross-connect wire shall be provided for cross-connection of the voice feeder and voice station blocks within the IC/TC room
2. Wire shall be solid, 24 AWG, one-pair, copper conductors insulated with industry standard color-coded PVC. Provide cross connect wire in reels containing one thousand feet (1000') of wire.
3. Cross Connect Wire shall be of the same manufacturer as Multi-pair Copper Voice Riser Cable manufacturer.

G. Grounding Conductors
1. Bare stranded copper ground conductors shall be provided and installed by the Contractor as shown on the project drawings to provide a grounding system consistent with the 1999 National Electric Code as well as EIA/TIA 607.
2. Ground conductors shall be minimum 4 AWG between MC & TC Closets, and the Building Service Ground point and minimum 6 AWG between hardware components located within the MC & TC closets.

H. Category-6 Patch Panels
1. Equipment rack-mounted 48-port patch panels shall be provided and installed as indicated on the accompanying project plans. Patch panels shall beangled panels rated Category 6 compliant (per EIA/TIA TSB-40) and shall utilize 8P/8C style non-keyed jacks with T568B pinout assignments and 110 style termination.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Leviton Extreme 6 #69587-U48

I. 110-Style Termination/Wiring and Connecting Blocks
1. 110 Style termination/wiring blocks for cross connecting between voice station and riser cables shall be provided and installed as shown on the project plans. 110 blocks shall be wall-mountable and manufactured with standoff legs to allow cables to pass behind. All required connecting blocks (4-pair and 5-pair), and labeling strips shall be included.
2. Connecting Blocks shall be Category 6 for all voice station cable installed.
3. Connecting Blocks shall be C-5 for all riser cable installed.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cross-connects and wall terminations blocks will be: Leviton
   a. Station:110 blocks, 100 pair-#41AB6-1F4
   b. Station:C-4 Connecting blocks-#69104-IDC
   c. Riser:110 blocks, 300 pair-#41AW2-100.
   d. Riser Cat 5 Connecting blocks-#49105-IDC

2.06 TELECOMMUNICATIONS WORKSTATION OUTLETS

A. Voice/Data outlets will be of modular design, color-coded to distinguish between data service and Wireless data service. Each outlet shall be configured with Modular 8-Pin jacks wired to the T568B pin assignment sequence.

B. All outlet jacks will be rated for category 6E systems. Data jacks will be Orange, and Wireless jacks will be Green.

C. Acceptable Manufacturers: Leviton Extreme 6 jack #61109-RO6 for data, and #61109-RV6 for wireless.

D. All wall face plates will match the color of the electrical cover plates and have 4 ports minimum with Identification windows. Leviton #42080-XXX

E. A furniture plates will match the color of the furniture base and have 4 ports. Leviton #49900-S*4

F. All wall phone outlets shall be recessed stainless steel with a data jack.
1. Leviton #4108W-1SP

2.07 CABLE SUPPORT HARDWARE AND MISCELLANEOUS MOUNTING EQUIPMENT

A. Miscellaneous Equipment shall be provided and installed by the Contractor as described below and on the drawings. Mounting hardware and accessories typically required to provide a complete and working installation but not listed in these specifications shall be provided and installed by the Contractor.

B. Backboard Cable Management shall be provided and placed by Contractor on all telecommunications backboards to provide effective routing of all telecommunications cabling. Contractor shall utilize D-rings, wire distribution spools, and cable clamps as required for a neat and organized installation.

C. Relay Rack Cable Management: Contractor shall provide and install double-sided vertical, and horizontal Cable Management sections to effectively organize, strain relief, and manage data station, data riser, and patch cables as detailed in the project drawings.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Leviton #49254-LPM for horizontal cable management and Chatsworth products #40096-715 for vertical cable management.

D. Equipment racks and any other telecommunications equipment requiring grounding shall be bonded to the nearest ground bar using industry standard grounding connectors or lugs as recommended by the respective equipment manufacturer.

E. Power Plug Strips for supplying AC power to network electronics shall be provided and mounted as shown on the accompanying drawings. Strips shall have 15 foot tails with power supplied to the back of the strip.
   1. Acceptable Product: Leviton Part #5500-192

F. J-hook Assemblies: Contractor is responsible for maintaining the maximum fill guidelines and spacing requirements as shown on the accompanying project plans. Contractor shall provide and install additional J-hook assemblies as required to meet these requirements.

G. J-hook horizontal cable supporting hardware shall be UL listed. The J-hook(s) shall provide a broad base for proper cable support, thereby reducing stress and bending of cabling.
   1. Contractor shall attach appropriate J-hook fasteners for wall, stud, beam, or flange mounting to the supporting structure. Fasteners shall be spaced a maximum of 5' apart, and no more than 4' from the final outlet destination or turn point as shown on the accompanying project drawings.
   2. Acceptable Product: Caddy CableCat Clips and Caddy supporting hardware, or approved equivalent.

H. Copper Protector Panel: Use Circa 1880ENA1-25G, 1880ENA1-50G and 1880ENA1-100G.

I. Protector Fuses: Use Circa C4B1S Series.

J. Copper Splice Case: Preform Stainless Steel or equal. Size as required.

K. Copper Splice Module: Use Systimax 710-SLC-25 filled modules or engineer approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall give notice to all agencies requiring advance notification and comply with all regulations specified by all governing agencies having jurisdiction over the performance of the work.

B. Contractor shall coordinate with and abide by the construction schedule and sequencing as dictated by the General Contractor on the project. Storage and staging areas within the job site shall be as dictated by the General Contractor.

C. The owner shall provide and pay all permits.

D. The contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools, utilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the telecommunications cabling system.

3.02 INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Contractor is required to adhere to the following parameters whether or not Contractor and/or others have placed existing equipment. Contractor will notify the owner of any of the following requirements that cannot be met prior to bid or ordering of materials.

B. General: Install an infrastructure cabling system as detailed by the contract drawings, details, and specifications.

C. The maximum length of horizontal cabling from nearest closet to an outlet shall not exceed 295 feet as per EIA/TIA 568. Contractor will notify The owner prior to commencement of any installation not meeting the 295-foot maximum distance limitation.

D. Contractor will place all station cables in the ceiling area on Contractor supplied and installed wire hangers or in floor spaces and raceways. Contractor also will assess whether or not the ceiling space is a plenum air return, which shall dictate the use of the listed plenum type, or PVC type cable required in the materials specification section. The cables will be routed to the TC located on the first floor, utilizing cable tray. Station cables must be strapped every 5 feet with tie straps in J-Hooks provided by the Contractor; strapping to any other wires (e.g., lighting, ceiling grid, etc.) is not permitted. Cable splicing at any point of a station cable is unacceptable. When cables are routed in non-ceiling spaces, such as below raised flooring, the Contractor will still assess whether or not the space is a plenum air return and pull the appropriate cable type.

E. In hard wall (wallboard) or V wall type construction where accessible, Contractor will install a wall board adapter or equivalent, which will support mounting of the faceplate necessary for the jacks. This will eliminate the need for an electrical box (in-wall junction box) to accommodate the communications outlet.

F. Cables will be run vertically in 1.25" (inch) dedicated EMT conduit inside the wall and into the ceiling space. Once in the ceiling space, the cable will be routed to the closest cable tray. Cables shall be routed to their closest TR utilizing the shortest path possible, while still following EIA/TIA standard guidelines. Station cables outside of cable tray must be strapped to tie wires with J-Hooks every 5 feet provided by Contractor; strapping to any other wires (e.g., lighting, ceiling grid, etc.) is not permitted.

G. In areas where modular furniture is installed or in areas where office furniture is in an open office space, telecommunications cabling access will either be through the floor or from the ceiling.

H. Where the cable access is from a duct under the floor, the Contractor will provide and install mounting hardware inside the floor box that will support the outlets.

I. The Contractor will provide and install a plastic spiral wrap device or metal flexible conduit to the cable channel in the furniture or to a surface mount box located at each work station. The Contractor shall coordinate with the owner, the exact location of each cable termination and jack location.

J. UTP cabling must conform to a 6-foot separation requirement from main power panels, switch gear and/or starter motors.

K. All power feeds crossing the path of the UTP cables at right angles must be a minimum of 6 inches in distance from the UTP cables.

L. Cables shall be run cable tray in corridors wherever possible in order to avoid furniture and work areas so that access to the cables is unencumbered.

M. The cables shall be placed at a minimum of 6 inches above the ceiling.

N. The cables are to be run so as to maximize accessibility. Contractor will notify the owner in the event this requirement cannot be met.

O. Debris, boxes, leftover cables, and trash must be removed from construction sites upon completion of work. No debris or work material may be left in areas that have student access unless the affected area is marked with cones, tape, or temporary fencing.

P. Contractor shall pull conductors together where more than one is being installed in a raceway. Cable bundles in raceways, in suspension systems, or on wallboards must be tie wrapped every 5 feet. There must be an independent system supporting the cable system. Cable bundles tied to the lighting-ceiling grid will not be permitted. Station wire cannot be attached to electrical conduit, gas or sprinkler piping, or other code-restricted items.

Q. No cabling is allowed to rest on any ceiling tile or suspension system. Cable shall be kept 30 inches away from any heat source; i.e., steam valves, etc.

R. Cables shall be pulled free of sharp bends or kinks, twists, or impact damage to the sheath.

S. Cables shall not be pulled across sharp edges. Cables shall not be forced or jammed between metal parts, assemblies, etc.

T. Cables shall not be pulled across access doors and pull box covers. Access to all equipment and systems must be maintained.

U. Insulation shall be removed to expose shielding and conductors to the exact length required by manufacturer for proper termination of plugs and pins. Plugs and pins, upon termination, shall not be damaged in any way.

V. All communications racks must be properly anchored to walls and floors and grounded to building ground grid (not to water pipes, etc.).

W. Cable splicing will not be permitted in any horizontal cable run.

X. Contractor shall install system using tools and equipment specifically designed for the installation tasks. Use installation practices that ensure the highest quality installation. Perform all cutting, splicing, pulling and termination of cables using equipment specifically designed for each purpose.

Y. Install tie wraps using a tension controlling cutting device. Tension shall not exceed that which is specified by the manufacturer of the cable. Tie wraps and other securing hardware shall be rated as required for the installation environment.

Z. Where multiple conduits are being used, fill one conduit to its maximum fill ratio before going onto the next conduit. Wherever possible, leave as many spare conduits available as possible.

AA. All cables requiring lubrication for installation in conduits shall be continuously lubricated during the pulling-in process. Maximum pulling tensions specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded. Monitor cable-pulling tension with a mechanical tension-indicator.

AB. All new conduit will not exceed a 40% fill rate. All spare conduits or conduits filled with less than the maximum allowed fill ratio shall have a pull string installed and left for future installation of cable. Clearly label as "pulling line" indicating To/From.

AC. Support cables running overhead that are not installed in raceways by bridle rings or J-Hooks spaced every 5 feet.

AD. Install the telecommunication cabling system as detailed in the contract drawings in the exact location and layout shown in the details.

AE. Openings around electrical raceway penetrations shall maintain the fire resistance rating required. See NEC 300-21.

AF. Label all cables at both ends. The label shall be permanent. Labels shall be typed (not handwritten) and individual number strips are unacceptable. An acceptable labeling product is a self-laminating cable marker, such as Brady Design-BuilderT-9-292-series. All cable labeling shall include numeric designation, source, destination, cable type, and conform to the District-wide labeling standards and labeling scheme.

AG. All outlet plates shall be installed neatly and square with floor and walls.

AH. Category 6 installations shall conform strictly with EIA/TIA 568B and TSB-40B to insure a quality system that meets the transmission rate criteria.

3.03 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

A. The fiber optic raceway system must be continuous between pull boxes and junction boxes. The raceway system must enter and be secured to enclosures.

B. All fiber supplied to the campus, must be tested with an OTDR, Microtest Certifiber, or equal prior to installation, while still on the shipping reel, using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) or a 850/1300/1510 nm power meter and stabilized light source. The test results must be compared to the manufacturer's test results. A discrepancy of more than 1 dB on any fiber in either window indicates possible shipping damage and the fiber must be returned to the supplier.

C. All fiber must be tested after installation according to the procedures and acceptability criteria described in EIA/TIA 455A (Aug 1991) and all applicable addenda after installation and termination using an OTDR in one direction and an 850/1300 nm power meter and stabilized light source in both directions and in both optical windows. The results of these tests (printed OTDR results and tabular loss results) must be provided by the installer as documentation of the quality of installation and as a baseline for future troubleshooting. The results must be compared to the pre-installation test results for significant changes.

D. All optical test equipment must have current, traceable calibration certification.

E. All spare optical ports and connectors should have a dust cap in place to protect the cable from the environment.

F. Manufacturer's specification for pulling stress and minimum bend radius must not be exceeded on any fiber cable.

G. Installation contractor must develop and review conduit installation plan with the owner before beginning installation.

H. Installation contractor must verify all device locations with the owner before installation.

I. Installation contractor must review cable numbering and labeling scheme with the owner prior to installation.

J. Installation contractor must review drawing notes and drawing back-annotations (red line) on site plans with the owner prior to installation.

K. Fiber Optics Cable Labeling: Fiber termination locations must be labeled to corresponding fiber strands pairs at the Main Cross-connect (MC), Intermediate Cross-connect Room (IR), and the Telecommunications Room (TR). Use embossed labels. The Contractor is expected to provide tags, straps, and adhesive labels. These tags, straps, and adhesive labels must be of high quality that will endure over time. Hand written labels are not acceptable. All fiber cable numbering and labeling will conform to the District-wide labeling standards and labeling scheme.

L. All outside fiber cable will be installed through 1.25" innerduct from point of origin and destination.

M. Securely fasten the fiber optics raceway to the cable tray, or walls when routed inside buildings, using clamps and clips designed for this purpose.

N. Provide a nylon or polyethylene pulling line in all fiber optics raceways. Clearly label as "pulling line", indicating source and destination.

O. Openings around fiber optics raceway penetrations shall maintain the fire resistance rating required. See NEC 300-21.

P. All fiber optics cables are to be run as efficiently as possible, minimizing the amount of cable required.

Q. All fiber optics cables shall be continuously lubricated during the pulling-in process. The maximum pulling tensions specified by the cable manufacturers shall not be exceeded. Monitor cable pulling tension with a mechanical tension meter.

R. The fiber optics cables passing through pullboxes and manholes shall be neatly arranged and secured to cable jacks on the interior walls. Cables will not be accepted when diving through the manhole or pullbox.

S. As fiber optics cables emerge from intermediate-point pull boxes, coil the cable in a figure eight pattern with loops not less than two feet in diameter.

T. Label all fiber optic cables at both ends. The label shall be permanent. Labels shall be typed (not handwritten) and individual number strips are unacceptable. All cable labeling shall include numeric designation, source, destination, and cable type. All fiber cable numbering and labeling will conform to the District-wide labeling standards and labeling scheme.

U. Fiber optics raceways shall be clearly marked at each pull box indicating type and number of cables within.

V. If connectors have been factory installed on fiber optic cables, protect the connector during the pulling-in by wrapping with a thin layer of foam and insert in a stiff plastic sleeve for protection.

3.04 OUTSIDE PLANT INSTALLATION

A. The following specifications will be adhered to when splicing copper cable runs. These specifications and standards apply for all splicing situations, including:
   1. Manhole Splices and Splice Cases
   2. NEMA Enclosure Splices and Splice Cases
   3. MC/IC Splices and Splice Cases
   4. MC/IC Electrical Protection Splices

B. The Contractor will splice all the cable pairs within each cable sheath using AT&T 710-SC1-25 Splice Modules, including cable pairs that will not be connected at this time. All splices shall be secured in a splice case using a preformed splice case. All splices and the installation of the splice case shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and GTE Practice, Section 632, ensuring a watertight seal. The Contractor will bond the cable's metallic sheath/shield to the metallic splice case with the bonding bar assembly provided with the splice case. No filling compound is to be used in the splice enclosures; therefore the Contractor must take special care while assembling the case.

C. All copper cables passing through a manhole or pullbox will be dressed neatly to the inside walls with "L" brackets designed for securing cable in manholes and pullbox's. Cable that is not secured and routed properly will be removed and redone at no expense to the owner.

3.05 GROUNDING

A. Grounding shall be accomplished by common single-point termination of all ground conductors.

B. All metallic components of the infrastructure system shall be solidly grounded by the shortest possible route.

C. Manhole Splices and Splice Cases - the Contractor will connect the splice case to the manhole ground as per GTE practice 605-100-201 using a #6 AWG solid copper wire.

D. NEMA Enclosure splices and Splice Cases - the splice case must be grounded to the provided ground lug in the existing NEMA box with a minimum #6 AWG wire.

E. MC/IC Splices and Splice Cases - the splice case must be grounded to the provided ground bar in the Voice/Data Equipment Room with a minimum #6 AWG wire.

F. MC/IC Electrical Protection Splices - the Contractor must bond the cable's metallic sheath/shield to the metallic splice case with the bonding bar assembly provided with the splice case.

G. Labeling: The splice case and all cables must be labeled using a stamped metal plate or indelible plastic plate, that The owner has approved, which details exact pair counts and destinations. Each 25-pair binder group, of each cable entering the splice case, must be labeled with a Panduit PAN-TY PLF1M-0 Flag with appropriate cable pair counts. All copper and fiber cable numbering and labeling will conform to the District-wide labeling standards and labeling scheme.

H. Conduit Sealing: The Contractor will supply and install all necessary components to effectively seal all conduits. The Contractor will use Semco part #PR-851 conduit sealing kit. The PR-851 compound is a two part polyurethane foam, which, when mixed for fifteen seconds, expands approximately fifteen times in volume. It forms a dense, tough foam with a density of three to four pounds per cubic foot. The expanding nature of the compound allows it to fill cracks and voids in conduit walls, and imperfections in the cable sheath. This effectively seals the conduit against the passages of gases and water. For additional information, refer to GTE Practice 628-020-203.

3.06 FIRE STOPPING

A. Clean surfaces to be in contact with fire stopping materials of dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust, or other substances that may affect proper fitting or the required fire resistance.

B. Install fire stopping materials as indicated, in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

C. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an effective smoke barrier.

D. Unless protected from possible loading or traffic, install fire stopping materials in floors having void openings of 4 square inches or more to support the same floor load requirements.

E. A small amount of hydrogen gas is released as foam cures. Use forced air ventilation when installing if areas of installation have less than 2 cubic feet of free air for each pound of liquid mixture being foamed.

F. Examine fire stopped areas to ensure proper installation prior to concealing or enclosing fire stopped areas.

G. Areas of work shall remain accessible until inspection (and approval) by the applicable code authorities.

3.07 CABLE AND RACEWAY MARKING

A. Provide legible and indelible marking on all cables as indicated in the Drawings. Contractor shall insure labeling of the cables during installation.

B. Raceways shall be clearly marked at each pull box indicating type and number of cables within.

3.08 SYSTEM TESTING

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for separately testing and documenting the cables and termination throughout the entire cabling system. Ensure that the cable and equipment being installed in the system is without flaw and that no potential damage to the cable or equipment occurred in shipment, handling, or installation. The owner representative shall observe the testing of the installed cabling and terminations at any time during the testing process

B. Testing of all installed unshielded twisted pair telecommunications cabling shall be performed by the Contractor. Interim testing of the cabling system during and after installation is encouraged to ensure that the testing and acceptance criteria are met.

C. Acceptance of the Telecommunications Cabling System shall be based on the quality of Contractor performance by analysis/inspection of the testing program documentation and the conformance of the system operation with the criteria described herein. Contractor shall make available all drawings and documentation prior to acceptance testing.

D. Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment for performing the required acceptance test. Contractor shall verify the authenticity and display appropriate calibration data to include the expiration date of the correct calibration.

E. Testing methods are provided herein as reference for the Contractor. Test equipment, methods, and criteria shall comply with the guidelines set forth in EIA/TIA TSB - 67 - Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted Pair Cabling Systems where applicable.

F. Copper Cable Testing:
   1. Contractor shall perform final testing on the copper cable system to demonstrate the acceptability of the project as installed. Contractor shall perform and furnish documentation of the following tests:

a. Continuity of all conductors.
b. Shorted conductors or pairs.
c. Crossed pairs.
d. Grounded conductors.
e. Open conductors.
f. Reversed pairs.
g. Split pairs.
h. NEXT performance.
i. Length.
j. Attenuation.
k. AC voltage presence.
l. Pin-assignment confirmation

2. Results of the testing shall be furnished in printed format. All test documents shall be dated and signed by the personnel performing the testing. Hand-written test results are not acceptable. Test gear used for general testing shall be Tektronix TPS 100 Twisted Pair Cable Analyzer or approved similar device.
3. All Category 6 wiring shall be tested to indicate a minimum of 350 Mbps transmission capability. Test results shall document each installed cable pair for measured attenuation and Near End Cross Talk (NEXT). Category 6 testing shall utilize a Fluke 4000 Category 6 Scanner or approved similar device for performance validation. Category 6 End to End Link Performance shall be in accordance with the specification set forth in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A as well as meeting the documents' requirements for cabling length and topology, component performance and reliability, and installation practices.
4. Contractor shall be responsible for recording all test results. Copies of these test results shall be submitted to The owner for review prior to final acceptance of the copper cabling system.
5. The contractor shall perform all tests and adjustments, and shall furnish all test equipment necessary and perform all work required to determine or modify performance of the system in accordance with these specifications. The contractor will submit to the owner a complete test plan for Station Wiring/Information outlet (Voice, Data and Network), and Riser Cable to be used for this contract. At a minimum, the plan should show test configurations, calibration procedures, impedances, and measurement equipment. This plan must be approved by the owner prior to the start of testing. The test plan is a one-time requirement and will remain in effect for the duration of this contract unless specifications change requiring a re-submittal. The scope of this work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Testing of Category 6 cable shall meet EIA/TIA 568A Requirements.
   b. The vendor must utilize a check-off list for reference by the owner during tests.
   c. The vendor must utilize a check-off list for reference by the owner during tests.
   d. The result of the measurements outlined shall be recorded and submitted to the owner as final proof of system performance. Electronic results will be supplied in Fluke or equivalent format. If the owner requires specific software to view the results, the contractor will supply a copy of software to the owner.
   e. All systems must pass Category 6 specifications and be accepted by the owner before the work will be considered complete.
   f. Inter- and Intra-building tie cables: all tie cables will be tested for pass-fail connectivity ground continuity.

3.09 FIBER CABLE TESTING

A. Test all fiber with an OTDR, Microtest Certifiber or equal, prior to installation while fiber is still on the shipping reel, using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) or a 850/1300/1510 nm power meter and stabilized light source. Compare test results to the manufacturer's tests. A discrepancy of more than 1 db on any fiber in either window indicates possible shipping damage and the fiber must be returned to the supplier. Contractor shall keep test results on file for future reference.

B. Test all fiber after installation according to procedures and criteria described in EIA/TIA 455A and all applicable addenda after installation and termination using an OTDR in one direction and an 850/1300/1510nm power meter and stabilized light source in both directions and in both optical windows.

C. All optical test equipment must have current, traceable calibration certification.

3.10 TEST DELIVERABLES

A. Contractor shall submit a complete test plan for station and riser wiring. At a minimum, the plan should show test configurations, calibration procedures, and measurement equipment. The plan must be approved by the owner prior to the start of testing.

B. Printed ODTR results and tabular loss results must be submitted by the Contractor as documentation of the quality of the installation and as a baseline for future troubleshooting. Compare results to pre-installation tests and document significant changes.

C. Four (4) copies of the general Copper, Category 6, and Fiber ODTR results shall be submitted in a tabular, typewritten format at the completion of system testing. The test results must also be provided in a electronic file for future reference.

END OF SECTION 27 1000

SECTION 27 1116
CABINETS, ENCLOSURES AND RACKS

- GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Free-standing Equipment Cabinets, Enclosures or Racks.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/EIA RS-310-C - Rack mounting standards.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment 1000 V Max.

C. Strictly adhere to all Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI), Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA) and Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) recommended installation practices when installing communications/data cabling.

D. Material and work specified herein shall comply with the applicable requirements of:
   1. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 568-B Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, 2000-2004
   2. TIA – 569-B Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces, 2004
   3. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 606-A Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings, 2002
   4. ANSI-J-STD – 607-A Joint Standard for Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, 2002

E. CEC - California Electrical Code - application, and installation of electrical cabinets and enclosures.

F. UL 50 - Cabinets and Boxes.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to the requirements of section 280500, General Requirements.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for all items to be used including specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations.

1.05 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Cabinets shown on the Drawings are in approximate locations, actual location within the same room may depend on site conditions and Facility approval.

- PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Racks shall be rectangular in shape, manufactured from steel, welded construction with two pairs of removable (bolt-on) equipment mounting rails.

B. The top of the rack shall be pre-punched with attachment holes for cable runway and a top-mount cable management jumper tray. The sides of the rack shall be pre-punched with attachment points for power strips, snap-on cable guides and vertical cable managers. The bottom of the rack shall be pre-punched with attachment points for a junction box and attachment to the floor.

C. Equipment mounting rails shall be L-shaped, set 6" (150 mm) or 3" (80 mm) apart and punched on the front flange with the EIA-310-D Universal hole pattern to provide 44 rack-mount spaces for equipment. Each mounting space shall be marked and numbered on the mounting rails. Mounting rails shall be removable and reversible so that RMU numbering can start at the bottom or top of the rack.

D. Equipment-mounting rails shall be horizontally spaced to allow attachment of 19" EIA rack-mount equipment. Attachment points shall be threaded with 12-24 threads.

E. The rack shall have two masked ground connection points located near the top and bottom of the frame and will include a ground terminal lug to attach ground conductors from the Telecommunications Grounding Busbar. Equipment mounting rails will bond to the rack through assembly hardware.

F. The rack shall measure 7' (2.1 m) high, 24" (610 mm) wide and 15" (380 mm) deep at the base. The sides of the rack frame shall be 9.6" (294 mm) deep.

G. The rack shall be rated for 1,000 lb (453.6 kg) of equipment in seismic areas and meet Telecordia Technologies GR-63-CORE Network Equipment Building Systems (NEBS) Zone 4 requirements.

H. Finish shall be epoxy-polyester hybrid powder coat in the color as specified below. Mounting rails will be painted to match or zinc-plated.

I. 4-post racks shall be designated for equipment only.

2.02 DESIGN MAKE:

A. Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI),

B. Standard Two-Post Rack
1. Part Number 55053-703, Standard Rack, 7'H (2.1 m) x 20.3"W (515.9 mm) x 15"D (381.0 mm), 45U x 19" EIA, Black, UL Listed.
2. Part Number 40605-001, Equipment Mounting Screws, #12-24, 50 pack, Zinc
3. Part Number 40605-005, Equipment Mounting Screws, #12-24, 50 pack, Black
4. Part Number 12637-001, Cage Nuts and Mounting Screws, M6, 25 pack, Gold
5. Part Number 12638-001, Cage Nuts and Mounting Screws, #10-32, 25 pack, Zinc
6. Part Number 12639-001, Cage Nuts and Mounting Screws, #12-24, 25 pack, Black

C. QuadraRack™ 4-Post Frame
1. Part Number 55053-703, QuadraRack™ 4-Post Frame, 19" x 7', Black.

2.03 CABLE MANAGEMENT

A. Each rack shall have a minimum of one double-sided vertical cable manager attached to the side of the rack. The cable manager will have separate front-facing and rear-facing C-shaped troughs to hold cables. The troughs will attach to the rack with slotted brackets that allow the troughs to be adjusted in depth and positioned to align with the front and rear of the rack. When positioned to align with the front and rear of the rack, there will be a space between the troughs along the side of the rack. Each trough will have large, plastic edge-protected openings along the sides to allow cables to enter/exit the trough and connect to equipment on the front/rear of the rack. Plastic spin-open latches at the front of each trough will secure cables in the trough. Large, edge-protected, rectangular openings at the rear of the trough will allow cables to exit the rear of the trough. The rear of the troughs will also be punched with keyhole slots to support power strips in the space in between the front and rear trough. Each cable management trough shall measure 7' (2.1 m) high, 6" (150 mm) wide and 6.3" (162 mm) deep at the base. Two troughs are included with each vertical cable manager.

B. Snap-on plastic cable guides with T-shaped dividers and openings that align with each RMU space on the rack shall be attached to the front side of each rack next to the vertical cable managers to provide by-RMU cable management for cables entering/exiting the rack.

C. Materials: Provide cabinets and enclosures as follows:
1. Provide electrical cabinets and enclosures which are UL listed and labeled, and constructed in conformance with UL 50 "Cabinets and Boxes."
2. In normally dry interior locations, provide sheet steel with corrosion resistant fasteners.
3. Outdoors and in damp interior locations, provide galvanized sheet steel with stainless steel fasteners.

4. At constantly wet locations or corrosive atmospheres, provide stainless sheet steel with stainless steel fasteners

D. Rail Mounts: Full enclosure length rack angles shall be installed and have ANSI/EIA RS-310-C mounting standards with 10-32 tapped mounting holes in each enclosure

E. Shelf: Provide a shelf or other suitable mounting plate for all non rack mountable equipment

F. Painting: In addition to galvanizing or priming coat, all inside and outside surfaces of trim and doors shall be given a factory finish coat of paint.

G. Grounding:
1. Comply with Section 280526.
2. Provide cabinets and enclosures with provision for cabinet grounding without penetrating exterior wall of the enclosure.

2.04 SLIDE OUT RACKS

A. Provide slide out 19" racks to provide rear access to wiring and components. Custom build unistrut support to accommodate slide out rack. Provide the following or approved equal from other manufacturers.
1. Middle Atlantic Products: SRS Series

B. Provide key-locking latches for doors.

- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting: Mount cabinets at a uniform height, nominally 6 feet to the top of the enclosure above finished floor, except as otherwise noted or physically not practical. Mount cabinets with fronts straight and plumb.

B. Bracing: Brace or anchor all free-standing/wall-mounted cabinets using Uni-strut or other approved method to building structure.

C. Flush Cabinets: Set flush cabinets in finished spaces flush with adjacent walls. Mount cabinets with fronts straight and plumb.

D. Painting: Touch up all welds, scrapes and other mars in the enclosure finish with a rust inhibiting paint.

E. Front Access: Locate with minimum of 36 inches clear space in front of each cabinet or rack.

F. Other Access: Provide minimum 36 inches clear space to each side of enclosure which requires access for inspection or service.

END OF SECTION 27 1116

SECTION 27 1123
CABLE RUNWAY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The work covered under this section consists of the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, tests and services to install a complete cable ladder system as shown on the drawings. Cable ladder will be used for cable management inside the TC closets.

B. Cable ladder systems are defined to include, but are not limited to straight sections of Ladder, type cable ladders, bends, tees, elbows, drop-outs, supports and accessories.

C. Cable Runway will only be placed in Telecom and Server rooms below the ceiling. Cable Runway will not be placed above ceilings to convey cables throughout the building.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 27 05 28 – Cable Tray

B. Section 27 10 00 – Structured Cabling

C. Section 27 41 18 - Audio Visual Systems

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

B. ASTM B633 - Specification for Electro-deposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

C. NEMA VE 1 - Metallic Cable ladder Systems.

1.04 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings which constitute a part of these specifications indicate the general route of the cable ladder systems. Data presented on these drawings are as accurate as preliminary surveys and planning can determine until final equipment selection is made. Accuracy is not guaranteed and field verification, of all dimensions, routing, etc., is directed.

B. Specifications and drawings are for assistance and guidance, but exact routing, locations, distances and levels will be governed by actual field conditions. Contractor is directed to make field surveys as part of his work prior to submitting system layout drawings.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Drawings: Submit drawings of cable ladder and accessories including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice plate connectors, expansion joint assemblies, and fittings, showing accurately scaled components.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on cable ladder including, but not limited to, types, materials, finishes, rung spacing, inside depths and fitting radii. For side rails and rungs, submit cross sectional properties including Section Modulus (Sx) and Moment of Inertia (Ix).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of cable ladders and fittings of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA Standards Publication Number VE1, "Cable ladder Systems".

C. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC, as applicable to construction and installation of cable ladder and cable channel systems (Article 318, NEC).

D. UL Compliance: Provide products which are UL-classified and labeled.

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 70B, "Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance" pertaining to installation of cable ladder systems.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cable ladder systems and components carefully to avoid breakage, denting and scoring finishes. Do not install damaged equipment.

B. Store cable ladders and accessories in original cartons and in clean dry space; protect from weather and construction traffic.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with these specifications, cable ladder and cable channel systems to be installed shall be as manufactured by Chatsworth, Inc. or engineer approved equal.

2.02 CABLE LADDER SECTIONS AND COMPONENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide metal cable ladders, of types, classes and sizes indicated; with splice plates, bolts, nuts and washers for connecting units. Construct units with rounded edges and smooth surfaces; in compliance with applicable standards; and with the following additional construction features.

1. Materials and Finish: Material and finish specifications for each cable ladder type are as follows:
2. 1.5" Tubular Steel: Straight section and fitting side rails and rungs shall be extruded from ASTM A513 steel tube. All fabricated parts shall be finished with a black powder coat.

2.03 TYPE OF CABLE LADDER SYSTEM

A. Ladder type cable ladders shall consist of two longitudinal members (stringers) with transverse members (rungs) welded to the stringers. Rungs shall be spaced 9" inches on center. Rung spacing in radius fittings shall be 9 inches and measured at the center of the cable ladder's width. Rungs shall have a minimum cable bearing surface of 1" with radius edges. No portion of the rungs shall protrude below the bottom plane of the side rails.

B. Straight cable ladder sections shall have side rails fabricated as tubular steel channels. All straight sections shall be supplied in standard 10' foot lengths, except where shorter lengths are permitted to facilitate cable ladder assembly lengths as shown on drawings.

C. Cable ladder widths shall be 12", 18" or 24" inches as indicated on drawings.

D. Splice plates shall be the bolted type made as indicated below for each cable ladder type. The resistance of fixed splice connections between an adjacent section of cable ladder shall not exceed .00033 ohm. Splice plate construction shall be such that a splice may be located anywhere within the support span without diminishing the cable ladder rated loading capacity.

E. All splice materials shall be made of ASTM A570 structural steel using carriage bolts and serrated flange locknuts. Hardware shall be Yellow Zinc Dichromate. Chatsworth # 16299-001 or approved equal.

F. Cable ladder Supports: Shall be placed so that the support spans do not exceed a maximum span of 5' feet. Supports shall be constructed from formed shape channel members 1 5/8" x 1 5/8" with necessary hardware such as trapeze support kits, ceiling support kits, triangular support brackets, or wall angle support kits as manufactured by Chatsworth Products or engineer approved equal.

G. Trapeze hangers shall be supported by 3/8" (minimum) diameter all thread rods.

H. Accessories - special accessories shall be furnished as required to protect, support, and install a cable ladder system. Accessories shall consist of but are not limited to; section splice plates, expansion plates, blind-end plates, specially-designed ladder drop-outs, barriers, etc.

2.04 LOADING CAPACITIES

A. Cable ladders shall meet NEMA class designations: 8A.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All cable ladder will be installed in the IC and/or TC spaces only. Cable ladder is not acceptable in the space above the ceiling for distribution of horizontal cable runs. Refer to Cable Tray section 270528.

B. Install cable ladders as indicated; in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that cable ladder equipment comply with requirements of NEC, and applicable portions of NFPA 70b and NECA's "Standards of Installation" pertaining to general electrical installation practices.

C. Coordinate cable ladder with other electrical work as necessary to properly interface installation of cable ladder work with other work.

D. Provide sufficient space encompassing cable ladders to permit access for installing and maintaining cables.

E. Ground all cable ladder to the communications room bus bar. Use ground straps between each section of runway installed or where splice plates are used to join sections. Scrape paint away from cable runway at points of connection to each section of runway by the ground strap.

3.02 TESTING

A. Test cable ladders to ensure electrical continuity of bonding and grounding connections, and to demonstrate compliance with specified maximum grounding resistance. Refer to NFPA70B, Chapter 18, for testing and test methods.

END OF SECTION 27 1123

SECTION 27 4118

AUDIO VISUAL POLE VAULT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes
   1. Requirements for an Integrator to provide equipment for and install a complete instructional classroom that can be arranged in multiple configurations. There will be a multimedia display as primary projection. Flexibility and integration of multiple technologies and sources, and multiple user groupings are essential to this concept. As an example, all audio and image sources should be capable of being shown on the screen and heard in the room.
   2. The work covered in this document consists of furnishing all labor, material and services necessary to install a complete audiovisual system as indicated on the project drawings and in these specifications.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

C. National Electric Code (NEC)

D. Relevant State Electric and Fire Codes

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

G. ANSI/EIA/TIA 568A-1995 Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard

H. ANSI/EIA/TIA 568-B.2-1 Transmission Performance Category 6 Cabling Specifications for 4-Pair 100 Ohm.

I. ANSI/EIA/TIA 569A Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

J. ANSI/EIA/TIA 606 the Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings

K. ANSI/EIA/TIA 607 Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

L. EIA/TIA TSB 67 Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling System

M. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI) publications:
   1. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual
   2. Telecommunications Cabling Installation Manual

N. Manufacturer's recommendations and installation guidelines

O. All cabling shall comply with all appropriate requirements of NEC Articles 770 and 800 and shall comply with the State Fire Codes as interpreted by the State Fire Marshall's Dept.

P. All publications referred to in this document shall be the latest edition thereof together with any amendments and/or addenda current ten days before the date fixed for return of bids.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates
   1. Contractor shall hold and maintain manufacturer's certification for the Audiovisual system.
   2. The contractor must be certified with the manufacturer for the Audiovisual system for at least twelve (12) months prior to bid.
   3. The Contractor shall provide proof of certification to the District.

B. Qualification Statements

1. Provide Contractor's experience and qualifications, which shall include three (3) years of projects of similar complexity. Include names and locations of two projects successfully completed using an instructional classroom technology.
2. Provide documentation indicating Contractor has been in the telecommunication contracting business for a minimum of five (5) years under the same name and are located within a two hundred (200) miles of the District.

C. Refer to Section 01 33 00 for additional requirements.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Documentation to be submitted upon completion of system are:
1. Upon completion of installation, the contractor shall prepare "as built" drawings of the system. As builts shall be of each floor plan indicating exact device locations, panels, cable routes and wire numbers as tagged.
2. Maintenance required and maintenance schedule.
3. Provide a list of MLC devices, IP address, MAC address and location.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Repair or replace damaged components before Substantial Completion of the project.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall provide manufacturer's warranty that any equipment installed under this specification shall be free from defect for a period of five (5) years from the date of final acceptance.

B. The Contractor shall warrant the workmanship and installation of the system for one (1) year.

C. During the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide the District with the manufacturer toll-free hotline and support center to assist the District to service the specified product.

D. During the warranty period, the Contractor shall maintain adequate stock of potential replacement parts to service the system should component failure occur.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – SYSTEMS

A. All equipment listed herein will be by:
1. Dal-Lite or Draper, Epson, Pixie, Furman, Middle Atlantic, Listen Technologies, Panasonic, QSC Audio, Tascam, Liberty Cable or Belden.

B. It is the responsibility of the bidder to insure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications and the equipment's technical data sheets.

C. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of this facility. Therefore, inclusion of a component's manufacturer in the list of acceptable manufacturers does not release the Contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this specification.

D. Audiovisual Equipment
1. Epson
2. Extron
3. Recordex
4. Pixie

E. Projector
1. Epson, PowerLite Pro G6770WU
2. Epson 595WI
3. Or approved equal.

F. Projector Security Locking Device
1. Business Machine Security, <http://www.locdown.com/>

2. Or approved equal.

G. All equipment part numbers shall be listed in the bill of materials and the system drawings specifications.

2.02 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a complete Audiovisual System in locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. The system switching and audio amplification equipment shall be securely mounted and concealed in an enclosure above the ceiling mounted projector.

2.03 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. The room will be equipped with a standard easy to operate interface (a tactile button keypad layout). The audio system may be monaural or stereo for program sound. The classroom AV system will be controlled by a control system with a control panel mounted near the teacher's desk, refer to the drawings for exact location. System parameters can be monitored, administered and controlled over the data network. The instructional media equipment will be located within close proximity to the teacher's desk or through a Graphical User Interface (GUI) on a computer (NIC) to allow for ease of operation during instruction.

B. Acceptable functionality requirements are listed below categorized by type of equipment. Quantities are listed for movable, portable or loose equipment, and other selected entries. Where quantities are not listed, refer to the system drawings.

C. The Integrator shall provide all options, accessories and hardware necessary to meet the function of the design even if they are not specifically listed (i.e. mounting kits, separate or additional power supplies, input modules, transformers, etc.).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that related conditions, including equipment that has been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. All devices connected to equipment specified in this section shall bear the UL label and comply with the applicable National Electrical Code (NEC) standards

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. All equipment and enclosures described in this specification shall be installed plumb and square per manufacturer's instructions.

B. All equipment, except that designated as movable, portable or loose equipment, shall be secured and permanently attached to the permanent structure in a manner which will require the use of a tool (e.g.: screw driver, nut driver, etc.) for removal.

C. All supports shall meet or exceed the load requirements of the intended application with a minimum safety factor of five (5).

D. Classroom AV integrator shall test with installing Active Infrastructure contractor and confirm correct port placement, functionality for the appropriate VLAN and their overall system functionality.

E. Classroom AV integrator shall coordinate with the Digital Intercom Clock and Bell System contractor for the installation of the priority page sensor with the clock and bell system.

F. Integrator shall furnish all equipment, labor, system setup, and other services necessary for the proper installation of the products/system as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. System setup information shall include each components proper mounting and alignment and properly verified signal pathways and operation. Proper operational and network support control functions shall be verified.

G. Install in accordance with manufacturer's handling and installation instructions.

H. Install in accordance with all local and pertaining codes and regulations

I. Utilize an Integrator with demonstrated experience in projects of similar size and complexity.

J. Equipment shall be configured and in ready to use condition at the end of installation.

K. Energize and commission equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Commissioning the system shall at minimum, consist of the following:

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary tags, coverings, and construction debris from interior and exterior surfaces of the equipment. Remove construction debris from equipment area and dispose of properly.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training

1. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 20 hours training for the school district personnel on proper operating procedures for the system after completion per campus. This will include a follow up "advanced" training no later than three (3) months after initial training up to four (4) separate site visits.

END OF SECTION 27 4118

SECTION 27 5116

PUBLIC ADDRESS & MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 00 General Conditions and Division 01 General Requirements apply to the work of this Section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

A. This Section specifies the requirements necessary to furnish and install:
   1. Indoor speakers
   2. Exterior speakers
   3. Connection to new or existing Telecor equipment
   4. Wireless clocks

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. This Section shall be used in conjunction with the following other specifications and related Contract Documents to establish the total requirements for basic communications materials and methods:
   1. Sections of Division 26 00 00, Electrical General Requirements
   2. Sections of Division 27 00 00 Communications

B. In the event of conflict regarding requirements for communications materials and methods between this Section and any other section, the provisions of this Section shall govern.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's literature describing the product

B. Wiring diagrams clearly showing the interconnections of all major components

C. Maintenance manuals and parts lists. Manuals shall include schematic drawings and service instructions.

D. Floor plan drawings showing device locations, conduit routings, and number of conductors

1.05 EXISTING SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. The existing campus public address system shall be extended to the new / modernized building.

1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene a pre-installation conference at least seven calendar days prior to installing any equipment, devices or systems in the IDF Room. For projects with underground and/or roof mounted conduits, convene a separate pre-installation meeting

B. Attendance: Architect, Construction Manager, Contractor, Electrical Subcontractor, Low Voltage Subcontractor/s, District Low Voltage Systems Representative and Project Inspector.

C. Agenda: Review all low voltage systems related to the project. Subcontractors shall come prepared to discuss how the low voltage systems are being installed and run throughout the building/s.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 INTERIOR SPEAKERS

A. Interior speakers shall be eighth inch diameter paper cone type with T25 25V line matching transformer. Frequency range to be 30 to 15,000 Hz. Telecor STB-11 or equal. Drop ceiling support shall be Telecor CC1, or equal. Interior wall mounted speakers shall be mounted in Atlas Sound VP-161A-APF backbox/baffle assembly. Atlas Sound SE161-R6 where surface mounted.

2.02 EXTERIOR SPEAKERS

A. Exterior speaker assembly shall be Atlas APF-15TUC series loudspeaker with T-11 transformer in an Atlas SE161-R6 backbox and VP161-APF cover, or equal. Housing shall include a baffle and be painted to match surrounding surfaces.

2.03 CABLING

A. Cable serving interior speakers shall be home run 23 AWG Category 6 CMP, Berk-Tek LANmark 1000 Cat6 white in color 11074738

B. Cables are to be terminated at the IDF onto purple Leviton Cat 6 jacks

C. 61110-RP6 and secured to a 48 port Leviton Multimedia panel 49255-H48 with a 49257-QHD. Ports utilized will depend on speaker counts.

D. A 50 pair ISP cable is to terminate from a 48 port Leviton 69586-U48 patch panel to the 110 frame in the same IDF. Ports utilized will depend on speaker counts.

2.04 TELECOR EQUIPMENT

A. Provide and install a Telecor XL system and Tel-250 amplifier with supporting heavy duty CPI rack shelves. The headend is to include enough points on the system to support a 1:1 speaker to points ratio for the campus. An additional 25 inputs and 100 outputs will also be required for growth.

B. Provide and install from the Telecor XL unit 25 pair tails to C5PPLs located in the designated equipment rack TBD in the MDF. The 25 pair tail counts are to support the build out in 2.4A.

C. Provide and install a custom length CAT 6 purple in color patch cord for each speaker from the terminated purple jacks to the C5PPLs.

D. Each patch cord must be labeled at each end with a wraparound Brady type label approximately 2" from the male plug. Each label is to match the speaker location label. Each label must be clearly visible when plugged into equipment / patch panels.

E. Neatly route all patch cords through existing vertical and horizontal management. All patch cords installed must have sufficient slack as to not exceed its bend radius minimum and not too long as to take up unnecessary space in the cable management spaces.

F. Provide all programming, bell schedules, Primex syncing module and syncing of clock system for the entire campus Telecor system.

G. Provide and install 2 MCC300 consoles including associated cabling to 2 workstations TBD.

H. The contractor will be responsible for connecting and programming the XL system to the ESUHSD network for remote accessibility at the Ed Center.

I. When adding to an existing system the Contractor shall program all new speakers to Telecor Equipment as directed by the district representative.

J. When adding to an existing system install TELECOR IOP-4 CARD with 50 FT. 25 pair CAT 3 Tail terminated into 110 frame. Contractor shall program one port of the new card(s) for each speaker installed. The bell schedule will be provided by the district IT Representative.

2.05 CLOCKS

A. Install new wired Primex Traditional Series Clocks 14306 12.5" (31.75cm) Black in color. Clocks shall be synchronized to existing campus clock system. Electrical outlet must be installed to support the 120VAC clock.

B. Transmitters:
   1. Primex XR Series 1-watt Transmitter
      a. For single building deployments

C. Accessories
   1. Primex Dual Clock Kit
   2. Wire Clock Guard
   3. Surge Protector

4. 1-Watt Transmitter Rack

2.06 LABELS

A. The Contractor shall provide tags, straps, and adhesive labels. These tags, straps, and adhesive labels must be of high quality that will endure heat, water, and time.

B. Shall meet the legibility, defacement, exposure, and adhesion requirements of UL 969.

C. Shall be pre-printed using a mechanical means of printing.

D. Where used for cable marking, provide vinyl substrate with a white printing area and a clear "tail" that self laminates the printed area when wrapped around the cable. The cable marking should be immediately visible and be within two inches from the termination point.

E. Where insert type labels are used, provide clear plastic cover over label.

F. Copper patch panel labeling shall be completed with adhesive labeling kit specifically designed for the panel, Leviton 49257-QHD.

G. Labeling P-touch font size 4MM bold, black on White, 3/8" labeling tape on all work stations, panels and devices. Contractor must provide labeling samples for approval by the District's Low Voltage Systems Representative before labeling of the systems is performed.

H. Labels shall be numbered consecutively and separate for each type of use. Refer to Work Station Details and Floor Plan Device Numbering Example for additional information

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL COMMUNICATION CABLING METHODS

A. Install cable after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and work likely to damage conductors has been completed. .

B. Before installing cabling, ensure cable pathways are thoroughly cleaned. Inspect conduit and wireway installed by others.

C. Cabling systems shall be separated by color and segregated along the paths.

D. Pull tape with preprinted foot markers is usually provided when conduit and innerduct are installed; if not, provide pull tape in each empty communications conduit containing a bend or over 10 feet in length.

E. All wiring shall be installed in conduit in concealed areas and in surface nonmetallic raceway in exposed locations.

F. Provide pigtails of adequate length for neat, trained, and bundled connections.

G. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.

H. Provide abrasion protection for cable or wire bundles that pass through holes or across edges of sheet metal.

I. All equipment except portable equipment shall be secured firmly in place. This shall include loudspeakers, amplifiers, cables, etc. Fastening and supports shall be adequate to support their loads with a safety factor of at least three (3). All switches, connectors, outlets, etc., shall be clearly, logically and permanently marked during installation.

3.02 TESTING

A. The Contractor shall perform an operational check to assure that the system complies with all requirements of these specifications. Operation tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer and Owner's representative who shall be notified of the test date a minimum of ten (10) days prior to that date.

B. The Contractor, if requested to do so by the Owner, shall be prepared to show by "proof of performance" test that the equipment furnished is equal or superior to the equipment specifications. This proof shall be shown by actual tests and not be printed sales literature. To this end, the Contractor shall provide qualified audio technicians and such test equipment as required to perform this function. The following test equipment shall be considered minimum for the above stated purpose. Sound level meter, 1/3 and 1/10 octave-band wave analyzer, sine

and square-wave generator, impedance (CRL) bridge, audio oscilloscope, distortion analyzer, graphic level recorder, calibrated microphone, real-time spectrum analyzer, beat-frequency oscillator, random-noise generator, etc. Instruments, as manufactured by General Radio, Tektronix, Hewlett-Packard and Bruel & Kjaer, are considered acceptable for measurements. Non-professional test equipment or "home-built kit" type gear shall not be acceptable under these specifications.

3.03 AS BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. The Contractor will be provided drawings in electronic format (DWG, AutoCAD release 14 or later) on which as-built construction information can be added.

B. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor is to prepare as-built documentation showing actual site conditions and installation as constructed.

C. The Contractor shall annotate the base drawings and return a hard copy and electronic form (AutoCAD release 14 or later).

D. The Contractor shall provide and install a C-size framed floor plan with outlet and device locations for all low voltage systems. The floor plan shall be framed and installed in the new MDF/IDF Room. The drawing should be a plan of the building with a symbols legend showing where all the devices are and the labeling for each device only. Remove all general notes and details not applicable to the low voltage systems.

END OF SECTION 27 5116

SECTION 28 1600
INTRUSION DETECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Intrusion detection system requirements.
B. Alarm control unit.
C. Keypads.
D. Initiating devices.
E. Alarm notification appliances.
F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and controlled by intrusion detection system.
C. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems - .
D. Section 26 0534 - Conduit.
E. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
F. Section 28 2300 - Video Surveillance: For interface with intrusion detection system.
G. Section 28 3100 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
D. UL 365 - Police Station Connected Burglar Alarm Units and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
E. UL 609 - Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
F. UL 634 - Connectors and Switches for Use with Burglar-Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
G. UL 636 - Holdup Alarm Units and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
H. UL 639 - Intrusion-Detection Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 864 - Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. UL 1037 - Antitheft Alarms and Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
K. UL 1076 - Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
L. UL 1610 - Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate compatibility of devices for the installed locations with work provided under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the placement of sensors and keypads with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.

3. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide communication lines required for alarm control unit connection to central station.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss intrusion detection system interface requirements.

C. Sequencing:
1. Do not install sensors and keypads until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.
1. Motion Detectors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

D. Design Data: Include standby battery calculations.

E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

G. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).

H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

I. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.

J. Field quality control test reports.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

L. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

M. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.

N. Software: One copy of software not resident in read-only memory.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with intrusion detection systems of similar size, type, and complexity and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business; authorized representative of control unit manufacturer.
1. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles (80 km) of project site.

E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer.

F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum two year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new intrusion detection devices consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. Alarm Control Unit: New addressable alarm control panel located as shown on drawings.

C. Combination fire/intrusion systems are not permitted.

D. Keypads: Located as shown on drawings.

E. Initiating Device Requirements:
   1. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
   2. Provide motion detectors to detect intruder in designated areas.
      a. Model number #ISC-BPR2 Blue Line Gen2 PIR.
   3. Provide glass break detectors to monitor:
      a. Designated perimeter windows.
      b. Model number #DS1103i.

F. Alarm Notification and Reporting Requirements:
   1. Activate alarm notification at alarm control unit and associated keypads/annunciators with appropriate zone information displayed.
   2. Activate local notification appliances.
      a. Interior: Provide siren located as indicated on drawings.
      b. Exterior: Provide siren and strobe located as indicated on drawings.
   3. Transmit alarm report to listed remote central station under contract with facility.
      a. Primary Communication Means: Telephone line (digital alarm communicator).
      b. Secondary Communication Means: Internet/intranet (IP addressing).

G. Interface with Other Systems:
   1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with intrusion detection system.
   2. Interface with access control system as specified in Section 28 1300.
      a. Capable of affecting access for designated doors for selected intrusion detection system events.
      b. Capable of affecting intrusion detection system status for selected access control system events.
   3. Interface with video surveillance system as specified in Section 28 2300.

a. Capable of activating video surveillance system and controlling camera inputs/video outputs for selected intrusion detection system events.

4. Interface with electrically operated door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.
   a. Capable of locking/unlocking/releasing designated doors for selected intrusion detection system events.

H. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
1. Local Alarm Units and Systems: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 609.
2. Central Station Alarm Units: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1610.
3. Proprietary Alarm Units and Systems: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1076.
4. Police Station Connected Alarm Units and Systems: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 365.

I. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B, consumer application.

2.02 ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Manufacturers:
1. Addressable Alarm Control Panel - Basis of Design: Bosch security.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
3. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer.

B. Alarm Control Panel: Modular construction.
1. Enclosure: Lockable; provide tamper protection.
   a. Bosch D8103 grey steel enclosure 16in. x16in. x 3.5in
   b. Bosch D101 lock and key set
2. Control Panels: Model number #B9512G
3. Power Supply:
   a. Primary Power: 120 VAC; provide suitable transformer/power supply; supervised for loss of AC power.
   b. Secondary Power: Standby battery; provide suitable capacity for minimum standby time required by listing requirements, applicable codes, and authority having jurisdiction, but not less than four hours; provide suitable battery charger; supervised for low battery condition; protected from accidental reversal of battery leads.
   c. AlarmSAF PS5-M003-UL
      1) 12 VDC, 5 amp uninterrruptible power supply in vented locking 11"H x 15"W x 4"D cabinet

C. Alarm Initiating Circuits: Supervised.
1. Hardwired Zones: Supports both normally closed and normally open conventional (non-addressable) initiating devices.
2. Addressable Zones: Supports addressable initiating devices and modules using multiplexed polling loops.

D. Alarm Notification Circuits: Supervised.

E. Communications Interfaces: Supervised.
1. Supports system reporting to central station receivers via integral interface or accessory interface modules using:
   a. Telephone lines.
   b. Internet/intranet (IP addressing).

F. Keypads: Supervised.

G. Peripheral Devices: Supervised; provide tamper protection.

H. Output Relays:
1. Relay Modules: Form C relays (normally open and normally closed); provide tamper protection.

2. Programmable to respond to system events, according to defined scheduling, or by manual activation from keypad.

I. User Codes:
1. Each user code to be individually assignable to any defined authority level for configurable access to system features and functions.

J. Partitions:
1. Each partition to operate independently with individually programmable annunciation, control, and reporting functions.
2. Each zone to be individually assignable to any partition.
3. Each keypad to be individually assignable to any partition.
4. Each output relay to be individually assignable to any partition.
5. Each user code to be individually assignable to any partition.

K. Scheduling:
1. Provide time/calendar-based scheduling capability for automated system control.
2. Supports open/close schedules for control of arming/disarming and reporting.
3. Supports timed events including, but not limited to:
   a. Point bypass/unbypass.
   b. Relay activate/deactivate.

L. Event Log:
1. Stores system events including time, date, partition, zone, and user code where applicable.
2. Supports viewing of event log on keypads.
3. Supports viewing of event log on remote PC.
4. Supports printing of event logs on local printer.

M. Features:
1. Capable of being programmed locally or remotely.
2. Capable of being armed via key switch.
3. Supports panic/duress codes.
4. Supports force arming.
5. Supports cross zoning.
6. Supports swinger bypass.
7. Supports walk test mode.

2.03 KEYPADS

A. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of alarm control unit.

B. Provides interface to alarm control unit for system control and remote annunciation.

C. Provides visual notification of system status and zone information.

D. Provides audible notification to indicate system status, entry/exit delay, and alarm situations; provide separate distinguishable sounds for alarm and trouble conditions.

E. Keypad Type: Only LCD or graphic touch screen keypads are acceptable. Do not use LED keypads.

F. Graphic Touch Screen Keypads: Displays system status and zone information using plain English on graphic display; touch screen interface.

G. LCD Keypads: Displays system status and zone information using plain English on alphanumeric display; illuminated keys.

H. Basis of Design Products:
1. Bosch. D1255 with an off-white case, wall mounted with illuminated 16 character vacuum flourescent display and sounder

2.04 INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of alarm control units where possible.
1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. General Requirements:
   1. Provide devices suitable for intended application and location to be installed.
   2. Outdoor Units: Weather resistant, suitable for outdoor use.
   3. Addressable Systems:
      a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by control unit.
      b. Provide suitable addressable modules for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.

C. Motion Detectors:
   1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 639.
   2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Motion Detectors: Designed to detect intruder by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
   3. Dual Technology PIR/Microwave Motion Detectors: Designed to detect intruder using combination of passive infrared technology (by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones) and microwave technology (by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected high frequency microwave signals).
   4. Basis of Design Products:
      a. Bosch ISC-BPR2 Blue Line Gen2 PIR Motion Detector
         1) Wall to wall coverage
         2) Dynamic Temperature Controll
         3) Flexible mounting height
      b. Bosch B335-3 Swiveling low profile gimble mount EOL

D. Glass Break Detectors:
   1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 639.
   2. Suitable for the glass type to be monitored.
   3. Accurately discriminates false alarms from true glass break events.
   4. Furnished with selectable sensitivity.
   5. Acoustic Glass Break Detectors: Designed to analyze ambient sound and activate upon detection of specific audio patterns representative of the sound of breaking glass.
   6. Shock Glass Break Detectors: Piezoelectric sensing element; designed to detect vibrations representative of breaking glass.
   7. Acoustic/Shock Dual Technology Glass Break Detectors: Designed to detect breaking glass using a combination of ambient sound and vibration analysis.
   8. Basis of Design Products:
      a. Bosch DS1103i Flush mount Glassbreak detector
         1) Microprocessor based sound analysis technology
         2) Automatic environmental test circuitry
         3) Sound check
         4) Flush mounting

E. Exterior Bell
   1. Amesco ABB-1014 outdoor slimline steel bell box
      a. Microprocessor based sound analysis technology
      b. Automatic enviromental test circuitry
      c. Sound check
      d. 18 gauge cold rolled steel
      e. UL listed motor driven low current bell
      f. dual wired, UL listed reed tamper switches
      g. Salt spray and rust resisitance
      h. 12V DC operating voltage
      i. Durable, weather resistant powder coat pain
      j. Overall size 14' x 14" x 4"
      k. Exterior color, Almond

2.05 CABLE, BARRIER STRIPS AND CONNECTORS

A. West Penn 25241
   1. #22/4 stranded bare copper conductors, unshielded with an overall jacket

B. West Penn 25244
   1. #18/4 stranded bare copper conductors, unshielded with an overall jacket

C. Ideal 89-610
   1. Barrier strip for consolidation of power wires at the panel
   2. UL recognized for 30A, 600V
   3. CSA certified for 20A, 400V
   4. Torque Rating of 4.4 in-lbs
   5. Recessed screws and tubular contacts
   6. UL Listed and CSA certified
   7. Connect stripped un-terminated solid or stranded wire
   8. Modular 12 circuits can be cut into smaller sections
   9. Plastic housing is UL flame rated to 94V-2
   10. Rated termperature to 105 degrees C

D. Berk-Tek 11074739
   1. LANmark-1000
   2. CAT 6
   3. Plenum rated
   4. Unshielded twisted pair data cable
   5. 23 AWG
   6. 4 pair
   7. Solid bare copper conductors
   8. FEP insulation
   9. Flame tetardant PVC jacket
   10. Gray

E. Leviton 61110-RG6 eXtreme CAT 6 Quickport connector, grey.

2.06 LABELS

A. Provide tags, straps, and adhesive labels must be of high quality that will enduire heat, water, and time
   1. Meet the legibility, defacement, exposure, and adhesion requirements of UL 969
   2. Pre-printed using a mechanical means of printing. Ideal 89-610

B. Where used for cable marking, provide vinyl substrate with a white printing area and a clear "tail" that self laminates the printed area when wrapped around the cable. The cable marking should be immediately visible and be within two inches from the termination point.

C. Where insert type labels are used, provide clear plastice cober over label.

D. Labeling P-touch font size 4MM bold, black on White, 3/8" labeling tape on all patch cords, cable ends, and panels and devices.

E. Labels shall be numbered consecutively and separate for each type of use.

2.07 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of alarm control units where possible.

B. Provide alarm notification appliances suitable for connection to control unit outputs.

C. Outdoor Units: Weather resistant, suitable for outdoor use.

D. Sirens: Speaker with self-contained siren driver.
   1. Provide tamper switches for outdoor units.

E. Strobes:
   1. Color: Clear.
   2. Provide tamper switches for outdoor units.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of alarm control unit to devices and other systems indicated.

B. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components.

C. Provide end-of-line resistors (EOLR) as required for supervision of hardwired zones.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use cables (not in conduit).
   1. Use listed plenum rated cables in spaces used for environmental air.
   2. Install wiring in conduit where required for rough-in, where required by authority having jurisdiction, and where exposed to damage.
   3. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 0534.
   4. Conceal all cables unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   5. Cables in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Equipment closets.
   6. Route exposed cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.

D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.

C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
   1. Test each initiating device for proper response by alarm control unit.
      a. Test glass break detectors using only manufacturer's recommended glass break simulation test units.
   2. Test for proper operation of alarm notification appliances.
   3. Test for proper operation of output relays.
   4. Test for proper operation of communication interfaces and central station reporting.
   5. Test for proper interface with other systems.

E. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
   4. Location: At project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.

C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
   1. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
   2. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

END OF SECTION 28 1600

SECTION 28 2300
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Video surveillance system requirements.

B. Cameras.

C. Accessories.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of cameras with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, luminaires, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for cameras and equipment at required locations.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meetings:
   1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review camera and equipment locations and camera field of view objectives.
   2. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss video surveillance system interface requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 70
   2. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with video surveillance systems of similar size, type, and complexity and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business; authorized manufacturer's representative.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 303.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Video Recording and Viewing Equipment - Basis of Design: OnSSI.
   1. Security Camera License: OnSSI Ocularis CS 1C
   2. Security Camera License SUP: OnSSI Ocularis CS 1C Sup 3yr.

B. Cameras - Basis of Design: OnSSI.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

E. Source Limitations: Where possible, furnish system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM

A. Provide modifications and extensions to existing video surveillance system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. System Description: IP system with connection to network (IP) cameras.
   1. OnSSI Ocularis OC-ENT-1C Camera License - 1 License per camera
   2. OnSSI Ocularis SC-OC-ENT-1C-3Y Camera License (SC) - Stay current Software Upgrade Package for each camera.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 15, for Class B, consumer application.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of video surveillance system to devices and other systems indicated.

B. Provide network switches as required for network connections to system components.

C. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components.

D. Provide accessory racks/cabinets as indicated or as required for equipment mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install video surveillance system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NECA 303.

B. The servers must view and store data for each camera for a minimum of 30 days of storage based upon 35% motion

C. Program Cameras as follows:
   1. True Day Night with Automatic light detection
   2. 15 FPS, H.264 for all but Mobotix Cameras
   3. For 360 degree cameras, Panasonic WV-SFV481, 6 Megapixels Day, 4 Megapixels Night
   4. Mobotix Q-25 cameras, M-JPEG Compression

D. Program the video system for home positions, scheduled tours, detection windows, recording times, rates, and resolution.

E. Program the software with Map views and full integration to each camera and location.

F. Label cameras accoding to specification in OnSSI software

G. Multi-Level access as designated.
   1. Administrator - Full use and ability to move cameras and focus
   2. Viewing users - View ability only, no access to settings.

H. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

I. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

J. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Adjust cameras to provide desired field of view and produce suitable images under all service lighting conditions.

D. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

E. Test for proper interface with other systems.

F. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 28 2300

SECTION 28 3100
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.

B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.

B. Section 21 1300 - Fire Suppression Sprinklers: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.

C. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Cor 1, 2012).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Evidence of installer qualifications.

C. Inspection and Test Reports:
   1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
   2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
   3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.

D. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 7800 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
   1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
   3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
   4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
   5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
   6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
   7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
   8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.

E. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 7800 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
   1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.

2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.

F. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with his installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
3. Certificate of Occupancy.

G. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.
2. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
4. Certified in the State in which the Project is located as fire alarm installer.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Alarm Control Units - Basis of Design: Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Gamewell-FCI ; _____: www.gamewell-fci.com.

B. Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances:
1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Gamewell-FCI: www.gamewell-fci.com.
2. Same manufacturer as control units.
3. Provide all initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in the contract documents or not.
2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:

a. ADA Standards.
b. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, which is _____.
c. Applicable local codes.
d. The contract documents (drawings and specifications).
e. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.

4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
5. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital.
6. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
7. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
8. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
9. Master Control Unit (Panel): New, located at fire command center.

B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
2. On-Premises Supervising Station: Existing proprietary station operated by Owner, located at _____.
3. Remote Supervising Station: Existing proprietary station operated by Owner, located at _____.
4. Means of Transmission to On-Premises Supervising Station: Directly connected noncoded system.
5. Means of Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT), 2 telephone lines.

C. Circuits:
1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.

D. Spare Capacity:
1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
3. Master Control Unit: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.

E. Power Sources:
1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
1. Sprinkler water control valves.

B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
1. Sprinkler water flow.

C. HVAC:
1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. General:

1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units, Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.

D. Initiating Devices:
1. Manual Pull Stations: Provide with battery operated covers. Pull station operating force shall be equal ot less than the ADA maximum allowable operating force.

E. Notification Appliances:

F. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet (60 m) extra; color code and label.

G. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.

H. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
1. Provide the same standard lock and key for each key operated switch and lockable panel and cabinet; provide 5 keys of each type

I. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and the contract documents.

B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.

C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.

D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 7 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.

3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.03 CLOSEOUT

A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
   1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
   2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
   3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
   4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
   5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

B. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
   1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
   2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
   3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
   4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
   5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
   6. Occupancy permit has been granted.

END OF SECTION 28 3100

SECTION 31 1000
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.

B. Removal of existing debris.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

B. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.

C. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

D. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Removal of built elements and utilities.

E. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

F. Section 32 9300 - Plants: Relocation of existing trees, shrubs, and other plants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 2323 - Fill and Backfill

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 7000.

B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

3.03 VEGETATION

A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and stumps in areas to be covered by building structure, paving, playing fields, lawns, and planting beds.

B. Do not begin clearing until vegetation to be relocated has been removed.

C. Preservation of existing vegetation: The construction schedule shall consider the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rainfall, and vehicle tracking and seek to minimize distrurbed soil during the rainy season. A schedule shall be prepared that shows the sequencing of construction activities with installation of maintenance of soil stabilization and sedment control BMPs.

D. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.
   1. Exception: Specific trees and vegetation indicated on drawings to be removed.
   2. Exception: Selective thinning of undergrowth specified elsewhere.

E. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 4 feet high to prevent inadvertaent damage to vegetation to remain:

1. Around trees to remain within vegetation removal limits; locate no closer to tree than at the drip line.
2. Around other vegeation to remain within vegetation removal limits.
3. See Section 01 5000 for fence construction requirements.

F. Around other vegetation to remain within vegetation removal limits.

G. See Section 01 5000 for fence construction requirements.

H.

I. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.

J. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
1. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; preference should be given to on-site uses.
2. Trees: Sell if marketable; if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 36 inches.
3. Existing Stumps: Treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 36 inches.
4. Fill holes left by removal of stumps and roots, using suitable fill material, with top surface neat in appearance and smooth enough not to constitute a hazard to pedestrians.

K. Dead Wood: Remove all dead trees (standing or down), limbs, and dry brush on entire site; treat as specified for vegetation removed.

L. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

3.04 DEBRIS

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 31 1000

SECTION 31 2200
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of topsoil.

B. Rough grading the site for site structures, building pads, and paved areas.

C. Finish grading .

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.

C. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with the Standards Specifications for Public Works Construction (Greenbook); latest edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: See Section 31 2323.

B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 31 2323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey monuments and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

C. Protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.

D. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

E. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial fencing around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.

F. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
   1. Remove sod, grass, and any other vegetation before stripping top soil.
   2. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
   3. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

4. Strip topsoil to depth indicated on drawings.

B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.

C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.

D. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.

E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.

F. See Section 31 2323 for filling procedures.

G. Benching Slopes: Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1:4 to key fill material to slope for firm bearing.

H. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
   1. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water and other erosion control measures.
      a. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
      b. Do not stockpile topsoil within plant protection zones.
      c. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or resued.

B. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
   2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.

B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 2 inch (50 mm) in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.

C. Scarify in accordance with the Geotechnical Report and as indicated on the plans.

D. Place topsoil in areas indicated.

E. Place topsoil during dry weather.

F. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

G. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.

H. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

I. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) (30 mm) from required elevation.

B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch) (13 mm).

3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.

B. Trees to Remain: If damaged due to this work, trim broken branches and repair bark wounds; if root damage has occurred, obtain instructions from a certified Arborist as to remedy.

C. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 31 2323 for compaction density testing.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION 31 2200

SECTION 31 2316
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.

B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to the point of connection to public and/or private utility mains.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Geologic Hazards Evaluation and Geotechnical Engineering Study, Piedmont Hills High School, New Classroom Buildings D1 & D2, File No. SH-12902-SA by Earth Systems Pacific dated March 30, 2016.

B. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.

D. Section 31 2200 - Grading

E. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

F. Section 31 2323 - Fill

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey monuments and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

D. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

3.03 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.

B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Notify the Geotechnical Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

D. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet (1.2 meters) to angle of repose or less until shored.

E. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

F. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

G. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

H. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 2323.

I. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

J. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

K. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 2200.

L. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces before placement of foundations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

B. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

END OF SECTION 31 2316

SECTION 31 2316.13
TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating, backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to point of connection with public and/or private utility mains.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Geologic Hazards Evaluation and Geotechnical Engineering Study, Piedmont Hills High School, New Classroom Buildings D1 & D2, File No. SH-12902-SA by Earth Systems Pacific dated March 30, 2016.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Site grading.

C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; 2010.

B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.

C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012.

D. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method; 2007.

E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)); 2012.

F. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2008.

G. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.

H. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2005.

I. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2010.

J. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: 10 lb (4.5 kg) sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to the District's testing laboratory.

C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where allowed by the Owner's representative.
   1. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
   1. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches (75 mm), rocks larger than 2 inches (50 mm), and debris.

B. Engineered Fill: Conforming to the requirements of the Geotechnical Report.

C. Concrete Fill: Controlled Low-Strength Material, CLSM, per Caltrans Section 19-3.02G for bedding of storm drainage or sanitary sewer pipes, 100 psi compressive strength, minimum.

D. Granular Fill: Crushed rock, conforming to Greenbook Section 200-1.2.

E. Granular Fill - Pea Gravel: Natural stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M, within the following limits:
      a. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
      b. Maximum Size: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

F. Sand: Conforming to Greenbook Section 200-1.5.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven, Mirafi; 140N manufactured by Mirafi.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, testing of samples for compliance will be provided before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey monuments and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

D. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

E. Protect existing trees and tree roots. Trenching under the dripline of existing trees shall be performed by hand using hand tools.

3.03 TRENCHING

A. Notify the Geotechnical Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet (1.2 meters) to angle of repose or less until shored.

C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

F. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

G. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

H. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 2200.

I. Remove excess excavated material from site.

J. Trenching under the dripline of existing trees shall be performed by hand using hand tools only. Contractor shall not cut or damage existing roots unless approved by a certified Arborist.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.

B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.05 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill to elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Thrust bearing surfaces: Fill with concrete.
   2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.

G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 90 to 95 percent of maximum dry density as indicated in the Geotechnical Report, Section 6.7, Table 4: Compaction Requirements.
   2. At Landscaped areas: 90 percent of maximum dry density.

H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.06 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank and gas:
   1. Bedding: Use sand.
   2. Cover with general fill.
   3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
   4. Compact in maximum 8 inch (200 mm) lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

C. Over Subdrainage Piping at Foundation Perimeter and Under Slabs:
   1. Drainage fill and geotextile fabric: Section 33 4600.
   2. Cover drainage fill with general fill.
   3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
   4. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556.

C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: As required by Geotechnical Engineer.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION 31 2316.13

SECTION 31 2316
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.

B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to the point of connection to public and/or private utility mains.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Geologic Hazards Evaluation and Geotechnical Engineering Study, Piedmont Hills High School, New Classroom Buildings D1 & D2, File No. SH-12902-SA by Earth Systems Pacific dated March 30, 2016.

B. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.

D. Section 31 2200 - Grading

E. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

F. Section 31 2323 - Fill

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey monuments and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

D. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

3.03 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.

B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Notify the Geotechnical Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

D. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet (1.2 meters) to angle of repose or less until shored.

E. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

F. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

G. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

H. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 2323.

I. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

J. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

K. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 2200.

L. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces before placement of foundations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

B. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

END OF SECTION 31 2316

SECTION 31 2323
FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, and site structures.

B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Geologic Hazards Evaluation and Geotechnical Engineering Study, Piedmont Hills High School, New Classroom Buildings D1 & D2, File No. SH-12902-SA by Earth Systems Pacific dated March 30, 2016.

B. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

C. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

D. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Site grading.

E. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

F. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; 2010.

B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.

C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012.

D. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method; 2007.

E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)); 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
   1. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
   1. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches (75 mm), rocks larger than 2 inches (50 mm), and debris.

B. Engineered Fill: Conforming to the requirements of the Geotechnical Report..

C. Concrete for Backfill of Structures: Slurry cement per Caltrans Section 19-3.02E, 1000 psi compressive strength, minimum.

D. Concrete for Backfill of Utility Trenches: Controlled Low-Strength Material, CLSM, per Caltrans Section 19-3.02G for bedding of storm drainage or sanitary sewer pipes, 100 psi compressive strength, minimum.

E. Course Aggregate: Crushed rock, 1/2" maximum, conforming to the Greenbook Section 200-1.2.

F. Granular Fill - Pea Gravel : Natural stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136, within the following limits:
      a. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
      b. Maximum Size: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

G. Sand: Conforming to the Greenbook,Section200-1.5.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven, Mirafi; 140N manufactured by Mirafi.

B. Vapor Retarder: 10 mil (0.25 mm) thick, polyethylene.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, testing of samples for compliance will be provided before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

C. See Section 31 2200 for additional requirements.

D. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.

E. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support imposed loads by the fill.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Scarify the site in accordance with the Geotechnical Report and as indicated on the plans.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.

C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) compacted depth.

G. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft (50 mm in 3 m), unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

H. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to 100 percent of maximum dry density.
   2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.

I. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 90 to 95 percent of maximum dry density as indicated in the Geotechnical Investigation, Section 6.7, Table 4.
   2. At Landscape areas: 90 percent of maximum dry density.

J. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D 1557 ("modified Proctor").

C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

D. Frequency of Tests: as required by Geotechnical Engineer.

E. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION 31 2323

SECTION 32 0190
LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish all labor, material, equipment and services required to maintain landscape in a healthy growing condition and in a neat and attractive appearance throughout the maintenance period.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 32 Section Landscape Irrigation

B. Division 32 Section Landscape Work

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Maintenance Contractor shall be experienced in horticulture and landscape maintenance, practices and techniques, and shall provide sufficient number of workers with adequate equipment to perform the work during the maintenance period.

1.04 MAINTENANCE PERIOD

A. Continuously maintain the entire project area during the progress of the work and during the ninety (90) calendar-day maintenance period until final acceptance of the project by the Landscape Architect,
   1. Maintenance Period begins following "Final Completion" of the Project and after all punchlist or corrective items have been accepted by the Landscape Architect and owner.

B. Maintenance period shall not start until final completion, when all elements of construction, planting and irrigation for the entire project are in accordance with Plans and Specifications. A prime requirement is that all lawn and landscape areas shall be planted and that all lawn areas shall show an even, healthy stand of grass seedlings which shall have been mown twice. If such criteria are met to the satisfaction of the Landscape Architect, a written notification shall be issued to establish the effective beginning date of maintenance period.

C. Any day of improper maintenance, as determined by the Landscape Architect, shall not be credited as an acceptable maintenance period day. The maintenance period shall be extended on a daily basis if the work is not in accordance to the Plans and Specifications. Project shall not be segmented into maintenance areas or phases, unless authorization of the Landscape Architect is obtained.

D. Maintenance shall continue beyond the ninety (90) day maintenance period, as required, until final acceptance is given by the Landscape Architect.

E. Contractor shall provide protection to the project site during the maintenance period.

F. A phased maintenance period will not be accepted.

1.05 GUARANTEE AND REPLACEMENT

A. Guarantee: All plant material and other materials installed under the Contract shall be guaranteed against any and all poor, inadequate or inferior materials and/or workmanship or improper maintenance, as determined by the Landscape Architect, and shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense. Warranty periods are as follows:
   1. Trees, vines, and shrubs: One Year
   2. Groundcover and Turf: One year.

B. Replacement: Any materials found to be dead, missing, declining or not in a satisfactory or healthy condition during the maintenance period shall be replaced immediately. The Landscape Architect shall be sole judge as to the condition of material. Material to be replaced within the guarantee period shall be replaced by the Contractor within five (5) days of written notification by the Landscape Architect or owner. All replacement materials and installations shall comply with the Plans and Specifications. Any plant missing due to suspected theft shall be replaced by the Contractor. If the Contractor suspects that theft may be a problem, the Contractor shall provide written documentation to the owner that security on this site needs to be intensified.

C. The Contractor may relieve himself of theft responsibility if after the security notice, with no result, a written notice to the owner shall be given that plant material will not be replaced for theft or vandalism due to lack of site security being maintained. This procedure may take place only during the Landscape Maintenance Period.

1.06 OBSERVATION SCHEDULE

A. Normal progress observations shall be requested by the Contractor from the Landscape Architect as per observations listed in specifications Division 32 Section "Landscape Work."

1.07 FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE PROJECT

A. Upon completion of all project work, including maintenance period, the Landscape Architect will, upon proper written request, make an observation to determine final project acceptability. Provide minimum a 14 business day notice for final observation.

B. Where observed work does not comply with the Plans and Specifications, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance period until reinspected by the Landscape Architect and determined to be acceptable. All replacement materials and installations shall be in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. Remove rejected work and materials immediately from project. Prior to the date of final observation, Contractor shall provide the Landscape Architect with all Record Drawings and close out documents in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials used shall either conform to Specifications in other sections or shall otherwise be acceptable to the Landscape Architect. The Landscape Architect shall be given a monthly record of all herbicides, insecticides and disease control chemicals used and irrigation scheduled. The amendments listed herein are for Bidding purposes only. The final amendment types and rates shall be determined by the Agronomic Soils Test.

B. Turf maintenance fertilizer: shall be "Best Turf Supreme 16-6-8":
   1. 6% nitrogen
   2. 6% phosphoric acid
   3. 8% potash

C. Slow Release maintenance fertilizer: shall be "Best Superturf 25-5-5 with Polyon" and shall consist of the following percents by weight:
   1. 25% nitrogen
   2. 5% phosphoric acid
   3. 5% potash

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL MAINTENANCE

A. General: Proper maintenance, including watering, weeding, mowing, edging, fertilization, rolling of turf, replacement and infill of mulch replacement of jute mesh, infill of settled areas, repairing and protection shall be required until entire project is finally accepted, but in any event for a period of not less than the specified maintenance period after planting.

B. Watering: Thoroughly water to insure vigorous and healthy growth until work is accepted. Water in a manner to prevent erosion due to application of excessive quantities of water. When hand watering use a water wand to break the water force. Supplemental hand water as required to maintain and encourage the proper growth of new and existing plant material.

C. Weeding:
   1. Keep plant basins, turf areas and areas between plants free of weeds. Control weeds with pre-emergent herbicides. If weeds develop, use legally approved herbicides and hand remove. Avoid frequent soil cultivation that destroys shallow roots. Weeding also shall be included in all paved areas including public or private sidewalks.

2. Hand weed as required in addition to the application of weed control herbicides and pre-emergent to maintain all areas free of weeds including turf species other than the specified species. Periodic or predetermined weeding schedules may not be adequate and should be supplemented.
3. Apply a final application of pre-emergent herbicide at the end of the maintenance period, just prior to final acceptance.

D. Tree basins in turf areas: Remove turf from around each tree to create a 3'-0" to 4'- 0" diameter basin depending on tree size.

E. Pruning
1. Trees: Prune trees to select and develop permanent scaffold branches; to eliminate narrow V-shaped branch forks that lack strength; to reduce toppling and wind damage by thinning out crowns; to maintain a natural appearance and to balance crown with roots. All trees shall be maintained and pruned in accordance with the accepted practices of the American Society of Consulting Arborists (ASCA). Prune only as directed by the Registered Consulting Arborists and Landscape Architect.
2. Shrubs: Same objectives as for trees. Shrubs shall not be clipped into balled or boxed forms unless such is required by the landscape plans. All pruning cuts shall be made to lateral branches, buds or flush with the trunk. Stubbing and heading shall not be permitted.
3. Only skilled workers shall perform pruning work in accordance with standard horticultural pruning practices. Remove from the project all pruned branches and material. Remove and replace any plant material excessively pruned or malformed resulting from improper pruning practices at no additional costs to the owner.
4. Improperly pruned plant material as determined by the Landscape Architect is to be replaced at no cost to the owner.

F. Staking and Guys: Stakes and guys shall remain in place through the guarantee period and shall be inspected and adjusted to prevent rubbing that causes bark wounds. Remove nursery stake from all trees that are staked with lodgepole stakes per specifications. Provide supplemental staking or guying as required during high wind events to prevent damage to trees. Any damaged tree caused by high winds must be replaced by the contractor at no cost to the owner.

G. Insect, Animal, Rodent and Disease Control: Maintain proper control with legally approved materials as required as part of the Contract.

H. Protection: The Contractor shall maintain protection of the planted areas. Damaged areas shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

I. Trash: Remove trash weekly in all planted areas, pedestrian walkways and parking areas. Maintain all areas free of trash, clippings, and debris at all times.

J. Replacement: As per Guarantee and Replacement Specifications of this Section.

K. Fertilization: Fertilize all planting areas, during and just prior to end of maintenance period with the slow release maintenance fertilizer as indicated in the agronomic soils report.

L. Watering: Lawns shall be watered at such frequency as weather conditions require to replenish soil moisture below root zone and to establish healthy strands of grass.
1. Contractor is responsible for water audits and payment of any local penalties by local water districts at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 LAWN AND TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Mowing and Edging
1. Initial mowing of turf will commence when the grass has reached a height of two and one-half (2-1/2) inches. The height of cut will be two (2) inches. After initial establishment maintain Bermuda and creeping grasses at 1½" and fescues or rye grass at 2". Mowing will be at least every 4-6 days for the second through fifth cuttings, and at least once per week after that for fescue. Bermuda grass is to be mowed minimum twice a week. Bent

grass is to be mowed daily. Turf must be well established and free of bare spots and weeds to the satisfaction of the Landscape Architect prior to final acceptance.

2. Excess grass clippings shall be picked up and removed from the site and premises. Let turf areas dry out enough so that mower wheels do not skid, tear or mark the lawn. Edges shall be trimmed at 90 degrees to pavement, at least weekly or as needed for neat appearance. Clippings shall be removed from paved and planting areas, etc. and disposed of from the site.

B. Watering: Lawns shall be watered at such frequency as weather conditions require to replenish soil moisture below root zone and to establish healthy strands of grass.
   1. Contractor is responsible for water audits and payment of any local penalties by local water districts at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Disease control: Control turf diseases throughout the maintenance period with legally approved fungicides and herbicides. Replace any damaged or infected grass.

D. Weed Control:
   1. Control broad leaf weeds with selective, legally approved herbicides throughout maintenance period.
   2. A final application of selective herbicide shall be applied at the end of the landscape maintenance period, acceptance, just prior to final acceptance.
   3. Hand weed as required in addition to the application of weed control herbicides and pre-emergent to maintain all areas free of weeds including turf species other than the specified species. Periodic or predetermined weeding schedules may not be adequate and should be supplemented.

E. Fertilization:
   1. During maintenance period an application of turf maintenance fertilizer, as specified, shall be made at thirty (30) day intervals from the date of maintenance period start at a rate of five (5) pounds per 1,000 square feet, and as required by the agronomic soils report.
   2. Final application (just prior to final acceptance) shall be made with the slow-release maintenance fertilizer as required by the agronomic soils report.
   3. Replacement: At conclusion of maintenance period a final observation of lawn and turf areas shall be made. Remove diseased areas and unhealthy strands of grass from the site; do not bury into the soil. Replant areas with material and in a manner as specified on the Plans and Specifications at no additional cost to the Owner. All grass is to be fully grown with 100% coverage with a suitable thatch layer prior to turnover and final acceptance.

F. Arborist: Provide a written report and recommendations as required by the landscape architect if any plant material is in the sole opinion of the landscape architect, declining, stressed, infested, or otherwise not growing at the anticipated growth rate. The report is to include Agronomic Soils Test Data and recommendations and be provided at no cost to the owner.

3.03 IRRIGATION SYSTEM

A. System Observation: The Contractor shall check all systems for proper operation. Lateral lines shall be flushed out after removing the last sprinkler head or two at each end of the lateral. All heads are to be adjusted as necessary for unimpeded head to head coverage.

B. Valves: Contractor shall set, and verify that all pressure regulating valves to the operating pressure specified on the drawings.

C. Controllers: Set and program automatic controllers for seasonal water requirements. Give the Owner's Representative instructions on how to turn off system in case of emergency.

D. If the irrigation system is designed and specified to be operable from a central irrigation computer controller located off site, or a standard controller on site. The contractor shall demonstrate to Landscape Architect, Owner's Representative and future maintenance contractor that the central irrigation system is fully installed and operational from this off site

control system as described and specified. Contractor shall make all adjustments as necessary to insure this operation prior to final acceptance.

E. Contractor shall set up and coordinate training for the Maintenance Contractor (Provider) on the irrigation controller, and pump with the manufactures representative. Maintenance period shall not end, and the project will not be accepted until this training has been completed.

F. Repairs: Repair all damages to irrigation system at the Contractor's expense. Repairs shall be made within twenty-four (24) hours or sooner to prevent damage to site improvements.

3.04 CLEANING

A. During maintenance work, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition. Haul away and remove all debris from landscape areas, and do not leave any clippings, fertilizer, amendments and / or other material from landscape planting and/or maintenance period.

B. Powerwash all pavement and flatwork as necessary to remove all staining and tire marks on surfaces caused by maintenance or construction vehicles, prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1123
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.

B. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Compacted fill over utility trenches under base course.

C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Topsoil fill at areas adjacent to aggregate base course.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.

E. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving: Binder and finish asphalt courses.

F. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Finish concrete surface course.

G. Section 33 0513 - Manholes and Structures: Manholes including frames.

H. Section 33 4600 - Subdrainage: Filter aggregate and filter fabric for foundation drainage systems.

I. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (Greenbook); current edition.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 1965 (2004).

B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; 2010.

C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.

D. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012.

E. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method; 2007.

F. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)); 2012.

G. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

C. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where directed by Owner.

B. Aggregate Storage, General:
   1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
   2. Prevent contamination.
   3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate Base : Crushed aggregate base, conforming to Caltrans, Class2 Aggregate Base with a minimum R-value of 78.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.

B. Where aggregate materials are specified using ASTM D2487 classification, testing of samples for compliance will be provided before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.

B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Spread aggregate over prepared substrate to a total compacted thickness as indicated on plans.

B. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch (100 mm) layers and roller compact to specified density.

C. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

D. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

E. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

F. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.

B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch (12.8 mm).

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556.

C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1216
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single course bituminous concrete paving.

B. Surface sealer.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.

B. Section 32 1123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Aggregate base course.

C. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Concrete curbs.

D. Section 32 1713 - Parking Bumpers: Concrete bumpers.

E. Section 32 1723.13 - Painted Pavement Markings: Concrete bumpers.

F. Section 33 0513 - Manholes and Structures: Manholes, including frames; gutter drainage grilles, covers, and frames for placement by this section.

G. Section 321723.13 - Painted Pavement Markings

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AI MS-2 - Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types; 1997.

B. AI MS-19 - A Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual; Fourth Edition.

C. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction; 2009a.

D. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (Greenbook); current edition.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with Caltrans Specifications, Section 39.

B. Mixing Plant: Conform to Caltrans Specifications, Section 39.

C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for paving work on public property.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 50 degrees F (____ degrees C), or surface is wet or frozen.

B. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 F degrees (8 C degrees) below bitumen supplier's bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Concrete: Caltrans Specifications, Section 39.

B. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt.

C. Seal Coat: Caltrans Specifications, Section 37

2.02 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

A. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test mix design and samples in accordance with ASTM D 2172, California Test Method 382, or ASTM D 4125.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

A. Apply tack coat in accordance with Greenbook, Section 302-5.4.

B. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters and pavement joints.

3.03 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - SINGLE COURSE

A. Install Work in accordance with Caltrans Specifications, Section 39.

B. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.

C. Place to a maximum thickness of 4 inches.

D. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.

E. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

3.04 SEAL COAT

A. Apply seal coat to surface course and asphalt curbs in accordance with Caltrans Specifications, Section 37.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch (6 mm) measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.

B. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of specified or indicated thickness.

C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/4 inch (____ mm).

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.

B. Provide field inspection and testing. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with California Test Method 308.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 2 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F (60 degrees C).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1313
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Driveways.
B. Roadways.
C. Parking lots.
D. Curbs and gutters.
E. Walks.
F. Mow strips.
G. Wheel stops.
H. Pavement marking paint.
I. Detectable warnings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 03 Section Cast-in-Place Concrete
B. Division 05 Section Metal Fabrications
C. Division 05 Section Pipe and Tube Railings.
D. Division 05 Section Decorative Metal Railings
E. Division 31 Section Earthwork
F. Division 32 Section Architectural Site Concrete
G. Division 32 Section Concrete Paving Joint Sealants
H. Division 32 Section Chain Link Fences and Gates
I. Division 32 Section Decorative Metal Fences and Gates

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: Fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag, subject to compliance with requirements.

1.04 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Conduct conference at Project site two weeks prior to start of work of this section. Required attendance of all affected installers.
   1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
   2. Concrete mixture design
   3. Testing and inspection procedures.
   4. Concrete finishes and finishing.
   5. Cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures.
   6. Curing procedures.
   7. Construction joints.
   8. Forms and form-removal limitations.
   9. Reinforcement accessory installation.
   10. Concrete repair procedures.
   11. Protection of cast-in-place architectural site concrete.
   12. Review special testing and inspection procedures.
   13. Placement sequence and schedule.
   14. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete paving subcontractor.
e. District's Representative
f. Architect's Representative
g. Inspector of Record
h. Manufacturer's representative for specialty concrete paving finishes.
i. Provide meeting minutes for pre-installation conference

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. Proprietary admixtures, pigments, curing compounds, hardeners, sealers, form-release agents, etc.: Indicate compatibility with other materials used.
2. Stenciling material

B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1[and Credit MR 4.2]: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
2. Design Mixtures for Credit ID 1.1: For each concrete mixture containing fly ash as a replacement for Portland cement or other Portland cement replacements. For each design mixture submitted, include an equivalent concrete mixture that does not contain Portland cement replacements, to determine amount of Portland cement replaced.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, finish, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
1. Submit full range of manufacturer's standard and custom range of colors and products for review and selection. Provide custom colors on samples as required. Upon selection of color, submit 12"x12" sample of material in the specified color finish for review by Landscape Architect in addition to the specified mock ups.
2. Stencil Shop Drawing submittal to Architect for approval is required before mock up work for stenciling is to begin.
3. Wheel Stops: [6 inches long] <Insert dimension> showing cross section; with fasteners.
4. Preformed Traffic-Calming Devices: [6 inches long] <Insert dimension> showing cross section; with fasteners.

D. Design Mixtures: Submit proposed mix designs and test data for each class of concrete and for each method of placement.
1. Prepare mix designs on the basis of field experience (preferred) and/or trial mixes, in compliance with California Building Code (CBC), Section 1905A.3.
2. Prepare mix designs on the basis of field experience (preferred) and/or trial mixes, in compliance with California Building Code (CBC), Section 1905.3.
3. Mix designs shall be prepared, stamped and signed by a structural or civil engineer registered in the State of California.
a. Mix designs shall be reviewed by the Architect (AOR) and Structural Engineer of Record (SEOR).
4. Identify for each mix design submitted the method by which proportions have been selected.
a. For mix designs based on field experience, include individual strength test results, standard deviation, and required average compressive strength f'c calculations.
b. For mix designs based on trial mixtures, include trial mix proportions, test results, graphical analysis and show required average compressive strength f'c results. Provide gross weight and yield per cubic yard of trial mixes.
c. Indicate quantity of each ingredient per cubic yard of concrete and percentages.

d. Indicate type and quantity of admixtures proposed or required.
e. Indicate water to cement ratio by weight.
f. Measured slump.
g. Measured air content.
h. Provide shrinkage test results.

5. Multiple mix designs or multiple manufacturers shall not be permitted for the same application.

E. Provide maximum 5% fly ash; ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and/or silica fume content as Portland cement replacement in all concrete.

F. Mix designs should contain no fly ash.

G. Submit proposed alternate design mixtures for review by the Architect and SEOR when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

H. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement. Shop drawings should include details such as reveals, recessed lights, handrails, or other elements requiring steel coordination.
1. Coordinate with and identify the details of the Contract Drawings on the shop drawings.
2. Comply with ACI 315, part B and CRSI requirements.

I. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure. Submit dimensioned drawing indicating layout of construction joints, contraction (control) joints, dowelled joints, decorative scoring and placement sequence of concrete if different than layout indicated on plans.
1. Location of construction joints are subject to approval of the Architect.
2. All form seams are to align with construction joints or reveals.

J. Placement Schedule: Submit concrete placement schedule before start of placement operations. Include locations of all joints including construction joints.

K. Pavement-Marking Shop Drawings: Indicate pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

L. Qualification Data: For qualified ready-mix concrete manufacturer (batch plant)[and installer of detectable warnings].

M. Welding Certificates: Submit certifications signed by AWS Certified Welding Inspector of prequalified welding procedures, qualifications of welding procedures unless prequalified, qualifications of welding operators and qualifications of welders.

N. Material Certificates: For the following, submit manufacturer data, test results, and technical information for aggregate, sand and cement, submit ½ cubic foot physical sample. For sealant submit manufacturer color standard and custom palette together with physical samples:
1. Cementitious materials.
2. Aggregates and sand.
3. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
4. Fiber reinforcement.
5. Admixtures.
6. Curing compounds.
7. Applied finish materials.
8. Bonding agent and epoxy adhesives.
9. Joint fillers.
10. Sealer
11. Sealant.
12. Pigments.

O. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
   1. Aggregates. Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

P. Detectable Warning Device Warranty: Submit copies of manufacture's five year warranty for each of these products and manufacturer custom and standard color palette.

Q. Field quality-control reports.
   1. Submit copies of delivery tickets complying with ASTM C 94 for each load of concrete delivered to the site. Tickets shall include all information required by the referenced standard.

R. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with CBC Chapter 19A.
   1. Chemical products field-applied to concrete shall comply with the air quality requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Comply with requirements of local, State and other authorities having jurisdiction for work performed within public right-of ways.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with CBC Chapter 19.

C. Chemical products field-applied to concrete shall comply with the air quality requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Comply with requirements of local, State and other authorities having jurisdiction for work performed within public right-of ways.

E. Industry Standards: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
   1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete".
   2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".
   3. ACI 302.1R, "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction".
   4. ACI 304R, "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete".
   5. ACI 305R, "Hot Weather Concreting".
   6. ACI 306.1, "Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting".
   7. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete".
   8. ACI 347, "Guide to Formwork for Concrete".
   9. ACI SP-66, "ACI Detailing Manual".
   10. CRSI, "Manual of Standard Practice".
   11. CRSI, "Placing Reinforcing Bars".

F. Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of cast-in-place, surface-applied unit-paver-type detectable truncated dome products.

G. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
   1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

H. Source Limitations for Concrete Paving: Obtain each color, size, type, and variety of concrete material and concrete mixture from single manufacturer with resources to provide concrete of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties. Secure all material required for the duration of the project as needed to ensure consistent quality in appearance.

I. Welding Qualifications: Comply with CBC Chapter 17A.
   1. Qualify welding procedures and welding personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel" prior to performing any welding.

2. Qualify welding inspection personnel according to AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

J. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

K. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

L. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

M. Mockups: Before casting concrete paving, build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to fully demonstrate typical joints (including expansion and saw cut joints), surface finish, texture, color tolerances, standard of workmanship and completed product. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
   a. Paving Modules: Construct at least one 6 ft. x 6 ft. mockup of each color, finish, and mix design of special paving module, including stenciled areas, banding and curbs
   b. Radial Paving Patterns: Construct at least one 180 sq. ft. mockup of curved or radial paving patterns.
   c. Detectable Warnings: Grooves minimum 12 inches X 6 ft. long.
   d. Abrasive-Blast Finishes: Mockups shall clearly demonstrate 3 levels of depth of cut for abrasive-blast finishes for Architect's review.
   e. Stairs: Construct minimum 2 risers and treads X 4' long with nosing grooves and stained color within groves for each color and finish specified.
   f. Mow Strip: minimum 6' long for each specified width and color.
   g. Stenciled Letters or Graphics: minimum 4 letters and one full size graphic for each size, font setting and finish. Mock up to be set on concrete pavement or wall matching conditions of final install.
   h. Truncated Domes: minimum 3'X6' long set in concrete with concrete base and grout.
   i. Repairs: In presence of Architect, damage part of the exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate materials and techniques proposed for repair of tie holes, honeycombing, spalls, surface blemishes, etc. to match adjacent undamaged surfaces.
2. Build mockups full-size, matching site concrete components indicated on the Drawings. Mock-ups shall be complete in every detail, including joints, reveals, edges, chamfers, etc. Include complex joinery conditions where necessary to integrate to other Project components as indicated including multiple pour conditions. Mockups should be provided for each finish, color, joint and detail specified.
3. Maintain accurate records of variables associated with each mockup to facilitate the matching of accepted mockups during actual construction.
4. Demonstrate curing, cleaning, and protecting of cast-in-place concrete paving, finishes, and contraction and expansion joints, as applicable.
5. Mockup Acceptance: Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before casting architectural site concrete and paving.
   a. The Architect may reject mockups that, in the Architect's sole judgment, do not demonstrate an acceptable completed product, including, but not limited to, color, joint work, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship
   b. The Architect may require modifications to mockups to obtain acceptable results.
   c. The Architect may require modifications to mockup repairs to obtain acceptable results.
   d. The Architect may require removal and reconstruction of mockups to obtain acceptable results. Multiple mock ups maybe required.
   e. Contractor shall provide additional mockups as required to obtain results acceptable to the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

6. Mockup Disposition: Accepted mockups shall not become part of the completed Project. Maintain mockup onsite for the duration of construction and until all work has been accepted. Remove and legally dispose mockups after acceptance of final installed work. prior to Project Completion. If sufficient permanent concrete paving work has been completed, Contractor may submit a written request to Architect to transfer quality control for concrete paving from the accepted mockups to one or more designated portions of the permanent work.
7. Provide written meeting minutes for each mock up review indicating items reviewed, approvals, rejections, connections, or other action items.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending, damage, and rust.
   1. Label bundles with durable identification tags. Maintain reinforcement identification after bundles are broken.
   2. Store reinforcement to avoid excessive rusting or fouling with grease, oil, dirt or other bond-weakening contaminants.
   3. Avoid damaging applied coatings, if any, on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMS

A. Formwork: / Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth surfaces.
   1. Set forms to alignment, grade and required dimensions. Formwork shall not deviate more than 1/4 inch from required vertical positions and 1/4 inch from required horizontal positions. Exposed Surfaces: Provide faced plywood panels complying with, or equivalent to, DOC PS 1, Structural I. Provide minimum 7-ply plywood and provide balance sheets for panels coated one-side only. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints. Provide Medium-Density Overlay (MDO) panels or high density overlay (HDO) panels, with mill-applied release agent and edge sealant. Provide one of the following panels, or comparable substituted product:
      a. Olympic Panel Products, "B-Matte 333 MDO Concrete Form." Overlay Color: Brown.
      b. Pacific Laminate Products, "ProFace MDO." Overlay Color: Black.
      c. Sylvan Products, LLC, "Armor Ply MDO" Overlay Color: Brown.
   2. Hold forms rigidly in place by stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces at 3 feet on centers, and where required to ensure rigidity.
   3. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
   4. Place joint filler or backer rod on vertical surfaces in contact with concrete paving.
   5. Benders or thin plank forms may be used on curves, grade changes, or curb returns. Back forms for curb returns may be made of ½-inch thick benders cleated together for full depth of the curb.
   6. Keep forms in place until concrete is sufficiently hard to prevent damage to concrete.
   7. Reuse of Forms:
      a. Do not reuse forms if there is any evidence of surface wear or defect which would impair quality of surface or edge.
      b. Thoroughly clean and properly coat forms before reuse.

c. Do not use forms from previous projects.

8. Provide new forms specifically purchased for this project. Reuse of forms from past projects or contractors stock will not be accepted.

B. Curved Work: Kerf back of plywood form-facing panels, or use accepted flexible or curved forms for curved work with a radius of 100 feet or less.

C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Obtain written acceptance of form release agent from integral colored concrete pigment manufacturer.
2. Form-release agents shall be non-staining and can cause no visual effect to the finish.
3. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content: Provide steel reinforcement with an average recycled content of steel so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 60 percent.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

D. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.

E. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

F. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars (for Welding): ASTM A 706/A 706M, Grade 60, deformed, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

1. Provide two-component "Speed Dowel System" manufactured by Greenstreak.

H. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

I. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

J. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

K. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

L. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

M. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II/V, Type I/II or Type IV, gray, unless white cement is required to achieve colors indicated. Supplement with the following:
   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
   b. Flay Ash: none accepted.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, complying with building code. Provide aggregates from a single source. All aggregates shall be free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement when tested in accordance with ASTM C 289.
   1. Comply with CBC section 1903A.3.
   2. Comply with CBC section 1903.3.
   3. Service Class, based on CBC Figure 1904A.2.2, "Weathering Probability Map":
      a. Severe and Moderate: Class 5S.
      b. Negligible: Class 2N.
   4. Service Class, based on CBC Figure 1904.2.2, "Weathering Probability Map":
      a. Severe and Moderate: Class 5S.
      b. Negligible: Class 2N.
   5. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/8 inch nominal.
      a. Source: Relliance, Vulcan, San Gabriel, or Carrol Canyon
      b. No pea gravel will be accepted.
   6. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
      a. Source: Relliance, Foster, Corona
      b. Color to be white to light no dark material.

C. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:
   1. Aggregate Source, Shape, and Color: <Insert requirements>.
   2. Aggregate Sizes: 3/8 to 3/4 inch nominal.

D. Aggregate Sizes: [3/4 to 1 inch] [1/2 to 3/4 inch] [3/8 to 5/8 inch] <Insert dimensions> nominal.

E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

F. Shrinkage-Reducing Admixture: Commercially formulated, shrinkage inhibitor capable of reducing initial shrinkage by 80% and long-term shrinkage by 50%. Provide product suitable for use with either air-entrained or non-air-entrained concrete as appropriate to structural member and project location.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following(as required):
      a. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; EUCON SRA, SRA+.
      b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Eclipse Floor, Eclipse Plus.
      c. Sika Corporation; Control 40.

G. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Davis Colors - Liquid
      b. QC Construction Products - Liquid
      c. Scofield, L. M. Company: Chromix - L
      d. Solomon Colors, Inc. - Liquid
   2. Color: As indicated on plans.

2.04 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry or cotton mats.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete. Provide products with not more than 100g/L volatile organic content.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC; Confirm.

b. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
c. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound (Colored Concrete): Provide products that are acceptable to concrete color pigment manufacturer complying with ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of sealers with no glossy finish and compatible with specified sealer. Provide products with not more than 100g/L volatile organic content.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Sinak Corporation; The Cure WCE or Lithium Cure 1000.
b. L. M. Scofield; Cureseal-W.
c. Butterfield Color; Clear Guard H2O.

F. All curing materials should be dissipating without leaving a shiny, cloudy, or glossy finish. Curing material does not substitute requirement of a sealer.

2.05 STENCIL MATERIALS

A. Stencils: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant paper or reusable plastic stencils, designed for use on plastic concrete.

B. Stencils: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant paper or reusable plastic stencils, designed for use on concrete.

C. Shop drawings for all stencils.

D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2.06 HARDENERS AND SEALERS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor and Horizontal Surface Treatment (Sealer): Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate water-based lithium quartz materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Materials hsall be compatible with concrete admixtures and shall be recommended by manufacturer for intended use. Provide product with 0g/L volatile organic content.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Sinak Corporation; Concrete Sealer HLQ 125.
b. L. M. Scofield; Cureseal-W.
c. Butterfield Color; Clear Guard H2O.
d. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Harden.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Edoco by Dayton Superior; Titan Hard.
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Diamond Hard.
g. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.

2.07 AGGREGATE BASE

A. Granular Fill: Class II crushed aggregate per Section 26 of Cal-Trans standards. Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

B. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm), 20 to 10 / 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 (0.15-mm) sieve, and at least 0-5 percent passing No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.08 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers:
1. ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.
2. Deck-O-Foam polyethylene closed cell expansion joint filler by W.R. Meadows.
3. 1/4" thickness.

B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less

than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-re-emulsifiable. Provide proprietary products composed of latex polymers.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; "Acry-Lok".
      b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; "Daraweld C".
      c. Larsen Products Corp., "Weld-Crete".

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
   1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete, and for anchoring dowels to hardened concrete.

E. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid, set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of reveal specified.
   1. Provide W. R. Grace "Top-Cast".

F. Pigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Hardener: Factory-packaged, dry combination of Portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, color pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use color pigments that are finely ground, nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC; Mastercron.
      b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; QUARTZPLATE FF
      c. Scofield, L. M. Company; LITHOCHROME Color Hardener.
      d. Stampcrete International, Ltd.; Color Hardener.
      e. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; A-H S-Q Hardener.ChemMasters; ConColor.
      f. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Conshake 600 Colortone.
      g. Dayton Superior Corporation; Quartz Tuff.
      h. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Surflex.
      i. Lambert Corporation; COLORHARD.
      j. Metalcrete Industries; Floor Quartz.
      k. Southern Color N.A., Inc.; Mosaics Color Hardener.
      l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Hard Top.
      m. <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.
      n. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Rock Salt: Sodium chloride crystals, kiln dried, coarse gradation with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) sieve and 85 percent retained on a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

2.09 DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIALS

A. General: All detectable warning systems shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (28 CFR Part 36 ADA Standards for Accessible Design, Appendix A, Section 4.29.2 Detectable Warnings on Walking Surfaces), and CBC requirements (Section 11B-24, 11B-705 and others). All detectable warning materials shall have raised truncated domes with a base diameter of nominal 0.90 inch (22.9 mm), tapering to a top diameter of 0.45 inch (11.4 mm),a height of nominal 0.20 inch (5.08 mm), and a center-to-center spacing of 2.35 inches (59.7 mm) nominal. The orientation of the dome pattern for all panels shall be parallel with the panel edges. Detectable warning materials shall visually contrast with surrounding areas.
   1. California Compliance Warranty: All detectable warning systems shall be approved by DSA-AC. If not approved, DSA will accept a written five (5) year product warranty provided by the manufacturer of detectable warning products and directional surfaces. Such warranty shall indicate compliance with architectural standards as published in the current edition of the California Building Standards Code, and also include durability criteria which indicate that the shape, color fastness, confirmation, sound-on-cane

acoustic quality, resilience, and attachment will not degrade significantly for at least five (5) years after initial installation. As defined by the State, "not degrade significantly" means that the product maintains at least 90 percent of its approved design characteristics, as determined by the enforcing agency.

B. Safety Step TD (Surfaced Truncated Domes)
   1. Tradtional System
   2. Ramp Up System
      a. Power Bond option
   3. Contact Ron Hager 909-809-4018

C. Engineered Plastics, Inc., Armor Tile Tactile Systems, Surface-Mounted Truncated Dome Detectable Warning Tile.
   1. Size: As indicated or required.
   2. Color: Dark Gray (Federal Color No. 36118), Onyx Black (Federal Color No. 17038), or as selected by Architect, Federal Yellow No. 33538.

D. Concrete Paver Detectable Dome Warning System: Provide standard size precast architectural concrete paving units for installation in sand or mortar beds.
   1. Basis-of Design Product: Provide the following, or comparable substitute product:
      a. Acker-Stone Industries, Inc., ADA Pavers-Truncated Domes.
         1) Size: per approved plans and details. Nominal 12 inches by 12 inches by 2 3/8 inches (4.7 cm by 4.7 cm by 6 cm).
         2) Color: per approved plans and details. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's complete range.
      b. Wausau Tile - ADA-2 Truncated dome pavers.
         1) 12 inches by 12 inches by 2 3/8 inches
         2) Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's complete range.

2.10 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Color: [White] [Yellow] [Green] [Blue] [As indicated] <Insert color>.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint.
   1. Color: White, green, unless otherwise indicated. Use for non-accessible striping, directional arrows, numbering, and lettering.
   2. Accessibility Color: Paint accessibility lines and markings blue color equal to Color No. 15090 per Federal Specification 595B.

2.11 WHEEL STOPS

A. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete, 2500-psi minimum compressive strength, 6 / 4-1/2 inches high by 7 / 9 inches wide by 72 / 48 inches long at singles stalls and 72 inches long at shared stalls. Provide chamfered corners and drainage slots on underside and holes for anchoring to substrate.
   1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, ½ / 3/4 inch in diameter, 18 / 0-inch minimum length.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
   1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
   2. Proportioning:
      a. The proportioning of ingredients shall be such that the concrete can be readily worked into forms and around reinforcement under the conditions of placement to be used, without segregation or excessive bleeding.
      b. When proportioning by weight of loose, dry material, 94 pounds of cement shall be considered 1 cubic foot.

1) Fine aggregate volume shall be at least 35 percent, with a maximum of 50 percent, of the sum of the separate fine and coarse aggregate volumes.
2) Broom Finish: Coarse aggregate 50 percent-50 percent fine aggregate.
3) Abrasive blast finish: Coarse aggregate 40 percent, fine aggregate 60 percent.
4) Exposed aggregate: Coarse aggregate 60 percent, fine aggregate 40 percent.

c. Total water content shall not exceed 35 gallons per cubic yard of concrete.
d. Weighing equipment shall be accurate within 1 pound and shall be adjustable for varying aggregate moisture content.
e. A beam auxiliary shall register any part of the last 100 pounds of each aggregate. The aggregate hopper shall have a volume adjustment.

3. Prepare compressive strength data for both 7-day and 28-day strengths.
   a. The 7-day compressive strength shall be at least 60 percent of the required 28- day strength.
   b. The 28-day compressive strength shall be as indicated.
   c. Provide drying shrinkage test data at 28 days, from not less than 3 test specimens.

B. When automatic machine placement is used, prepare and submit design mixtures suitable for use with machine placement, including reduced slump as required. Obtain laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements.

C. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
   1. Typical Compressive Strength (28 Days): Provide the following minimum compressive strength (28 days) for concrete paving unless otherwise indicated: 3000 psi.
   2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50-0.60.
   3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch, unless indicated otherwise.
      a. Slump Limit (High-Range Water-reducing Admixture): 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch, unless indicated otherwise.
      b. Slump Limit (Plasticizing Admixture): 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch, if required.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement. Limit total chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.10 percent by weight of concrete when tested per AASHTO T 260 potentiometric titration.

E. Limit "drying shrinkage" after 28 days of curing hardened concrete to 0.045 percent of the original concrete volume.

F. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to [0.15] [0.30] percent by weight of cement.

G. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures may only be used if they are incorporated into the accepted concrete mix designs. Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use [water-reducing admixture] [high-range, water-reducing admixture] [high-range, water-reducing and retarding admixture] [plasticizing and retarding admixture] in concrete as required for placement and workability.
   2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
   3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
   4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

H. Liquid Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with accepted mockup.

I. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb./cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m).

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M[and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M]. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg. F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg. F (32 deg. C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

C. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.

D. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.

E. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

F. Integral Colored Concrete Mixes: Add pigments at the concrete batch plant. Minimum batch size shall be three (3) yards. The same brand of cement, source of sand, and water/cement ratio shall be maintained for each load of the same color.
   1. Batching Procedure: Before adding color-conditioning admixture, the mixing drum shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted with approximately 40 gallons of the mix water and/or a portion of the aggregates. After cleaning and wetting of the drum, add the specified quantity of admixture correctly packaged for the mix design and batch quantity. Proceed with normal batching of balance of ingredients. After loading is complete, mix at mixing speed for a minimum of 15 minutes. Do not add water after a portion of the load has been discharged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
   1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
   2. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with concrete paving installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.03 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

C. Slope stair and step treads at not less than 1.0 percent and not more than 2.0 percent cross slope to drain.

3.04 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.05 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation or expansion joint, and saw cut / contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
   1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Isolation (Expansion) Expansion Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
   1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 20 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint and recess 1 inch from finish surface where no joint sealant is indicated.
   3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
   4. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
   5. Break steel at expansion joints.
   6. Dowels- provide prefabricated 'speed dowel' assemblies.

C. Saw Cut (Control) Joints: Form weakened-plane saw cut joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth plus 1/4 inch of the concrete thickness, as follows, and to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
   1. Continue steel reinforcement across sawcut joints unless otherwise indicated.

D. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/8-inch radius unless otherwise noted. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.06 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in. Notify other trades as necessary to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
   1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, and side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels and joint devices.

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

J. Curbs and Gutters: Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

K. Slip-Form Paving: Use accepted design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

L. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

M. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
   1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg. F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg. F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg. F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
   2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
   3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

N. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305R (ACI 305R M) and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
   1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg. F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
   2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
   3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

O. Provide sand and base materials as indicated.

3.07 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
   1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.

2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture. Required to meet slip coefficient requirement.
3. Portland cement concrete paving shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant and shall comply with CBCSections 11B-302 and 11B-403.

3.08 ABRASIVE BLAST FINISHING

A. General: Perform abrasive blasting after compressive strength of concrete exceeds 2000 psi, and is at least 28 days old Coordinate with formwork removal to ensure that surfaces to be abrasive blasted are treated at same age for uniform results.
   1. Surface Continuity: Perform abrasive-blast finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work. Maintain required patterns or variances in depths of blast to match design reference sample or mockup.
   2. Abrasive Blasting: Abrasive blast corners and edges of patterns carefully, using backup boards, to maintain uniform corner or edge line. Determine type of nozzle, nozzle pressure, and blasting techniques required to match design reference sample or mockup.
   3. Depth of Cut: Use an abrasive grit of proper type and gradation to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces to match design reference sample or mockup, as follows and as required by Architect:
      a. Retain degree of abrasive-blast cut in "Brush," "Light," "Medium," or "Heavy" subparagraphs below to suit Project.
      b. Brush: Remove cement matrix to dull surface sheen and expose face of fine aggregate; with no significant reveal.
      c. Light to Medium: Expose fine aggregate with occasional exposure of coarse aggregate and uniform color; with maximum reveal of 1/16 inch.
      d. Medium: Generally expose coarse aggregate; with slight reveal, a maximum of 1/8 inch.
      e. Heavy: Expose and reveal coarse aggregate to a maximum projection of one-third its diameter; with reveal range of 1/4 to 5/16 inch.
      f. Portland cement concrete paving shall have a medium sandblast finish equal to medium broom finish on all surfaces sloped less than 6% and slip resistant (heavy sandblast finish equal to heavy broom finish) on all surfaces sloped greater than 6%.
      g. Portland cement concrete paving shall be stable, firm and slip resistant and shall comply with **CBC Sections 11B-302 and 11B-403.**
   4. Abrasive Blasting: Abrasive blast corners and edges of patterns carefully, using backup boards, to maintain uniform corner or edge line. Determine type of nozzle, nozzle pressure, and blasting techniques required to match design reference sample or mockup.
   5. Insert specific abrasive materials or processes if required for Project.

3.09 SPECIAL FINISHES

A. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake hardener manufacturer. Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing.

B. High-Pressure Water-Jet Finish: Perform high-pressure water jetting on concrete that has achieved a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi. Coordinate with formwork removal to ensure that surfaces to be high-pressure water-jet finished are treated at same age for uniform results.

C. Surface Continuity: Perform high-pressure water-jet finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work. Maintain required patterns or variances in reveal projection to match design reference sample or mockup.

D. Stenciling:
   1. Stencils shall be derived from approved shop drawings.
   2. Cut stencils to slab width and lay on wet concrete. Overlap "mortar joint" on trailing edge of each section of stencil onto leading "mortar joint" of previous section.

3. Trim stencils to fit slab and adjacent patterns.
4. Apply penetrating stain to paving surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
   a. Apply first coat to stain to dry, clean surfaces by airless sprayer or by high volume, low pressure sprayer.
   b. Allow to dry four hours and repeat application of stain in sufficient quantity to obtain color constant with approval mockup.
   c. Rinse until water is clear. Control, collect, and legally dispose of runoff.

3.10 DETECTABLE WARNINGS

A. Detectable Warnings, General: Install detectable warnings as part of the concrete paving placement sequence. Set true to line and elevation. Comply with maximum slope and cross-slope requirements for accessible walkways.
   1. Blockouts: Form blockouts in concrete and asphalt pavements for installation of detectable paving units.
      a. Tolerance for Opening Size: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Detectable warnings surfaces shall comply with **CBC Section 11B-705.1.**

C. Detectable warning surfaces shall be yellow conforming to FS 33538 of Federal Standard 595C, except for locations at curb ramps, islands, or cut through medians where color used shall contrast visually with that of adjacent walking surfaces, either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. **CBC Sections 11B-705.1.1.3 and 11B-705.1.1.5.**

D. Detectable warning surfaces shall differ from adjoining surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact. **CBC Section 11B-705.1.1.4.**

E. Provide 5 year minimum warranty per **DSA Bulletin 10/31/02, revised 04/09/08.**

F. Precast Detectable Warning Tiles: Comply with approved plans and details along with manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Surface-Mounted Detectable Warning Tiles: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not install directly over asphalt pavements.

H. For installation at asphalt pavements, comply with installation indicated on Drawings. If not indicated, provide one of the following installation methods:

I. Saw-cut and remove asphalt pavement in location of warning tile to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Replace removed pavement materials with reinforced concrete paving materials. When cured, install surface-mounted detectable warning tiles.

J. Provide 0.032 inch aluminum separation sheet cut to same size as surface mounted tiles. Adhere sheet to asphalt paving with a thin coat of urethane adhesive, holding adhesive 1 inch from edge of sheet. Install surface-mounted detectable warning tiles to sheet with adhesive and mechanical fasteners per manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Pavers: Integrate into installation of unit pavers. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Grooves: Install detectable warnings as part of the concrete paving placement sequence. Set true to line and elevation. Form well-defined, clean grooves with appropriate tools.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTION, CURING AND SEALING:

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound or a combination of these as follows:
   1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
      a. Water.
      b. Continuous water-fog spray.
      c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
   2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
   3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

F. Seal Concrete: Apply specified sealer in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   1. Apply full strength in two coats with airless sprayer at the manufacturer's recommended rate.
   2. After the first coat is completely dry, apply second coat at right angles to the first coat.

3.12 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the CBC and as follows:
   1. Elevation: 1/8 inch.
   2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
   3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/8 inch. Surface must properly drain.
   4. Surface Discontinuities: Maximum 1/4 inch, subject to further limitations of accessible routes.
   5. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
   6. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
   7. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/8 inch.
   8. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/8 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
   9. Joint Spacing: 3 inches, except joint position shall be within 1/4 inch of objects in alignment with joint such as benches, light poles, pull boxes, etc.
   10. Sawcut Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
   11. Joint Width: Plus 1/16 inch, no minus.

B. Stair Treads: Stair treads within a run shall be constructed equally and shall shed water away from the path of travel. Maximum tread slope down from riser to nosing in direction of travel: 1.0 percent, plus or minus 0.5 percent. Maximum tread cross-slope perpendicular to direction of travel: 2.0 percent, plus 0.0 percent, minus 1.0 percent or as required to shed water.

C. Ramps: Ramps shall shed water away from the path of travel. Maximum ramp slope in direction of travel: 8.33 percent. Maximum ramp cross-slope perpendicular to direction of travel: 2.0 percent, plus 0.0 percent, minus 1.0 percent or as required to shed water.

3.13 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow concrete paving to cure for a minimum of 28 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils. Provide markings with a minimum width of 3 inches.
   1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.
   2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb./gal.

E. Accessible parking spaces serving a particular building or facility shall be located, and dispersed if serving more than one accessible entrance, on the shortest accessible routes to an entrance or to mulitple accessible entrances. **CBC Section 11B-208.3.1.**

F. Accessible parking spaces in a parking facility not serving a particular building or facility shall be located on the shortest accessible route to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility. **CBC Section 11B-208.3.1.**

G. Minimum number of required accessible parkng spaces shall be provided in accordance with **CBC Table 11B-208.2** for each parking facility provided.

H. For every six or fraction of six accessible parking spaces, at least one shall be an accessible van parking space. **CBC Section 11B-208.3.1.**

I. Accessible parking spaces and access aisles shall comply with **CBC Section 11B-502** and shall be dimensioned to the cenerlines of the marked lines as follows:
   1. Parking spaces and access aisles shall be mareked according to **CBC figures 11B-502.2, 11B-502.3, and 11B-502.3.3**. Their surfaces shall comply with **CBC Section 11B-302** and shall be at the same level with the slopes not steeper than 1:48 in any direction. **CBC Section 11B-502.4.**
   2. Parking spaces shall be 9'x18' minimum and van parking spaces shall be 12'x18' minimum with an adjacent access aisle of 5'x18' minimum. Access aisles shall be placed on either side of the parking spaces except be located on teh passenger side for van parking spaces. Van parking spaces shall be permitted to be 9'x18' minimum where the access aisle is 8'x18' minimum.
   3. Access aisles shall be marked by a blue painted borderline around their perimeter. The areas within the blue borderlines shall be mareked with hatched lines a maxiumum of 36" on center in a color contrasting with that of the aisle surface, preferably blue or white. Access aisle markings may extend beyond the minimum requied length. **CBC Section 11B-502.3.3**
   4. Access aisles(parking spaces as well- similar application) shall not overlap the vehicular way. **CBC Section 11B-502.3.4**
   5. A verticle clearance of 8'-2" minimum shall be provided for accessible parking spaces, access aisles, and vehicular routes serving them. **CBC Section 11B-502.5**

J. At least one passenger loading zone shall be provided in every continuous 100 linear feet of loading zone space, or fraction thereof, complying with **CBC Section 11B-209 and 11B-503** as follows:
   1. Vehicle pull-up spaces shall be 8' x 20' minimum. Access aisles shall be 5' x 20' minimum and shall be adjacent and parallel to the vehicular pull-up spaces. They shall be the same level with slopes not steeper than 1:48 in any direction. **CBC Section 11B-503.4.**
   2. Access aisles for passenger drop-off and loading zones shall be marked with a painted borderlines around their perimeter. The areas within the borderlines shall be marked with hatched lines a maxiumum of 36" on center in a color contrasting with that of the aisle surface. **CBC Section 11B-503.3.**
   3. A vertical clearance of 9'-6" minimum shall be provided for vehicle pull-up spaces, access aisles, and a vehicular route serving them connecting a vehicular entrance and a vehicular exit. **CBC Section 11B503.5.**

3.14 WHEEL STOPS

A. Securely attach wheel stops to paving with not less than two #5 galvanized steel dowels, minimum 24 inches long, located at one-quarter to one-third points. Install dowels in drilled holes in the paving and bond dowels to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

B. Install preformed speed [bumps] [humps] [cushions] in bed of adhesive applied as recommended by manufacturer for heavy traffic.

C. Securely attach preformed speed [bumps] [humps] [cushions] to paving with hardware spaced as recommended by manufacturer for heavy traffic. Recess head of hardware beneath top surface.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 20 cu. Yd., or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
      a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
   3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg. F and below and when it is 80 deg. F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
   5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
      a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Owner, Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, cracked, chipped, stained or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section as determined by Landscape Architect. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude all but pedestrian traffic from paving for at least 28 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by providing adequate surface protection and by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
   1. Rubber tire marks are unacceptable in the completed construction.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Project Completion inspections.

E. Repair of damaged, defective or rejected concrete is not permitted. Remove all concrete from expansion joint to expansion joint or greater as required to provide a constant continuous finish.

3.17 FINAL CLEANING

A. Remove all excess concrete, form materials, over pours, waste, etc., and legally dispose off-site.

B. Provide a final acid and power wash for all concrete paving surfaces. Do not use any material that will affect the appearance of the concrete.

C. All over pours in planting areas should be removed prior to landscape operations.

D. Clean concrete paving to remove stains, markings, dust, and debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1373
PAVEMENT JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Exterior joint sealant for non-traffic surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 32 Section Concrete Paving.

B. Division 32 Section Architectural Site Concrete

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint-sealant samples in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-), and 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) wide joints formed between two 6-inch-(150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

C. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.

D. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for sealants.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

D. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

E. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.

F. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

G. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.

H. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

I. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing of current sealant products within a 36-month period preceding the commencement of the Work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

B. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

C. When joint substrates are wet or covered with frost.

D. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

E. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Landscape Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant (Sealant #1):
   1. Available Products:
      a. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 550.
      b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Pourthane.
      c. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 Type I (Self Leveling).
      d. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 2c SL.
   2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
   3. Class: 25.
   4. Use Related to Exposure: T (traffic).

D. Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane (Sealant #2):
   1. Available Products:
      a. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 High Shore Type II (Gun Grade).
      b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
      c. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-270.
   2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
   3. Class: 25.
   4. Use Related to Exposure: T (traffic).

2.04 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

D. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.05 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
   3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide recessed joint configuration for silicone sealants of recess depth and at locations indicated.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.06 SCHEDULE

A. Horizontal Joints, less than 5 percent slope; Sealant No. 1.

B. Horizontal Joints, grades steeper than 5 percent; Sealant No. 2

C. Vertical Joints; Sealant No. 2

SECTION 32 1500
DECOMPOSED GRANITE SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate paving surface course (resin-stabilized decomposed granite).

B. Edging materials

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 31 Section Earthwork

B. Division 32 Section Asphalt Concrete Paving

C. Division 32 Section Landscape Work

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Decomposed Granite (DG): compacted decomposed granite composite utilizing resin emulsion and specified aggregate.

B. Resin emulsion: Liquid binding agent for Decomposed Granite (DG).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   1. Manufacturer's product sheets, including installation specifications.

B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:
   1. Decomposed granite or specified aggregate: 2 lb. sample of each color and texture of stone required, in labeled plastic bags.
   2. One foot length of edging materials and accessories, of manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
   3. 12-inch by 12-inch filter fabric (soil separator) membrane.

C. Test reports:
   1. Marshall Stability test results using pre-approved specified aggregate.
   2. Final compaction report.

D. Mix Design:
   1. Source, color and weight of aggregate.
   2. Quantity of water for pre-wetting.
   3. Quantity of resin emulsion.
   4. Written certification from approved mix manufacturer that all deliveries of mix meet specifications.
   5. Weight tickets or weigh-master tickets for each load of mix.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-installation Meeting:
   1. The Contractor shall coordinate, schedule and conduct a meeting to review the installation requirements with the mix supplier and Architect.

B. Mockup:
   1. Contractor shall form and install a 4-foot square sample of DG duplicating a small section of actual work to be done for each type, size and color of surfacing material.
   2. If work is acceptable, sample may be part of the total production. If work is not satisfactory, sample shall be removed at Contractor's expense and further samples installed until approved as satisfactory by Architect.

C. Installer Qualifications: Installer to provide evidence to indicate successful experience in providing decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" or 1/4" minus aggregate paving containing stabilizer binder additive.
   1. Installer shall be a certified by the manufacturer or blender of the resin product.

1.06 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Weather and site requirements:
   1. Aggregate base or sub-base is to be dry.
   2. Do not install DG mix, or apply seal coat if the possibility of rain is forecast within four days following installation.
   3. Resin emulsion is diluted with water: protect newly installed pavement and seal coat from water until curing is complete.
   4. Install DG mix and seal coat when ambient temperature is above 60 degrees Fahrenheit and overnight temperature is above 32 degrees F.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Contractor shall provide warranty for performance of product. Contractor shall warranty installation of product for the time of one year from completion.

C. Contractor shall provide, for a period of sixty days, unconditional maintenance and repairs as required.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Aggregate: Furnish one five pound bag for each type, color, and size of material installed.
   2. Resin emulsion: Furnish one 40 pound bag of stabilizer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.02 AGGREGATE MATERIALS

A. Suppliers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide material to be incorporated into the Work, but are not limited to, the following suppliers:
   1. Gail Materials, Corona, CA.
   2. KRC Rock, San Marcos, CA.
   3. TMT Enterprises, San Jose, CA 408-432-9040.
   4. LH Voss Materials, Dublin, CA 925-560-9920.
   5. Silverado, Sacramento, CA 916-361-7374.

B. Nominal maximum size of aggregate:

	Sieve	Metric% Passing
1.	9.5 mm	95 -100
2.	4.5 mm	87 -100
3.	2.36 mm	73 - 93
4.	600 um	34 - 54
5.	300 um	20 - 40
6.	75 um	min 11 - 23

2.03 STABILIZING AGENT

A. Basis of Design: Design is based on "Stabilizer" manufactured by Stabilizer Solutions, Inc. 205 South 28th St., Phoenix, AZ 85034; phone (602) 225-5900, (800) 336-2468; fax (602) 225-5902; website stabilizersolutions.com; or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Stabilizer Solutions, Phoenix, AZ (800) 336-2468
   2. Soil Stabilization Product Company, Inc. Merced, CA (800) 523-9992
   3. SoilTac by Soil Works, Inc. CA (760) 345-0771

B. Basis of Design: Design is based on "NexPave System" with Organic Lok binder, available through Gail Materials: Contact Dave Dzwilewski; phone (951) 667-6106

C. Resin emulsion: Totally natural additive emulsion with high solids content formulated especially for use as a natural flexible pavement binder.
   1. Resin-stabilized DG shall cure to a water-insoluble, high strengths state, equal in strength to hot-mix asphalt concrete.
   2. Resin emulsion shall dry without affecting the color of the aggregate.
   3. Resin emulsion shall be added at an addition rate of 10%-12% during blending operations.
   4. Resin emulsion shall be non-hazardous, non-toxic, non-corrosive, and shall be water-soluble.

D. Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

E. Seal coat: Resin emulsion.

F. Tack coat: Resin emulsion diluted with water.

2.04 DECOMPOSED GRANITE MIX (DG MIX)

A. Basis of Design: California Gold Fines

B. DG mix as supplied by manufacturer-approved blender with not less than 10% - 12% emulsion by dry weight of the aggregate.

C. Blend 12 to 16 lbs. (verify with manufacturer for exact blend) of Stabilizer per 1-ton of decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" or ¼" minus aggregate screenings. It is critical that stabilizer be thoroughly and uniformly mixed throughout decomposed granite or crushed ¼" or 3/8" minus aggregate screenings.

D. Installed DG mixture shall meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with the Marshall Stability Test, ASTM D 1599-89. Mix blending facility shall submit test results for review and approval. Requirements for Marshall Stability Flow: Stability Minimum (pounds) shall equal 4,000 lbs.

2.05 EDGING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PermaStrip, manufactured by PermaLoc Corporation, Holland, MI (800) 356-9660, www.permaloc.com <http://www.permaloc.com> .

B. Aluminum edging: 3/16" x 5 ½", manufactured from 6063 extruded aluminum alloy of T-6 hardness with interlock system and 5 stake punch outs fabricated in each strip. Stakes 1/5" x 12" lock 1/2" below top of edging.
   1. Thickness: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) gage section at 0.072 inch (1.83 mm) minimum thick with 0.135 inch (3.4 mm) exposed top lip and 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) gage section at 0.116 inch (2.95 mm) minimum thick with 0.187 inch (4.75 mm) exposed top lip.
   2. Length: 16 feet (4.88 meters). Selected products in 8 foot (2.44 meters) sections.
   3. Connection Method: Section ends shall splice together with an interlocking stakeless snap-down design
   4. Finish: Black Anodized

2.06 WEED BARRIER FABRIC

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mirafi N-Series, Model 140N manufactured by Mirafi, Pendergrass, GA (706) 693 2226, www.mirafi.com.

B. Spun or woven, non-degrading geotextile fabric that blocks 95% of weed growth and is permeable to air, water, gases and fertilizer.
   1. Filter Fabric: Composite fabric geotextile consisting of woven, needle-punched polypropylene geotextile substrate bonded to a non-woven polypropylene fabric, weighing not less than 4.8 oz./sq. yd. (160 g/sq. m).

2.07 SOIL STERILANT

A. Soil Sterilant: Oxycil Ureabor, as manufactured by Best Products Division, Occidental Chemical Company, Lathop, CA.

2.08 HERBICIDE

A. Chemical herbicide shall be Surflan or Dacthol pre-emergent. All material shall have an integral dye so that it is evident which areas have been treated. It is the Contractor's responsibility to post warnings to indicate that the above chemicals are being applied.
   1. Chemical herbicide for control of actively growing weeds and grasses shall be Roundup or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and verify that conditions are suitable to receive work and that no defects or errors are present which would cause defective installation of product or cause latent defects in workmanship and function.

B. Review subgrade to verify that it has been graded correctly and compacted as required for installation of the decomposed granite.

C. Before proceeding with work, Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing of any unsuitable conditions and conflicts.

3.02 PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Use every possible precaution to prevent damage, including staining, to existing conditions to remain such as structures, utilities, irrigation systems, plant materials and paving on or adjacent to the site of the work.

B. Provide barricades, fences or other barriers as necessary to protect existing conditions to remain from damage during construction.

C. Contractor is fully responsible for all costs associated with replacement of damage caused by his work.

3.03 LAYOUT

A. Establish lines and levels, locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means for aggregate paving finish grades.

B. Staking: Provide a sufficient quantity of grade stakes as required to provide aggregate paving with smooth finish grades and positive drainage.

3.04 SUB-GRADE PREPARATION

A. Refer to Geotechnical report for subgrade preparation prior to placement of decomposed granite. Grade subgrade with uniform slope between points where elevations are given.

B. Subgrade shall be crowned in the middle, or have a 2% slope from one side to the other.

C. Grade sub-grade surface to within 0.05 foot of finish grade minus aggregate paving thickness.

D. Fill and compact any depressions and remove loose material to finish true to line and grade, presenting a smooth, compacted and unyielding surface.

E. Remove debris, loose dirt and other extraneous materials.

F. Ditches, drains and drain pipes shall be installed if necessary to protect of the pavement and base from cross flows of water. All water flow should be directed off of and away from the pavement and base.

3.05 AGGREGATE BASE

A. Edging materials must be in place prior to placing aggregate base or DG. The DG compacted surface should be no less than 1/8" above the edging material to assure proper drainage

B. Place and compact aggregate base and provide finished surface per Division 02 Asphalt Paving specification.

C. Compaction tests of aggregate base are required prior to installation of DG.
   1. Architect shall to determine how many compaction tests are to be conducted.
   2. Aggregate base must not be disturbed during installation of DG.
   3. Any damage to base during testing must be repaired prior to placement of pavement.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF DG MIX

A. Edging materials must be in place prior to placing DG. The DG compacted surface should be no less than 1/8" above the edging material to assure proper drainage.

B. Install weed barrier fabric over compacted subgrade prior to installation of DG mix. Minimum thickness shall be 4".

C. Decomposed Granite (DG) to be installed in 2-inch nominal lifts to the desired overall thickness.

D. Placement: Place mix via a single, continuous operation.
   1. Use a self-propelled, mechanized spreading-and-finishing machine designed specifically for placement of resin emulsion mix.
   2. Machine shall be equipped with a screen or strike-off assembly capable of being accurately regulated and adjusted to a uniform depth.
   3. Small amounts of material may be placed and raked by hand, using asphalt rakes.

E. Provide a structural section of a minimum of 4" compacted thickness upon completion of final compaction. Verify required thickness on drawings.

F. DG surface shall be crowned in the middle or have a 2% cross slope, unless finish graded on the drawings.

G. If slope of surfaces to be paved exceed 4 percent, place material in an uphill direction. Do not allow placing equipment to run over un-compacted material.

H. Initial compaction: After mix placement, begin initial compaction as soon as mix will bear roller weight without undue displacement.
   1. If mix will not support compaction equipment due to excess moisture, delay initial compaction until mix achieves adequate stability to support compaction equipment.
   2. Use of non-heeled boots is required for anyone having to walk on resin DG during installation process.
   3. Perform initial breakdown compaction with self-propelled, 1-ton steel drum rollers in static mode only. Walk-behind vibratory plate compactors shall be used for edges and areas where a steel drum roller is not practical.
   4. On grades of 4% or steeper: Use static rollers, operate equipment at slow speeds and with the drive wheel forward to the uphill direction of work progress.
   5. Generally, no more than two passes are required for initial compaction.
   6. Warning: If the pavement begins to develop stress cracks, the pavement is being over-compacted and further compaction should be halted.
   7. Test paving surface for slope and smoothness after initial rolling, and correct deficiencies immediately so that finished surface will meet specified tolerances and requirements for smoothness.

I. Final Compaction:
   1. Begin final compaction as soon as possible after initial compaction has been completed.
   2. The purpose of the final compaction is to eliminate roller marks from the initial compaction and to create an aesthetically appealing pavement surface. The Architect shall be the judge of aesthetic considerations.
   3. Contractor may use a 1-ton steel drum roller or small plate compactor. Do not over roll.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. In-Place compacted thickness:
   1. Compacted Sub-Grade Course: Maximum 1/2-inch plus, minus 0-inch.
   2. Aggregate Paving Surface Course: Maximum 3/16-inch plus, minus 0-inch.

B. Finished surface smoothness:
   1. Subgrade: +/- 0.08 foot.
   2. Compacted Sub-Grade Course: Maximum 3/8-inch in 10-feet.
   3. Aggregate Paving Surface Course: Maximum 3/16-inch in 10-feet in any direction.

3.08 REPLACEMENT OF DEFECTIVE PAVEMENT

A. Replace full depth of paving thickness in paving mixes that are contaminated, pavement that is cracked, or otherwise defective.
   1. Skin patching will not be permitted.

B. Edges of Replaced Pavement:
   1. Cut edges of pavement to be removed so that sides are vertical and oriented perpendicular and parallel to direction of traffic.
   2. Spray edges with a tack coat of resin emulsion.

C. Installation of replacement pavement:
   1. After applying tack coat, place pavement mix in areas where paving was removed in sufficient quantity to conform to elevation and tolerance requirements.
   2. Thoroughly compact DG mix so that cured patch meets all requirements set forth in this specification.
   3. Skin patching of an area that has been rolled will not be permitted.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Density tests:
   1. Perform tests in accordance with ASTM D 2950.
   2. Perform tests within 48 hours after final compaction.
   3. Perform at least three tests, in areas specified by Architect.

B. Surface shall not vary more than 3/16 inch per 10 feet, except at intersections or changes of grade. Areas not meeting specified surface tolerance are to be corrected immediately after initial compaction.

C. DG course thickness: Correct areas not meeting specifications immediately after initial compaction.

D. Ground surfaces onaccessible routes, clear floor or ground spaces, and turning spaces for play areas shall comply with **CBC Section 11B-1008.2.6** as follows:
   1. Ground surfaces shall be inspected and maintained regularly and frequently to ensure continued compliance with **ASTM F 1951.**
   2. Ground surfaces located within use zones shall comply with **ASTM F 1292.**

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect pavement surface against equipment and traffic until pavement has cured sufficiently, a minimum of 72 hours, to support traffic without marring, rutting, tearing, distressing or damaging the pavement in any way. Utilize warning signs, barricades, and protection fencing to protect pavement from traffic.

B. All pavement installed must be protected by covering with plastic sheeting if unforeseen inclement weather occurs prior to complete curing.

C. Contractor is responsible for replacing damaged pavement, if damage was preventable, at his own expense.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Keep DG mix off of adjacent surfaces, including planting areas and pavements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 3119
TUBE STEEL FENCES AND GATES

PART1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tube steel fencing.

B. Tube steel gates.

C. Accessible gate hardware

D. Horizontal sliding gates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 03 Section Cast-in-Place Concrete Division 03 Section Cast-in-Place Concrete

B. Division 07 Section Joint Sealants

C. Division 08 Section Door Hardware

D. Division 09 Section High Performance Exterior Metal Coatings

E. Division 32 Section Architectural Site Concrete

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

1. Prepare Project specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Shop Drawings shall not be reproductions of the Contract Documents or any standard printed data.
2. Where installed metal fabrications are indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural computations, material properties, and other information needed for structural analysis that has been signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for the preparation.

B. Product data in the form of manufacturer's technical data, specifications, and installation instructions for fence and gate posts, fabric, gates, hardware and accessories specified in the section.

1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
2. Gates and hardware, including accessible gate lever lockset.
3. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has at least three years' experience and has completed at least five tube steel fence projects with same material and of similar scope to that indicated for this Project with a successful construction record of in-service performance.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain tube steel fences and gates, including accessories, fittings, and fastenings, from a single source.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for fences and gates shown on the Drawings in relation to the property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TUBE STEEL FENCE

A. Capitol Steel Products - Allguard System

B. All parts shall be square tube steel. All posts, frames, rails, and braces parts shall be galvanized tube steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 500 grade B.787. All other tube steel shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 513. All posts shall have a welded post cap. The following minimum sizes shall be used:

1. Minimum

	Item	O.D.	Wall Thickness
a.	Line Posts	3"	.188"
b.	Corner Posts, Terminal Posts	4"	0.25"
c.	Pedestrian Gate Posts	4"	0.25"
d.	Pedestrian Gate Rails, Frame and Braces	2"	11 GA
e.	Pedestrian Fence Top Rail	2"	11 GA
f.	Pedestrian Fence Bottom Rail	2"	11 GA
g.	Fence and Gate Pickets	1"	14 GA

C. Infill Panels: Custom design as indicated on Drawings.

1. Perforated Metal Sheet: Uncoated steel sheet, perforated as indicated, 0.052-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness.

D. Steel Finish: High-performance coating.

2.02 VEHICLE GATES

A. Gates shall be located as shown on the Drawings and sized to suit existing walkways and roadways. All vehicular gates shall have a minimum clear opening of 20 feet designated for Fire Department access. Materials used shall be equal to or greater than that used in adjoining sections of fence and be compatible with the application.

B. Steel Finish: High-performance coating.

2.03 PEDESTRIAN GATES

A. Pedestrian gates shall have a ladder type frame, i.e., two vertical ends and two horizontal rails and made of steel tubing, gate pickets, provisions for locking hardware, kickplate/kickbox, drop rod and gate hardware.

B. Frame Corner Construction: Welded with an intermediate rail for panels 5 feet (1.52 m) wide or wider.

C. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet (1.52 m) wide. Provide center gate stops and cane bolts for pairs of gates.

D. Steel Finish: High-performance coating.

2.04 HARDWARE

A. Pedestrian Gate Hardware: Provide galvanized hardware and accessories for each gate according to the following:

B. Accessible Latch/Lockset: Locksets shall be heavy-duty with hinged, anti-friction, 1-inch throw latchbolt with anti-friction piece made of self-lubricating stainless steel. Provide locksets with interchangeable core cylinders. Provide double cylinder, keyed to match building exterior doors. Locksets to be furnished with thru-bolted hardware to attached through gate frame, round or square post stock. Lever handles must be of forged or cast brass, bronze or stainless steel construction.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Schlage L9070T SPA 626 IC Core 20-740-626. For use with panic hardware use Schlage rim cylinder 20-057 ICX 626, IC Core 20-740-626.
2. Locksets to be furnished with thru-bolted hardware to attached through gate frame, round or square post stock. Lever handles must be of forged or cast brass, bronze or stainless steel construction

C. Kickplate: Smooth solid metal surface (12GA), to match frame material and finish, along the entire width of the gate, and minimum of 10" above the pedestrian surface to be provide at all accessible pedestrian gates.

D. All gate drop rod assemblies are to use a 1/2" diameter solid steel center stop. Provide a 12" steel sleeve. In asphalt areas secure sleeve in a 12" diameter by 18" deep concrete footing.

E. All non-automated vehicular and fire lane gates shall have a hold open post. Posts shall have a provision for locking the gate to the post in the open position.

F. Pedestrian Gate Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use.
   1. Function: 39 - Full surface, triple weight, antifriction bearing.
   2. Material: Wrought steel, forged steel, cast steel, or malleable iron.
   3. Weld surface to attach to post or jamb
   4. Size & Quantity: 5" x 1-1/4" (3 per leaf).

G. Vehicular Gate Hinges:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for hinging systems is based on "Guardian Series 2000" Antech Corporation 3431 East Lind Road, Tucson, AZ 85716, (800) 866-9115, or a comparable product.
   2. Weld surface to attach to post or jamb
   3. Roller bearing design.
   4. Zerk fitting for greasing.
   5. 3/4"-inch gap when gate is opened 90 degrees.
   6. Stainless steel washes and Zinc Plated bolt.
   7. Size & Quantity: 4-inch by 2-inch. One pair per 1500 lbs. (3 minimum per leaf)

H. Exit Hardware: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, Type 1 (rim exit device), with push pad actuating bar, suitable for exterior use.
   1. Basis of Design: Duprin 98L, 630 finish with rim cylinder.
   2. Function: 04 - Entrance by trim when latch bolt is released by key or set in a retracted position by key.
   3. Mounting Channel: Bent-plate channel formed from 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, steel plate. Channel spans gate frame. Exit device is mounted on channel web, recessed between flanges, with flanges extending 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) beyond push pad surface.

I. Cane Bolts: Provide for inactive leaf of pairs of gates. Fabricated from 1/2-inch- (12.7 -mm-) diameter, round steel bars, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, unless otherwise shown on drawings. Finish to match gates. Provide galvanized-steel pipe strikes to receive cane bolts in both open and closed positions.

J. Gate Keeper: Galvanized steel, duckbill type to auto-engage in open position and hold open. High Performance coating to match fence and gate color.

K. Gates that are part of the accessible route shall meet all the requirements of an accessible door in compliance with **CBC Section 11B-404.**

L. The lever of lever actuated latches or locks for an accessible gate shall be curved with a return to within 1/2" of the (face of) gate to prevent catching on the clothing or persons. **California Referenced Standards code. T-24 part 12, Section 12-10-202, Item (F).**

M. Swing doors and gate surfaces within 10" of the finish floor or ground shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of th door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16" of the same plane as the other and be free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped. **CBC Section 11B-404.2.10**

N. The clear opening width for a door shall be 32" minimum. For a swinging doors it shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees. There shall be no projections into it below 34" and 4" maximum projections into it between 34" and 80" above the finish floor or ground. Door closers and stops shall be permitted to be 78" minimum above the finish floor or ground. **CBC Section 11B-404.2.3**

O. Handles pulls, latches, locks, and other operable parts on accesisible doors shall comply with **CBC Section 11B-309.4** and shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34"

minimum and 44" maximum above finish floor or ground. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usalbe from both sides. **CBC Section 11B-404.2.7**

P. The force for pushing or pulling open a door shall be as follows: **CBC Section 11B-404.2.9**
   1. Interior hinged doors, sliding or folding doors: **5 pounds(22.2N)** maxiumum. Required fire doors: the minimum opening force allowable by the DSA authority, not to exceed **15 pounds (67N)**. These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position.
   2. The force required for activating any operable parts, such as lever hardware, or disengaging other devices shall be 5 pounds(22.2 N)maximum to comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4

Q. Door closing speed shall be as follows: **CBC Section 11B-404.2.8**
   1. Closer shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is **5** seconds min.
   2. Spring hinges shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 70 degrees to the closed position is **1.5** seconds minimum.

R. Thresholds shall comply with **CBC Section 11B-404.2.5**

S. Floor stops shall not be located in the path of travel and 4" maximum from walls. **DSA Policy 99-08.**

T. Hardware (including panic hardware) shall not be provided with "Night Latch" (NL) function for any accessible doors or gates unless the following conditions are met per **DSA Interpretation 10-08 DSA/AC (External), revised 4/28/09.** Such conditions must be clearly demonstrated and indicated in the specifications:
   1. Such hardware has a 'dogging' feature.
   2. It is dogged during the time the facility is open.
   3. Such 'dogging' operation is performed only by employees as their job function(non-public use).

U. Pair of doors: limit swing of one leaf to 90 degrees so that a clear floor space is provided beyond the arc of the swing for the wall-mounted tactile sign. **CBC Section 11B-703.4.2.1**

2.05 FINISHES

A. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   1. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

C. Primer Application: Apply zinc-rich epoxy primer immediately after cleaning, to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm) per applied coat, to surfaces that will be exposed after assembly and installation, and to concealed surfaces.

D. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.
   1. Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove and refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Powder Coating: Immediately after cleaning, apply 2-coat finish consisting of epoxy primer and TGIC polyester topcoat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of not less than 8 mils (0.20 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete complying with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), 3-inch (75-mm) slump, and 1-inch (25-mm) maximum aggregate size or dry, packaged, normal-weight concrete mix complying with ASTM C 387 mixed with potable water according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107 and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 200 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, property monuments, property lines, and easements.

3.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. All gates shall be designed and constructed to withstand the weight of a 200 pound person standing at the mid-point on the lower rail without permanent deformation of any component members of the assembly.

B. Fabricator to provide structural calculations for each type gate verifying the performance requirements of this section.

3.04 ON THE JOB SITE

A. After the fence has been erected and is mechanically complete, wire brush field welds, dry wipe off all loose residue, spot prime with the Zinc Chromate all bare metal, bare spots and chips, and unpainted surfaces. Then spray a finish coat over the entire fence installation with one coat of industrial quality coating. Care shall be taken to keep paint off of sidewalks, wall, etc.

3.05 FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Fencing shall be welded and have smoothed, clean, slag free welds. Dimensions and installation shall be in accordance with the drawings.

B. The lever of lever actuated latches or locks for an accessible gate shall be curved with a return to within 1/2" of the (face of) gate to prevent catching on the clothing or persons. **California Referenced Standards code. T-24 part 12, Section 12-10-202, Item (F).**

C. Swing doors and gate surfaces within 10" of the finish floor or ground shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of th door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16" of the same plane as the other and be free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped. **CBC Section 11B-404.2.10**

3.06 POST SETTING

A. General: Comply with ACI 301 for cast-in-place concrete.

B. Materials: Portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, aggregates complying with ASTM C 33, and potable water for ready-mixed concrete complying with ASTM C 94.
   1. Concrete Mixes: Normal-weight concrete with not less than 3000-psi (20.7- MPa) compressive strength (28 days), 3-inch (75-mm) slump, and 1-inch (25-mm) maximum size aggregate.

C. All posts to be set in concrete as detailed on the drawings.

D. All posts to have concrete domed to shed water. All posts to be set to a maximum of 8 feet O.C. All post to be set plumb, in line, and to correct height. A Corner Post is required when line of fence direction changes 30 degrees or more.

3.07 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by the manufacturer in writing for exterior applications.

3.08 GATE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gates level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.09 SITE CLEAN UP

A. The construction site shall be cleaned up and all accumulated debris removed by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 3300
ARCHITECTURAL SITE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete site walls.
B. Concrete retaining walls.
C. Concrete cheek walls for exterior concrete stairs.
D. Concrete benches.
E. Concrete amphitheaters.
F. Concrete planters.
G. Skateboard deterrents.
H. Light pole bases.
I. Other architectural site concrete as indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 07 Section - Joint Sealants
B. Division 09 Section - Permanent Non-Sacrificial Anti-Graffiti
C. Division 32 Section - Concrete Paving
D. Division 32 Section - Concrete Paving Joint Sealants

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cast-in-Place Architectural Site Concrete: Non-building formed concrete that is exposed to view in completed exterior work and that requires concrete materials, formwork, placement, or finishes to obtain specified architectural appearance.
B. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: Fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.
C. Design Reference Sample: Sample designated by Architect in the Contract Documents that reflects acceptable surface quality and appearance of cast-in-place architectural site concrete.
D. Reveal: Projection of coarse aggregate from matrix or mortar after completion of exposure operations.

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.
   1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place architectural site concrete to attend, including the following:
      a. Contractor's superintendent.
      b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
      c. District's Representative(s).
      d. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
      e. Architect's Representative(s)
      f. Cast-in-place architectural site concrete subcontractor.
      g. Inspector of Record (IOR).
      h. Subcontractor for any adjacent work
   2. Review testing and inspection procedures, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction joints, forms and form-removal limitations, reinforcement accessory installation, concrete repair procedures, and protection of cast-in-place architectural site concrete.

3. Contractor to provide meeting minutes for pre-installation conference.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Proprietary admixtures, pigments, curing compounds, hardeners, sealers, form-release agents, all accessory material, etc.: Indicate compatibility with other materials used.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient or admixture requiring color selection.
   1. Submit manufacturer selected range of colors and products for review.
   2. Provide custom colors or samples as required.
   3. Upon selection of color submit 12"X12" sample of material in the specified color/finish for review by the Landscape Architect in addition to the specified mock-ups.

C. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1 [and Credit MR 4.2]: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
   2. Design Mixtures for Credit ID 1.1: For each concrete mixture containing at least 40% fly ash as a replacement for Portland cement or other Portland cement replacements and for equivalent concrete mixtures that do not contain Portland cement replacements.

D. Design Mixtures: Submit proposed mix designs and test data for each class, color, application, and strength of concrete and for each method of placement.
   1. Prepare mix designs on the basis of field experience (preferred) and/or trial mixes, in compliance with California Building Code (CBC), Section 1905A.3.
   2. Prepare mix designs on the basis of field experience (preferred) and/or trial mixes, in compliance with California Building Code (CBC), Section 1905.3.
   3. Mix designs shall be prepared and signed by a structural or civil engineer registered in the State of California.
      a. Mix designs shall be reviewed by the Architect and Structural Engineer of Record (SEOR).
   4. Identify for each mix design submitted the method by which proportions have been selected.
      a. For mix designs based on field experience, include individual strength test results, standard deviation, and required average compressive strength calculations.
      b. For mix designs based on trial mixtures, include trial mix proportions, test results, graphical analysis and show required average compressive strength face results. Provide gross weight and yield per cubic yard of trial mixes.
      c. Indicate quantity of each ingredient per cubic yard of concrete.
      d. Indicate type and quantity of admixtures proposed or required.
      e. Indicate water to cement ratio by weight.
      f. Measured slump.
      g. Measured air content.
      h. Provide shrinkage test results.
      i. Provide maximum [5%] fly ash; ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and/or silica fume content as Portland cement replacement in all concrete.
      j. [no fly ash will be permitted]
   5. Submit proposed alternate design mixtures for review by the Architect [and SEOR] when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
   6. Mix designs for each application must be from a single source for the duration of the project. Multiple venders or courses will not be permitted.
   7. All mix designs must be wet stamped by a licensed Structural Engineer.

E. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
   1. Coordinate with and identify the details of the Contract Drawings on the shop drawings.
   2. Comply with ACI 315, part B and CRSI requirements.

F. Formwork Shop Drawings: Show formwork construction including form-facing joints, rustications, construction and contraction joints, form joint-sealant details, form tie locations and patterns, inserts and embedments, cutouts, cleanout panels, and other items that visually affect cast-in-place architectural site concrete.
   1. Engineering Responsibility: Formwork shop drawings shall be prepared by or under the supervision of a licensed professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
   2. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
   3. Location of form ties and patterns are subject to approval of the Landscape Architect. For walls less than 18" high, ties to be located above and below wall face, whenever possible.
   4. Align all form joints with reveal locations indicated on plans. Provide custom size and cut form boards as required.

G. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure. Submit dimensioned drawing indicating layout of construction joints, contraction (control) joints, dowelled joints, decorative scoring and placement sequence of concrete.
   1. Location of construction joints are subject to approval of the Architect.
   2. Construction joints locations should align with reveal locations as located per drawings.
   3. Provide custom form boards as required for joint alignment noted per drawings.
   4. Align all form joints with reveal locations indicated on plans. Provide custom size and cut form boards as required.

H. Placement Schedule: Submit concrete placement schedule before start of placement operations. Include locations of all joints including construction joints.

I. Samples: For each of the following materials:
   1. Form-facing panel.
   2. Form ties.
   3. Form liners.
   4. Coarse- and fine-aggregate gradations.
   5. [Chamfers and rustications.]
   6. Reveals
   7. One-half c.f. sample of sand and fine aggregate
   8. On-half c.f. sample of coarse aggregate

J. Samples for Verification: Architectural site concrete Samples, cast vertically, approximately 18" by 18" by 2 inches (450 by 450 by 50 mm), of each finishes, colors, and textures to match design reference sample. Include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

K. Qualification Data: For manufacturer (batch plant).

L. Welding Certificates: Submit certifications signed by AWS Certified Welding Inspector of prequalified welding procedures, qualifications of welding procedures unless prequalified, qualifications of welding operators and qualifications of welders.

M. Material Certificates: For each of the following:
   1. Cementations materials.
   2. Aggregates and sand.
   3. Admixtures.
   4. Form materials and form-release agents.
   5. Steel reinforcement and accessories.

a. Provide mill test certificates for all reinforcing steel, showing physical and chemical analyses. For steel that will be welded, include in the chemical analysis the percentages of carbon, manganese, copper, nickel, chromium, phosphorus and sulfur, and optionally, the percentages of molybdenum and vanadium.

6. Curing compounds.
7. Surface treatments.
8. Bonding agents.
9. Adhesives.
10. Semi rigid joint filler.
11. Joint-filler strips.
12. Repair materials.

N. Material Test Reports: For the following, by a qualified testing agency:
1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

O. Field Quality-control Reports. Submit reports of all compressive strength, slump, shrinkage and air content tests required by the authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated.
1. Submit copies of delivery tickets complying with ASTM C 94 for each load of concrete delivered to the site. Tickets shall include all information required by the referenced standard.

P. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with CBC Chapter 19A.
1. Chemical products field-applied to concrete shall comply with the air quality requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Industry Standards: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete".
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".
3. ACI 302.1R, "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction".
4. ACI 303.1 "Specifications for Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete".
5. ACI 304R, "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete".
6. ACI 305R, "Hot Weather Concreting".
7. ACI 306.1, "Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting".
8. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete".
9. ACI 347, "Guide to Formwork for Concrete".
10. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete."
11. ACI SP-66, "ACI Detailing Manual".
12. CRSI, "Manual of Standard Practice".
13. CRSI, "Placing Reinforcing Bars".

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "NRMCA Quality Control Manual - Section 3, Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
2. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
3. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
4. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations for Cast-in-Place Architectural Site Concrete: Obtain each color, size, type, and variety of concrete material and concrete mixture from single manufacturer with resources to provide cast-in-place architectural site concrete of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for the duration of the project.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
   1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"[Sections 1 through 5.] [Sections 1 through 5 and Section 6, "Architectural Concrete."]
   2. ACI 303.1, "Specification for Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete."

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

G. Source Limitations for Concrete Paving: Obtain each color, size, type, and variety of concrete material and concrete mixture from single manufacturer with resources to provide concrete of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties. Secure all material required for the duration of the project as needed to ensure consistent quality in appearance

H. Welding Qualifications: Comply with CBC Chapter 17A.
   1. Qualify welding procedures and welding personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel" prior to performing any welding.
   2. Qualify welding inspection personnel according to AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

I. Welding Qualifications: Comply with CBC Chapter 17.
   1. Qualify welding procedures and welding personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel" prior to performing any welding.
   2. Qualify welding inspection personnel according to AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

J. Mockups: Before casting architectural site concrete, build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to fully demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, reveals edges, bulkhead or cold joints, standard of workmanship and completed product. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
   1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
   2. Build mockups full-size, matching architectural site concrete components indicated on the Drawings. Mock-ups shall be complete in every detail, including joints, reveals, chamfers, etc. Include complex joinery conditions where necessary to integrate to other Project components as indicated.
   3. Maintain accurate records of variables associated with each mockup to facilitate the matching of accepted mockups during actual construction.
   4. Demonstrate curing, cleaning, and protecting of cast-in-place architectural site concrete, finishes, and contraction and expansion joints, as applicable.
   5. Required Mock-up Types:
      a. Walls: Construct at least 6 linear feet by 4 foot by 12" wide height of finished concrete site walls for each color, finish, and mix design.
      b. Benches and Seats: Construct at least 6 linear feet of finished concrete site benches and seats.
      c. Planters: Construct at least 6 linear feet by 18" height by 12" wide of finished concrete site planters.
      d. Amphitheaters and Steps: Construct at least 6 linear feet of finished concrete steps/amphitheaters by 3 risers minimum.
      e. Abrasive-Blast Finishes: Mockups shall clearly demonstrate 3 levels of depth-of- cut for abrasive-blast finishes for Architect's review.
      f. Repairs: In presence of Architect, damage part of the exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate materials and techniques proposed for

repair of tie holes, honeycombing, spalls, surface blemishes, etc. to match adjacent undamaged surfaces.

6. Mock-up Acceptance: Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before casting architectural site concrete.
   a. The mock-up acceptence shall be judged between a distance of 4 feet to 15 feet, at the Architects discretion.
   b. The Architect may reject mockups that, in the Architect's sole judgment, do not demonstrate an acceptable completed product, including, but not limited to, color, joint work, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship
   c. The Architect may require modifications to mockups to obtain acceptable results.
   d. The Architect may require modifications to mockup repairs to obtain acceptable results.
   e. The Architect may require removal and reconstruction of mockups to obtain acceptable results. Multiple mock ups may be required.
   f. Contractor shall provide additional mockups as required to obtain results acceptable to the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
7. Mockup Disposition: Accepted mockups shall not become part of the completed Project. Maintain mock-up on-site for the duration of construction and until all work has been accepted. Remove and legally dispose mockups after acceptance of final installed work. If sufficient permanent architectural site work has been completed, Contractor may submit a written request to Architect to transfer quality control for architectural site concrete from the accepted mockups to one or more designated portions of the permanent work.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for Owner's operations and for vehicular and pedestrian control required for construction activities.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
   1. Label bundles with durable identification tags. Maintain reinforcement identification after bundles are broken.
   2. Store reinforcement to avoid excessive rusting or fouling with grease, oil, dirt or other bond-weakening contaminants.
   3. Avoid damaging applied coatings, if any, on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork and other form-facing material requirements.

B. Form-Facing Panels for As-Cast or Exposed-Aggregate Finishes: Steel, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, or other approved no absorptive panel materials that will provide continuous, true, and smooth architectural site concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

C. Form-Facing Panels for all exposed As-Cast and Exposed-Aggregate Concrete Finishes: Provide steel, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, or overlain exterior-grade plywood panels, no absorptive, that will provide continuous, true, and smooth architectural site concrete surfaces, with no wood grain, honeycombing or patch transfer.
   1. Faced plywood panels shall comply with, or be equivalent to, DOC PS 1, Structural I. Provide minimum 7-ply plywood and provide balance sheets for panels coated one-side only. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
      a. High Gloss As-Cast Finish: Phenolic Film Overlay (PFS). Provide one of the following panels, or comparable substituted product:
         1) Olympic Panel Products, "Barrier Film Concrete Form." Overlay Color: White.

2) Pacific Laminate Products, "ProFace PFS." Overlay Color: Tan
3) Sylvan Products, LLC, "Dura-Pour Plastic Overlay Form Panels." Overlay Color: White.

b. Smooth As-Cast Finish: High-Density Overlay (HDO). Provide one of the following panels, or comparable substituted product:
1) Olympic Panel Products, "Multipour Concrete Form." Overlay Color: Buff.
2) Pacific Laminate Products, "ProFace HDO." Overlay Color: White.
3) Sylvan Products, LLC, "Armor Ply HDO" Overlay Color: Buff.

c. Matte As-Cast Finish: Medium-Density Overlay (MDO), with mill-applied release agent and edge sealant. Provide one of the following panels, or comparable substituted product:
1) Olympic Panel Products, "B-Matte 333 MDO Concrete Form." Overlay Color: Brown.
2) Pacific Laminate Products, "ProFace MDO." Overlay Color: Black.
3) Sylvan Products, LLC, "Armor Ply MDO" Overlay Color: Brown.

2. Curved Work: Kerf back of plywood form-facing panels, or use accepted flexible or curved forms for curved work with a radius of 100 feet or less to match finish provided by form material noted in items 1 and 2 above.

D. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will provide surfaces without gradual or abrupt irregularities that exceed specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation. Finished work is to be free of seams or form markings.

E. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

F. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration indicated. Furnish with manufacturer's recommended liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface treatments of concrete.

G. Rustication Strips or Reveals: Wood, metal or rigid plastic, with sides beveled and back kerfed; nonstaining; in longest practicable lengths. Align reveals as shown on plans and with form seams.

H. [Chamfer Strips: Metal or rigid plastic, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum; nonstaining; in longest practicable lengths.]

I. Form Joint Tape: Compressible foam tape; pressure sensitive; AAMA 800, "Specification 810.1, Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape"; minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick.

J. Form Joint Sealant: Urethane or silicone elastomeric sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type M or Type S, Grade NS that adheres to form joint substrates. Form joint sealant shall be compatible with form-facing panels.

K. Form Sealer: Penetrating, clear, polyurethane wood form sealer formulated to reduce absorption of bleed water and prevent migration of set-retarding chemicals from wood. Form sealer shall be compatible with form-facing panels. All seams and joints are to be sealed.

L. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated, colorless form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect architectural site concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of those surfaces. Form-release agent shall be compatible with form-facing panels.
1. Obtain written acceptance of form release agent from integral colored concrete pigment manufacturer.
2. Form-release agents shall be non-staining.
3. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

M. Surface Retarder (In Form): Chemical liquid set retarder, for application on form-facing materials, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of newly placed concrete surface to depth of reveal specified.
   1. Provide W. R. Grace "Euro-Tard" or accepted comparable substitute.

N. Surface Retarder (Top Surface): Chemical liquid set retarder, for application on top surface of formed applications to match finish at formed faces, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of newly placed concrete surface to depth of reveal specified.
   1. Provide W. R. Grace "Top-Cast" or accepted comparable substitute.

O. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel or fiberglass color keyed to wall color snap ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
   1. Furnish ties with tapered plastic tie cone spreaders that, when removed, will leave holes 3/4 inch in diameter on concrete surface.
   2. Furnish internally disconnecting ties that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) after exposing aggregate, from the architectural site concrete surface.
   3. Furnish glass-fiber-reinforced plastic ties, not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in diameter, of color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   4. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp proofing or waterproofing.

P. Provide new forms specifically purchased for this project. Reuse of forms from past projects or contractors stock will not be accepted.

Q. Provide custom form boards as required to align seams with reveals indicted on plans.

2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Comply with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for steel reinforcement and other requirements for reinforcement accessories.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 60 percent.

C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars (for Welding): ASTM A 706/A 706M, Grade 60, deformed, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire fabric in place; manufacture according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
   1. Where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 2, stainless-steel bar supports.

F. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 ga. annealed wire, black, galvanized or coated finish to match rebar.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
   1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II, or Type IV, gray, unless white cement is required to achieve colors indicated. Supplement with the following:
      a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
   2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
   3. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
      a. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, [Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag] [Type IP, portland-pozzolan] [Type I (PM), pozzolan-modified portland] [Type I (SM), slag-modified portland] cement.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, [Class 5S] [Class 5M] [Class 1N] coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from single source with documented service record data of

at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials].

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, complying with building code. Provide aggregates from a single source. All aggregates shall be free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement when tested in accordance with ASTM C 289.
   1. Comply with CBC section 1903A.3.
   2. Comply with CBC section 1903.3.
      a. Service Class, based on CBC Figure 1904A.2.2, "Weathering Probability Map":
      b. Severe and Moderate: Class 5S.
      c. Negligible: Class 2N.
   3. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: [3/8] [1/2][3/4] inch nominal. Maximum size shall also not be larger than 1/4 of the narrowest dimension between forms, 1/3 the depth of slab nor more than 3/4 of the minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars.
      a. Gradation: Uniformly graded.
      b. Source: Reliance, San Gabriel, or Carrol Canyon

D. Normal-Weight Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33 or ASTM C 144, manufactured or natural sand, from same source for Project, free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement and free of materials which may cause staining and light in color
   1. Source: Reliance, Fosters or Corona.
   2. Color to be white to light with no dark material.

E. Water: Potable, complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M except free of wash water from mixer washout operations.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that contain no more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious materials. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
   1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
   2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
   3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
   4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
   5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
   6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Shrinkage-Reducing Admixture: Commercially formulated, shrinkage inhibitor capable of reducing initial shrinkage by 80% and long-term shrinkage by 50%. Provide product suitable for use with either air-entrained or non-air-entrained concrete as appropriate to structural member and project location.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following(as required):
      a. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; EUCON SRA, SRA+.
      b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Eclipse Floor, Eclipse Plus.
      c. Sika Corporation; Control 40.

D. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Davis Colors.
      b. L.M. Scofield Company.
      c. Solomon Colors.
   2. Color: As specified on approved plans. Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.05 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, 3/4 inches (19 mm) long.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   2. Monofilament Micro-Fibers:
      a. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Fiberstrand 150.
      b. FORTA Corporation; FORTA Mighty-Mono.
      c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace MicroFiber.
      d. Sika Corporation; Sika Fiber PPM.

2.06 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. /sq. yd. when dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Clear, Waterborne (Non-Colored Concrete): Provide products complying with ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of sealers, with no glossy finish and compatible with specified sealer. Provide products with not more than 100g/L volatile organic content.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements.

D. Clear, Waterborne (Colored Concrete): Provide products that are acceptable to concrete color pigment manufacturer complying with ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of sealers with no glossy finish and compatible with specified sealer. Provide products with not more than 100g/L volatile organic content.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements.

E. Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
   1. For integrally colored concrete, curing compound shall be approved by color pigment manufacturer.
   2. For concrete indicated to be sealed, curing compound shall be compatible with sealer.

2.07 SEALERS AND WATER REPELLENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor and Horizontal Surface Treatment (Sealer): Clear, chemically reactive, water-based lithium quartz water-based lithium materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Materials shall be compatible with concrete admixtures and shall be recommended by manufacturer for intended use. Provide products with 0g/L volatile organic content.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Sinak Corporation; Concrete Sealer HLQ 125.

B. Penetrating Liquid Wall and Vertical Surface Treatment (Repellent): Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Materials shall be compatible with concrete admixtures and shall be recommended by manufacturer for intended use. Provide products with less than 100g/L volatile organic content.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Hydropel WB
      b. ProSoCo Inc.; SL100 Water Repellent
      c. Rainguard International; Microseal(For use with VandlGuardTEN Anti-graffiti coating)

2.08 ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING

A. Refer to Section 099620 Permanent Non-Sacrificial Anti-Graffiti Coating for product and specific sealer.

2.09 JOINT DEVICES, FILLER MATERIALS AND OTHER ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

A. Joint Filler at Exterior Sealed Joints: ASTM D 1751

1. Lightweight, nonstaining, polyethylene closed cell expansion joint filler
   a. Deck-O-Foam as manufactured by W.R.Meadows, Hampshire, Ill.
2. Exterior Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: See Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealants for exterior joints at concrete pavements.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. General: Provide cementitious materials, coarse aggregates, fine aggregates, water, bonding agents and admixtures as required to prepare repair grouts that will match as-cast and site finished architectural site concrete.
   1. Maintain accurate records of repair materials and mixtures used on accepted mockups.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-re-emulsifiable. Provide proprietary products composed of latex polymers.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Acry-Lok.
      b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; "Daraweld C".
      c. Larsen Products Corp., "Weld-Crete".
   2. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements.
   3. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete and for anchoring dowels to hardened concrete.

2.11 SKATEBOARD DETERRENTS

A. General: Provide the following skateboard deterrents, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide the following, or comparable substituted product:
      a. Intellicept, Inc., "Skatestoppers FA-FR series," extruded T-6061 aluminum alloy, mill finish, model as required to match formed edge.
         1) [Model FA 135, to match 3/4" chamfered edge.]
         2) [Model FR 0.12 to match 1/8" radiused edge]

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of cast-in-place architectural site concrete proportioned on basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
   1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed design mixtures based on laboratory trial mixtures.
   2. Proportioning:
      a. The proportioning of ingredients shall be such that the concrete can be readily worked into forms and around reinforcement under the conditions of placement to be used, without segregation or excessive bleeding.
      b. When proportioning by weight of loose, dry material, 94 pounds of cement shall be considered 1 cubic foot.
      c. Fine aggregate volume shall be at least 35 percent, with a maximum of 50 percent, of the sum of the separate fine and coarse aggregate volumes.
      d. Total water content shall not exceed 35 gallons per cubic yard of concrete.
      e. Weighing equipment shall be accurate within 1 pound and shall be adjustable for varying aggregate moisture content.
      f. A beam auxiliary shall register any part of the last 100 pounds of each aggregate. The aggregate hopper shall have a volume adjustment.
   3. Prepare compressive strength data for both 7-day and 28-day strengths.
      a. The 7-day compressive strength shall be at least 60 percent of the required 28- day strength.
      b. The 28-day compressive strength shall be as indicated.
   4. Provide drying shrinkage test data at 28 days, from not less than 3 test specimens.

B. Cementitious Materials-General: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of Portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not more than 5 percent. Per ACI 301 limits for concrete exposed to de-icing chemicals, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:
   1. Cementitious Materials-LEED Supplemental: For LEED-NC Credit ID 1.1: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of Portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Per ACI 301 limits for concrete exposed to de-icing chemicals, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as indicated above.
   2. Fly Ash: 0-5 percent.
   3. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 0-5 percent.
   4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 0-5 percent.
   5. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent Portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 0-5 percent.
   6. Silica Fume: 0-5 percent.
   7. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 0-5 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 0-5 percent and silica fume not exceeding 5 percent.

C. Proportion concrete mixtures as follows:
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi.
      a. Provide the following minimum compressive strength (28 days) where required by high-pressure water or bush hammer finishing techniques: 4500 psi.
   2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50-0.60.
   3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch, unless indicated otherwise.
   4. Slump Limit (High-Range Water-reducing Admixture): 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch, unless indicated otherwise.
   5. Slump Limit (Plasticizing Admixture): 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch, if required/unless indicated otherwise.

D. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb./cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m), unless indicated otherwise.

E. Air Content, Exterior Exposed Concrete: Provide the following air entrainment for all exposed concrete with a weathering probability of severe or moderate per CBC figure 1904.2.2/1904A.2.2.
   1. Provide air entrainment of 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size, unless indicated otherwise.
   2. Provide air entrainment of 6.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch and 3/4-inchnominal maximum aggregate size, unless indicated otherwise.

F. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture], plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

G. Cementitious Materials: For cast-in-place architectural site concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements.[Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.]
   1. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to [0.06] [0.15] [0.30] [1.00] percent by weight of cement.

H. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement. Limit total chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.10 percent by weight of concrete when tested per AASHTO T 260 potentiometric titration.
2. Limit "drying shrinkage" after 28 days of curing hardened concrete to 0.045 percent of the original concrete volume.
3. Admixtures: Admixtures may only be used if they are incorporated into the accepted concrete mix designs. Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   a. Use [water-reducing] [high-range water-reducing] [or] [plasticizing] admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
   b. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
   c. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
   d. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

I. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with accepted mockup.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
   1. Splices: Do not splice bars, unless indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Staggered Splices: Stagger splices such that not more than one-half of the reinforcing bars are spliced at any location.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Architectural Site Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M [and ASTM C 1116/1116M] and furnish batch ticket information.
   1. Clean equipment used to mix and deliver cast-in-place architectural site concrete to prevent contamination from other concrete.
   2. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg. F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg. F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
   3. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
   4. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
   5. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 60 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
   6. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

B. Integral Colored Concrete Mixes: Add pigments at the concrete batch plant. Minimum batch size shall be three (3) yards. The same brand of cement, source of sand, and water/cement ratio shall be maintained for each load of the same color for the duration of the project.
   1. Batching Procedure: Before adding color-conditioning admixture, the mixing drum shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted with approximately 40 gallons of the mix water and/or a portion of the aggregates. After cleaning and wetting of the drum, add the specified quantity of admixture correctly packaged for the mix design and batch quantity. Proceed with normal batching of balance of ingredients. After loading is complete, mix at mixing speed for a minimum of 15 minutes. Do not add water after a portion of the load has been discharged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

A. General: Comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Conform to ACI 318, ACI 347 and CBC Section 1906.
   2. Conform to ACI 318, ACI 347 and CBC Section 1906A.

B. Structural Loads: Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

C. Geometry: Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117. Provide for necessary openings, inserts, anchorages, and other features indicated or required. Properly locate all elements.
   1. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
      a. Class A, 1/16 or 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
      b. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Form Joints: Minimize form joints and make forms watertight to prevent leakage of concrete mortar. Locate form joints at exposed concrete symmetrically about center of panel and aligned with reveals, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints symmetrically at exposed conditions.
   1. Seal penetrations at form ties with form joint sealant to prevent cement paste leakage.
   2. Provide custom form boards as required to align with reveals.

E. Removal: Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where dismantling or stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
   1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
   2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Chamfers: Chamfered edges are not allowed. [Provide chamfered edges and corners at all exposed locations, and at all locations scheduled to receive waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.]

3.02 EARTH FORMS

A. General: Unless indicated, placement of concrete directly against soil or earth (casting "neat") shall not be permitted only with the prior approval of the Structural Engineer of Record. Concrete placed directly against earth shall require a minimum increase in concrete thickness of 1" at vertical faces. For example, footings shall be 2" wider than indicated if both vertical faces are cast against earth.

B. Trimming and Cleaning: Hand trim sides and bottoms of soil forms and trenches. Remove loose soil, exposing undisturbed native soil, and prior to placing concrete.

3.03 CONSTRUCTED FORMWORK

A. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

B. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

C. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

D. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

E. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

F. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

G. Provide bracing and shores to ensure stability of formwork and accommodate all loads. Use form ties of sufficient strength and in sufficient quantities to prevent formwork spreading. Maintain principal shores to support concrete until required strength is achieved.

3.04 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   1. Install embedded accessories level, true-to-line and plumb in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
   3. Provide reveals around embedded items such as light fixtures as shown on Drawings.

3.05 OPENINGS, DEPRESSIONS, RECESSES AND CHASES

A. Size and locate formed openings, depressions, recesses and chases to accommodate products to be applied to, built-into and/or pass-through concrete Work. Coordinate size, location and placement of inserts, embedded products, openings and recesses with Work of other sections. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.06 FORM RELEASE AGENTS

A. General: Provide either form materials with factory-applied non-absorptive liner or field-applied form coating. Field-applied coating shall be non-staining.
   1. Non-absorptive Liner: Rust on steel form surfaces is not acceptable.
   2. Field Applied Coating: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Obtain written acceptance of form release agent from integral colored concrete pigment manufacturer.
      a. Reapply coating to thoroughly cleaned and reconditioned formwork before each use.
      b. Verify compatibility of release agents with integrally-colored concrete and all subsequently applied curing compounds, coatings, applied finishes, etc. Do not apply release agent if items are non-compatible.
      c. Do not apply release agent where decorative wood graining is intended for concrete surface. Leave form face dry.

3.07 CONCRETE SURFACE RETARDERS

A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with surface retarder, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.08 FORM LINERS

A. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and attach securely to prevent deflection and maintain stability of liners during concreting. Prevent form liners from sagging and stretching in hot weather. Seal joints of form liners and form liner accessories to prevent mortar leaks. Coat form liner with form-release agent.

3.09 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50

deg. F for 72 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Schedule form removal to maintain surface appearance that matches accepted mockups.
2. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved its 28-day design compressive strength, but not less than 21 days after pour.
3. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
4. All formwork is to be new specifically purchased for this project.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work in non-exposed areas. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.10 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Place and secure reinforcement as indicated. Comply with CRSI publications "Manual of Standard Practice" and "Placing Reinforcing Bars".

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
2. Do not bend bars more than once.
3. Do not bend or straighten reinforcement in a manner injurious to the material, such as heating.
4. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not indicated.
5. Do not use bars with reduced cross-section due to corrosion or other cause.
6. Remove and replace all defective bars.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Space reinforcement as indicated. If not indicated, maintain clear spacing of not less than the bar diameter, 1-inch, or 1-1/3 times the maximum aggregate size, whichever is greater. Where parallel reinforcing is placed in more than one horizontal layer, place as many bars as possible in the outboard layer, maintaining the required lateral clearances and spacing's. Place bars in the inboard layer in direct vertical alignment with the bars of the outboard layer. Maintain not less than 1-inch or the maximum bar diameter in the inboard/outboard layers, whichever is greater, clear space between vertically stacked bars.

D. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Maintain reinforcing steel positions during placement operations. Properly reset any reinforcement that is displaced by runways, workmen and other causes.

E. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover as indicated or as required by ACI 318.

F. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

G. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

H. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.11 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction or Cold Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
   1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
   2. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns as indicated.
   3. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated and as may be directed by the Architect. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
   4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
   5. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
   6. Align joints with reveals indicated. Provide custom cut form boards as required.
   7. Do not place expansion material at cold joints.

C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, walls and other locations, as indicated.
   1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
   3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.12 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, form-release agent, surface retarders, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
   1. Provide protective coatings, coverings and masking's to protect adjacent Work.
   2. Provide temporary runways and other appropriate equipment as necessary to access Work area and to avoid soiling or damage to existing Work.
   3. Prevent run-off of concrete hydration water and water polluted by agents and chemicals from soiling existing surfaces or contaminating landscape areas.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
   1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
   2. If indicated in mix design accepted by the Architect, water added to concrete shall be observed by the Project Inspector, and shall be recorded on the delivery ticket.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. Deposit concrete continuously between construction joints. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
   1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
   2. No visible cold joints or lift lines are acceptable in the completed work.
   3. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 303.1.
   4. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. Do not permit vibrators to contact forms. At each insertion, limit

duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

5. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
6. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
7. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
8. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
9. Begin initial floating using bull floats or derbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleed water appears on the surface.

E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg. F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents.
4. Do not use chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and accepted in design mixtures.

F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305R and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg. F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.13 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Architectural Site Concrete Finishes: Match Architect's design reference sample, identified and described as indicated, to satisfaction of Architect.

B. Architectural Site Concrete Finishes: Match accepted mockups to satisfaction of Architect.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.

1. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

D. Maintain uniformity of special finishes over construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

3.14 AS-CAST FORMED FINISHES

A. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Remove fins and other projections exceeding specified limits on formed-surface irregularities. Repair and patch tie holes and defects to match the accepted mockups. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish is the general finish required for all formed integral-colored concrete, unless otherwise indicated. Rubbed finishes are unacceptable.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-form-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

D. Smooth-Rubbed or Sponged Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

E. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part Portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white Portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match surrounding concrete. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

F. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part Portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white Portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match surrounding concrete. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

G. Form-Liner Finish: Produce a textured surface free of pockets, streaks, and honeycombs, and of uniform appearance, color, and texture.

3.15 EXPOSED-AGGREGATE FINISHES

A. Scrubbed Finish: After concrete has achieved a compressive strength of from 1000 to 1500 psi (6.9 to 10.3 MPa), apply scrubbed finish. Wet concrete surfaces thoroughly and scrub with stiff fiber or wire brushes, using water freely, until top mortar surface is removed and aggregate is uniformly exposed. Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water. Maintain continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work. Remove only enough concrete mortar from surfaces to match design reference sample or mockup.

B. High-Pressure Water-Jet Finish: Perform high-pressure water jetting on concrete that has achieved a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi (31 MPa). Coordinate with formwork removal to ensure that surfaces to be high-pressure water-jet finished are treated at same age for uniform results.
   1. Surface Continuity: Perform high-pressure water-jet finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work. Maintain required patterns or variances in reveal projection to match design reference sample or mockup.

C. Abrasive Blast Finish: Perform abrasive blasting after compressive strength of concrete exceeds 2000 psi and is at least 28 days old. Coordinate with formwork removal to ensure that the surfaces to be abrasive blasted are treated at same age for uniform results.
   1. Surface Continuity: Perform abrasive-blast finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work. Maintain required patterns or variances in depths of blast to match design reference sample or mockup.
   2. Abrasive Blasting: Abrasive blast corners and edges of patterns carefully, using backup boards, to maintain uniform corner or edge line. Determine type of nozzle, nozzle pressure, and blasting techniques required to match design reference sample or mockup.
   3. Depth of Cut: Use an abrasive grit of proper type and gradation to expose aggregate and surrounding matric surfaces to match design reference sample or mock up as follows:
   4. Depth of Cut: Use an abrasive grit of proper type and gradation to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces to match design reference sample or mockup, as follows:
      a. Brush: Remove cement matrix to dull surface sheen and expose face of fine aggregate; with no significant reveal.
      b. Light: Expose fine aggregate with occasional exposure of coarse aggregate and uniform color; with maximum reveal of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
      c. Medium: Generally expose coarse aggregate; with slight reveal, a maximum of 1/8 inch (3 mm).
      d. Heavy: Expose and reveal coarse aggregate to a maximum projection of one-third its diameter; with reveal range of 1/4 to 5/16 inch (6 to 8 mm).

D. Bush hammer Finish: Perform bush hammer finish on concrete that has achieved a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi (31 MPa), and has been allow to cure at least 21 days before starting bush hammer surface finish operations.

1. Surface Continuity: Perform bush hammer finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work. Maintain required patterns or variances of cut as shown on Drawings or to match design reference sample or mockup.
2. Surface Cut: Maintain required depth of cut and general aggregate exposure. Use power tool with hammer attachments for large, flat surfaces, and use hand hammers for small areas, at corners and edges, and for restricted locations where power tools cannot reach.
3. Remove impressions of formwork and form facings with exception of tie holes.

3.16 SKATEBOARD DETERRENTS

A. General: Install skateboard deterrents in epoxy adhesive supplied by manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Install as shown. If not shown, install in symmetrical fashion on all formed edges within 4 feet (1.22 m) of adjacent grade, at intervals not to exceed 3 feet (1.1 m) O.C.

3.17 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Begin curing cast-in-place architectural site concrete immediately after removing forms from concrete or after applying as-cast formed finishes to concrete, consistent with mockup preparation. Cure according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods that will not mottle, discolor, or stain concrete:
   1. Moisture Curing: Keep exposed surfaces of cast-in-place architectural site concrete continuously moist for no fewer than seven days with the following materials:
      a. Water.
      b. Continuous water-fog spray.
      c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
   2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for no fewer than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period; use cover material and waterproof tape.
   3. Curing Compound: Mist concrete surfaces with water. Apply curing compound uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in accordance with the CBC and ACI 301.
   1. Comply with the requirements of Division 01 Section "Quality Control".
   2. Comply with the requirements of Division 01 Section "Quality Control-DSA".

B. Inspections:
   1. Steel reinforcement placement.
   2. Steel reinforcement welding.
   3. Headed bolts and studs.
   4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
   5. Structural concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
   6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
   7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
      a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
   3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
   4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg. F and below and when 90 deg. F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
   5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
      a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
      b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
      a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and reserve one set of two specimens for testing at 56 days.
      b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
   7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
   8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
   9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
   10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
   11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
   12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
   13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.19 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. The following list includes, but is not limited to; concrete that will be deemed to be defective and non-conforming. All such concrete shall be removed and replaced with Work complying with the requirements of the Contract:
   1. Concrete not formed as indicated, not true to alignment indicated, not plumb where intended, not level where intended, not true to level or elevation intended.
   2. Concrete voided or honeycombed, including voids and honeycombs that have been cut, resurfaced or filled without prior approval of the Architect.
   3. Concrete with exposed reinforcement.
   4. Concrete with inadequate cover over reinforcement.
   5. Concrete with embedded foreign objects and debris, including sawdust, wood or metal shavings, nails, cans, trash, etc.
   6. Concrete that does not visually match the accepted mockups [or the designated design reference sample].
   7. Other non-conforming work.

B. All concrete deemed to be defective by the Architect or in non-conformance with the contract documents is to be removed and replaced from expansion joint or cold joint to expansion joint or cold joint at no cost to the owner. Repair defective concrete as directed by the Architect, at no cost to the Owner.

3.20 SEALERS AND REPELLENTS

A. General: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of sealers or repellents to all exposed surfaces of architectural site concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
   2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days old.

B. Penetrating Liquid Floor and Horizontal Surface Treatment (Sealer): Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

C. Penetrating Liquid Wall and Vertical Surface Treatment (Sealer/Repellent): Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid repellent treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.21 ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING

A. Refer to Section 099620 Permanante Non-Sacrificial Anti-Graffiti Coating.

B. Apply to all exposed architectual site concrete.

C. Apply compatilble sealer to exposed architectural site concrete prior to installation of Anti-Graffiti coating.

3.22 REPAIRS, PROTECTION, AND CLEANING

A. Patching or sacking of damaged or defective concrete as a determined by the Architect is not permitted. Remove and replace all damaged or defective concrete from joint to joint. Remove/Repair and cure damaged or defective finished surfaces of cast-in-place architectural site concrete when accepted by Architect. Match repairs to color, texture, and for any replaced work/uniformity of surrounding surfaces and to repairs on approved mockups.

B. Remove and replace cast-in-place architectural site concrete that does not match mockups accepted by Architect.

C. Protect corners, edges, and surfaces of cast-in-place architectural site concrete from damage; use guards and barricades.

D. Protect cast-in-place architectural site concrete from staining, laitance, and contamination during remainder of construction period.

E. Clean cast-in-place architectural site concrete surfaces after finish treatment to remove stains, markings, dust, and debris.

F. Wash and rinse surfaces according to concrete finish applicator's written instructions. Protect other Work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
   1. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of cast-in-place architectural site concrete finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 8423
IRRIGATION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Work included:
   1. Order and furnish all labor, materials, supplies, tools, and transportation and perform all operations in connection with and reasonably incidental to complete the installation of the automatic sprinkler irrigation systems as shown on the drawings. Items hereinafter are included as an aid to take off, and are not necessarily a complete list of work items.
   2. Trenching, stockpiling, excavation, materials, and refilling trenches.
   3. Furnishing materials and installation for complete system including piping, valves, fittings, sprinkler heads, automatic controls, and final adjustment of heads to insure complete coverage.
   4. Line voltage connections to the irrigation controllers and low voltage control wiring from controllers to remote control valves.
   5. Replacement of unsatisfactory materials.
   6. Clean-up, inspection and approval.
   7. All work of every description mentioned in the specification and/or addenda thereto, all other labor, and materials reasonably incidental to the satisfactory completion of the work, including clean-up of the site, as directed by the Architect.
   8. Tests.
   9. Record drawings.
   10. Work Specified Elsewhere:
      a. Irrigation water stub-out.
      b. 120 volt A.C. electrical stub-out to controller location.
      c. Irrigation piping in structure.
      d. Irrigation sleeves.
      e. Electrical conduit in structure for 24 volt wire.

1.02 EXPLANATION OF DRAWINGS:

A. Due to the scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all piping offsets, fittings, sleeves, etc., which may be required. Carefully investigate the conditions affected all of the work and plan accordingly, and furnish all required fittings. Install system in such a manner to avoid conflicts with planting, utilities and architectural features.

B. Do not install the irrigation system as shown on the Drawings when it is obvious in the field that obstructions, grade differences or discrepancies in arc dimensions exist that might not have been considered in engineering. Bring such obstruction or differences to the attention of the Owner's Representative. Notify and coordinate irrigation Work with applicable contractors for location and installation of piping and sleeves through or under walls, pavement and structures. In the event this notification is not given, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any revision necessary.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. O.S.H.A. Compliance:
   1. All articles and services covered by this specification shall meet or exceed the
   2. safety standards established under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, together with all amendments in effect as of the date of this specification.
   3. Codes and Standards:
      a. Comply with all applicable codes and standards.
      b. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest rules and regulations of the National Electric Code; published by the Western Plumbing Officials Association; and other State or local laws regulations. Nothing in these drawings or specifications is to be construed as to permit work not conforming to these codes.

c. When the specifications call for materials or construction of a better quality or larger size than required by the above mentioned rules and regulations, the provision of the specifications shall take precedence over the requirements of said rules and regulations.
d. Contractor shall furnish, without extra charge, any additional material and labor when required by the compliance with these rules and regulations, though the work be not mentioned in these particular specifications or shown on the drawings.
e. The Contractor shall erect and maintain barricades, guards, warning signs, and lights as necessary or required by O.S.H.A. regulations for the protection of the public or workmen.
f. Any existing buildings, equipment, piping, pipe covering sewers, etc., damaged by the Contractor during the course of his work shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Owner's Representative and at Contractor's own expense, before final payment is made. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage caused by leaks in the piping systems being installed or having been installed under this contract. He/she shall repair, at his/her own expense, all damage so caused, in a manner satisfactory to the Architect.
g. The Contractor shall pay for all permits, licenses, and fees
h. required.

1.04 SUPERVISION AND WORKMANSHIP

A. The Contractor, personally or through an authorized and competent representative, shall supervise the work constantly, and shall as far as possible keep the same foreman and workmen on the job from commencement to completion. The workmanship of the entire job must in every way be first class, and only experienced and competent workmen will be allowed on the job.

1.05 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

A. The Drawings show, if applicable, existing above and below grade structures and utilities that are known to the Owner. Locate known existing installations before proceeding with construction operations that may cause damage to such installations. Existing installations shall be kept in service where possible and damage to them shall be repaired with no adjustment of Contract Sum. Verify with Owner if As Built drawings are available.

B. If other structures or utilities are encountered, request Owner's Representative to provide direction on how to proceed with the Work. If a structure or utility is damaged, take appropriate action to ensure the safety of persons and property.

1.06 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall stake out the irrigation system as shown on the drawings. These areas shall be checked by the Contractor and Architect before construction is started. Any changes, deletions or additions shall be determined at this check.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Acceptance: Do not install main line trenching prior to acceptance by Owner's Representative of rough grades completed under another Section.

B. Coordination: Coordinate with the work of other sections to insure the following sequence of events:
   1. Sleeves and Conduits: Installation of all sleeves and conduits to be located under paving and through walls prior to placement of those materials.
   2. Bubbler Heads: Install after placement of tree, but prior to backfill with planter soil mix.
   3. On-Structure Equipment: Install piping and risers after waterproofing is accepted.
   4. Dripline in Pots: Install flexible riser and seal the penetration of the pot prior to backfill of pot with drainage materials and planter soil mix.
   5. Coordinate work schedule with Owner to avoid disruption of landscape maintenance of existing landscaping.

6. Install piping prior to soil preparation (planting soil amendment installation).

1.08 TRENCH INTERFERENCE WITH EXISTING TREE ROOT SYSTEMS:

A. Prior to trenching, layout main and lateral line locations within drip Line of trees and review locations with Owner's Representative. Relocate any lines that may interfere with existing root systems to avoid or reduce damage to root systems as accepted by Owner's Representative.

1.09 INSTRUCTION

A. After the system has been installed and approved, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner's Representative in complete operation and maintenance of the irrigation system.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals:
   1. Submit a copy of catalogue information on all material to be used on the project as specified on the legend, notes, details and plans. Redline or highlight exact items on page to be submitted.
   2. Substitutions:
      a. No substitution will be permitted without prior written approval by the Architect. If the product is approved and, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, the substituted product does not perform as well as the specified product, the Contractor shall replace it with the specified product at no additional cost to the Owner.
   3. Record Drawings:
      a. The Contractor shall maintain in good order in the field office, one complete set of black line prints of all sprinkler drawings which form a part of the contract, showing all water lines, electrical, sprinklers, valves, stub-outs. In the event any work is not installed as indicated on the drawings, such work shall be corrected and dimensioned accurately from the building walls. All underground stub-outs for future connections and valves shall be located and dimensioned accurately from building walls on all record drawings.
   4. Controller Chart
      a. Provide one laminated controller chart showing the area covered by controller for each automatic controller supplied at the maximum size controller door will allow. Chart shall be a reduced drawing of the actual "as-built" system. If controller sequence is not legible when the drawing is reduced to door size, the drawing shall be enlarged to a size that is readable and placed folded, in a sealed plastic container, inside the controller door.
      b. Controller chart shall be a blackline print with a different color used to show area of coverage for each station. Charts must be completed and approved by the Owner's Representative prior to final inspection of the irrigation system.
   5. Maintenance and Operating Instructions and Manuals
      a. Contractor shall prepare an Operation and Maintenance Manual, organized in a 3-ring binder, containing the following information.
         1) Contractor's name, address, and telephone number.
         2) Duration of guarantee, periods as specified herein,
         3) list of equipment with names and addresses of local
         4) manufacturer's representatives with duration of written
         5) warranties. Complete operating and maintenance
         6) instructions on all equipment spare parts lists and related manufacturer's information.
      b. Submit the Operation and Maintenance Manual to the Owner's Representative within 10 Calendar Days of completion of work of this Section and as a condition of project acceptance.

1.11 P2 MATERIALS

1.12 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Main lines (constant pressure); 3" and larger shall be polyvinylchloride (PVC) 1120-200 PSI with ring-tite connections; 2 1/2" and smaller shall be PVC 1120-Schedule 40 plastic pipe.
   1. Join lengths of pipe by means of integrally formed bell end on pipe using rubber ring seal. Use Schedule 40 PVC solvent weld couplings on Schedule 40 pipe.
   2. Ring-tite main line:
      a. At changes in direction or branch mains, use appropriate Ductile Iron rubber ring seal fittings.
      b. Solvent weld main lines:
         1) At changes in direction or branch mains, use appropriate Schedule 40 PVC solvent weld fittings as approved by the Uniform Plumbing Code.
   3. Lateral lines (non-pressure): 3/4" and larger shall be 1120-Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe. All lateral lines shall be connected with Schedule 40, Type I, Grade I, PVC solvent weld fittings.
   4. Connections between main lines and RCV's shall be of Schedule 80 PVC (threaded both ends) nipples and fittings.
   5. Risers shall be as follows:
      a. Schedule 80 PVC threaded nipples and Schedule 80 PVC ells as shown in the construction details. Offset risers shall be Cobra Connector Model CC-600 (1/2"x6").

1.13 QUICK COUPLING VALVES

A. Quick coupling valves shall be as listed on the drawings. Install in 10" diameter plastic valve box as detailed.

1.14 CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers shall be as listed on the drawings.

1.15 REMOTE CONTROL VALVES

A. Remote control valves shall be globe/angle pattern with brass, plastic, cast iron, body and bonnet, brass/plastic flow stem and manual bleed petcock. Sizes of remote control valves shall be as listed on the drawings.

1.16 GATE VALVES

A. 2 ½" and smaller shall be bronze construction with cross handle and screwed connections. 3" and larger shall be cast iron with operating nut (2" square) and "O" ring connections for PVC plastic pipe. Install in 10" diameter plastic valve box as detailed.

1.17 CONTROL WIRE

A. Control wire shall be copper with U.L. approval for direct burial in ground, size #14-Common ground wire shall have white insulating jacket; control wire shall have insulating jacket of color other than white. Runs over 2,000 lineal feet shall be #12- AWG-UF 600 volt copper wire. Splices shall be made with 3M-DBY seal packs.

B. Provide a separate ground wire for each controller.

C. Provide a minimum of two spare control wires into each RCV box for future.

1.18 VALVES BOXES FOR REMOTE CONTROL VALVES

A. REMOTE CONTROL VALVE BOXES:
   1. Carson Model 1419 or 1324 plastic valve box with plastic lid or approved equal. Lid shall be marked: "Irrigation Control Valve." Size of box as required.
   2. Heat brand controller letter and numbers into lid. Minimum text height to be 2"
   3. GATE VALVE AND QUICK COUPLING VALVE BOXES:
      a. Carson Model 910 plastic valve box with plastic lid or approved equal.
      b. Heat brand the letters "GV" into lid. Minimum text height to be 2"
   4. DRIP COMPONENT BOXES:

a. 6" round black plastic valve box with plastic lid.
b. Heat brand the letters into lid as detailed. Minimum text height to be 1"

1.19 SPRINKLER HEADS

A. All sprinkler heads shall be as listed on the drawings.

1.20 BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE

A. Backflow prevention device shall be the reduced pressure type with gate valves, check valves, test cocks, reduced pressure chamber and air vent. Install 12" above finish grade. Provide a freeze preventative blanket around backflow assembly. Blanket shall be green.

B. All metallic pipe and fittings installed below grade shall be may be wrapped with an approved asphaltic tape.

1.21 BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE ENCLOSURE

A. Enclosure shall be as listed on the drawings.

1.22 DRIPLINE & DRIPLINE COMPONENTS

A. Dripline shall be as listed on the drawings.

1.23 FLOW SENSOR

A. Flow sensors shall be as listed on the drawings.

1.24 STRAINER

A. Dripline strainer shall have a plastic housing, MIPT x MIPT connections with removable screen. Rain Bird model PRB-100 with 100 mesh stainless steel screen.

1.25 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE

A. Pressure reducing valve shall be diaphragm type, bronze, construction with integral stainless steel strainer and union. Pressure range 25-75 PSI adjustable. Watts model 600 size as required.

1.26 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Solvent cement and primer for solvent weld joints shall be of make and type approved by manufacturer(s) of pipe and fittings. Cement shall be maintained at proper consistency throughout use.

B. Lubricant for assembling rubber ring seal joints shall be of make and type approved by manufacturer of pipe.

C. Pipe joint compound shall be non-hardening, non-toxic materials designed specifically for use on threaded connections in water carrying pipe. Performance shall be same as RectorSeal #5.

1.27 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all equipment called for by the drawings.

B. Provide to the Owner, at completion of the maintenance period, three (3) each of all operating and servicing keys and wrenches required for complete maintenance and operation of all heads and valve. Include all wrenches necessary for complete disassembly of all heads and valves.

1.28 P3 INSTALLATION

1.29 PREPARATION

A. Schedule and coordinate placement of materials and equipment in a manner to effect the earliest completion of work in conformance with construction and progress schedule.

1.30 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Protect work and materials from damage during construction and storage as directed by the Owner's Representative.

B. Handle plastic pipe carefully; especially protect it from prolonged exposure to sunlight.

1.31 LAYOUT

A. Lay out work as accurately as possible in accordance with diagrammatic drawings.

B. Where site conditions do not permit location of piping, valves and heads where shown, notify Architect immediately and determine relocation in joint conference.

C. Run pipelines and automatic control wiring in common trenches wherever practical.

1.32 EXCAVATING AND TRENCHING

A. Excavation shall be in all cases ample in size to permit the pipes to be laid at the elevations intended and to permit ample space for joining.

B. Make trenches for pipelines deep enough to provide minimum cover from finish grade as follows:
   1. 3" and larger mainline 24" minimum cover over main lines to control valves and quick coupling valves
   2. 2.5" and smaller mainline 18" minimum cover over main lines to control valves and quick coupling valves.
   3. 18" minimum cover over control wires from controller to valves.
   4. 12" minimum cover over RCV controlled lateral lines to sprinkler heads.
   5. Restore surfaces, existing underground installations, etc., damaged or cut as a result of excavations, to original conditions in a manner approved by the Architect.
   6. Where other utilities interfere with irrigation trenching and pipe work, adjust the trench depth as instructed by the Architect.

1.33 ASSEMBLING PIPELINES

A. All pipe shall be assembled free from dirt and pipe scale. Field cut ends shall be reamed only to full pipe diameter with rough edges and burrs removed.

B. Rubber Ring Seal Joint:
   1. Use factory made male end or prepare field-cut male end to exact specifications of factory made end.
   2. Carefully clean bell or coupling and insert rubber ring without lubricant. Position ring carefully according to manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Lubricate male end according to manufacturer's instruction and insert male end to specified depth. Use hands only when inserting PVC pipe.
   4. Thrust blocks shall be provided where necessary to resist system pressure on ring-tite pipe and fittings. Blocks shall be concrete and the size shall be based on an average soil safe bearing load of 700# per square foot.
   5. Form thrust blocks in such a manner that concrete comes in contact only with the fittings. Thrust blocks shall be between solid soil and the fittings.
   6. Solvent weld joint:
      a. Prepare joint by first making sure the pipe end is square. Then, de-burring the pipe end, and clean pipe and fitting of dirt, dust and moisture.
      b. Dry insert pipe into fitting to check for proper sizing. Pipe should enter fitting 1/3 to 2/3 depth of socket.
      c. Coat the inside socket surface of the fitting and the male end of the pipe with P-70 primer (manufactured by Weld-On). Then without delay, apply Weld-On 711 cement liberally to the male end of the pipe and also apply 711 cement lightly to the inside of the socket. At this time, apply a second coat of cement to the pipe end.
      d. Insert pipe immediately into fitting and turn 1/4 turn to distribute cement and remove air bubbles. The pipe must seat to the bottom of the socket and fitting. Check alignment of the fitting. Pipe and fitting shall be aligned properly without strain to either.
      e. Hold joint still for approximately thirty (30) seconds and then wipe the excess cement from the pipe and fitting.

f. Cure joint a minimum of thirty (30) minutes before handling, at least six (6) hours before allowing water in the pipe.

7. Threaded joint:
   a. Field threading of plastic pipe or fittings is not permitted. Only factory formed threads will be permitted.
   b. Factory made nipples shall be used wherever possible. Field cut threads in metallic pipe will be permitted only where absolutely necessary. When field threading, cut threads accurately on axis with sharp dies.
   c. All threaded joints shall be made up with pipe joint compound. Apply compound to male threads only.
   d. Where assembling metallic pipe to metallic fitting or valve, not more than three (3) full threads shall show when joint is made up.
   e. Where assembling to threaded plastic fitting, take up joint no more than one full turn beyond hand tight.
   f. Where assembling plastic pipe, use strap type friction wrench only; do not use metal-jawed wrench.
8. Cap or plug openings as pipeline is assembled to prevent entrance of dirt or obstructions. Remove caps or plugs only when necessary to continue assembly.
9. Where pipes or control wires pass through sleeves, provide removable non-decaying plug at ends of sleeve to prevent entrance of earth.

1.34 REMOTE CONTROL VALVES

A. Install where shown on drawings and group together where practical. Limit one remote control valve per box. No exceptions!

B. Locate valve boxes 12" from and perpendicular to walk edges, buildings and walls. Provide 12" between valve boxes where valves are grouped together.

C. Thoroughly flush main line before installing valves.

D. Install in shrub or groundcover areas where possible.

E. Label control line wire at each valve with a 2 1/4" x 2 3/4" polyurethane I.D. tag, indicating identification number of valve (controller and station number). Attach label to control wire.

1.35 AUTOMATIC CONTROL WIRE

A. Run lines along mains wherever practical. Tie wires in bundles with pipe wrapping tape at 10' intervals and allow slack for contraction between strappings.

B. Loop a minimum of three (3) feet of extra wire in each valve box; both control wire and ground wire.

C. Connections shall be made by crimping bare wires with brass connectors and sealing with watertight resin sealer packs.

D. Splicing will be permitted only on runs exceeding 2500'. Locate all splices at valve locations within valve boxes.

E. Where control lines pass under paving, they shall pass through Schedule 40 electrical PVC conduit. Do not tape wire in bundles inside conduit.

1.36 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLER

A. Provide and install automatic irrigation controller in approximate locations shown on drawings. The exact location will be determined on the site by the Architect. Provide conduit and wire and connect to 120 volt switch accessible to controller for ease of maintenance.

B. Connect control lines to controller in sequential arrangement according to assigned identification number on valve. Each control line wire shall be labeled at controller with a permanent non-fading label indicating station number of valve controlled. Attach label to control wire.

C. Provide each irrigation controller with its own independent low voltage common ground wire.

D. Provide each pedestal controller with its own ground rod. Separate the ground rods by a minimum of eight feet. The ground rod shall be an eight foot long by 5/8" diameter U.L. approved copper clad rod or as recommended by controller manufacturer. Install no more than 6" of the ground rod above finish grade. Connect #8 gauge wire with a U.L. approved ground rod clamp to rod and back to ground screw at base of controller with appropriate connector. Make this wire as short as possible, avoiding any kinks or bending. Install a minimum of 8' away from pedestal housing base unless otherwise noted.

1.37 MOISTURE SENSOR

A. Provide and install moisture sensors in approximate locations shown on drawings. The exact location will be determined on the site by the Architect. Install as detailed.

1.38 BUBBLERS, SPRINKLER HEADS AND QUICK COUPLING VALVES

A. Thoroughly flush lines before installing heads, bubblers or QCV's.

B. Locate bubblers, heads and QCV's as shown in the drawings and details.

C. Adjust sprinkler heads for proper distribution and trim.

D. Install lawn heads 1" above grade in seeded lawn area at time of installation. Lower to finished grade after turf is well established and as directed by Architect.

1.39 DRIPLINE AND DRIPLINE COMPONENTS

A. Thoroughly all flush lines driplines.

B. Install dripline a minimum of 12" away from all buildings and 6" off hardscapes for shrubs and groundcover. 2" of paving for all no-mow or sod type grasses.

C. Space driplines equally throughout the planting area as detailed. Refer to legend for emitter and row spacing of dripline. Adjust alternate rows so emitters are spaced in a triangular pattern.

D. For slopes greater than 10:1, modify dripline row spacing on the bottom 1/3 of the slope to be 25% greater at the bottom of the slope.

E. Install flush valves at the low end of each drip zone minimum of 2 valves are required for each valve. Refer to details for installation instructions.

F. Install air vacuum relief valve(s) at high point(s) of each planting area. Refer to drawings for approximate locations. Revise locations in field based on actual grades of the site. Locate 1 valve per every 500' of dripline. Refer to details for installation instructions.

G. Thoroughly saturate soil prior to planting. Provide additional surface watering as required to keep plant root systems moist during planting establishment period.

1.40 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill only after piping and wire has been inspected and approved.

B. Backfill material shall be the earth excavated from the trenches, free from rocks, concrete chunks, and other foreign or coarse materials. Carefully select backfill that is to be placed next to plastic pipe to avoid any sharp objects which may damage the pipe.

C. All pipe under asphalt paving shall be backfilled with 4" of clean sand on all sides of pipe.

D. Place backfill materials in 6" layers and compact by jetting or tamping to a minimum compaction of 90 percent of original soil density.

E. Dress off areas to finish grade and remove excess soil, rocks, or debris remaining after backfill is completed.

F. If settlement occurs along trenches, and adjustments in pipes, valves, and sprinkler heads, soil, sod, or paving are necessary to bring the system, soil, sod, or paving to the proper level or the permanent grade, the Contractor, as part of the work under this contract, shall make all adjustments without extra cost to the Owner.

1.41 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Coverage Tests:

1. Perform coverage tests in the presence of Owner Representative after sprinkler or drip system is completed.. Test system to assure that all areas are irrigated completely and uniformly.
2. Do not spray onto pavement or structures. Adjust arc nozzles as needed to provide full coverage without over spray.
3. Adjusting and Cleaning:
   a. System adjustment:
      1) Valves: Adjust flow for proper operation.
      2) Heads: Adjust for alignment and coverage.
      3) If it is determined that coverage could be improved by adding additional driplines or a nozzle change, make such changes as required to provide adequate coverage to all plant material.
      4) Perform final cleaning of all risers, dripline, heads, and equipment for proper operation. Demonstrate operation and uniform coverage in the presence of the Owner's Representative prior before final acceptance.

1.42 TESTING

A. Perform test as specified below. Remake any faulty joints with all new materials. Use of cement or caulking to seal leaks is absolutely prohibited.

B. Contractor shall:

C. Notify the Architect at least three (3) days in advance of testing.

D. Perform testing at his/hers own expense.

E. Center load piping with small amount of backfill to prevent arching or slipping under pressure. No fitting shall be covered

F. Apply the following tests after welded plastic pipe joints have cured at least twenty-four (24) hours.
   1. Ring-Tite Mainline:
      a. Remove all the air from the piping system then test live (constant pressure) and QCV lines hydrostatically at 125 PSI minimum. Lines will be approved if test pressure is maintained for two (2) hours. Maintain pressure during this time period and measure the amount of water required to maintain that test pressure. Approved tables of allowable loss are below, and the line will be approved or not approved as such results may indicate. The Contractor shall make tests and repairs as necessary until test conditions are met.
      b. Allowable leakage for PVC plastic pipe with elastomeric joints in U.S. gallons per hour at a test pressure of 150 PSI.
      c. 4" - 0.30 gallons per 1000 ft. or 50 joints
      d. 6" - 0.45 gallons per 1000 ft. or 50 joints
      e. Solvent Weld Mainline:
         1) Remove all the air from the piping system then test live (constant pressure) and QCV lines hydrostatically at 125 PSI minimum. Lines will be approved if test pressure is maintained for six (6) hours. The lines shall be restored to the original test pressure. The Contractor shall make tests and repairs as necessary until test conditions are met.
      f. Test RCV controlled lateral lines with water at line pressure and visually inspect for leaks. Retest after correcting defects.

1.43 GUARANTEE

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to fill and repair all depressions and replace all necessary lawn and planting due to the settlement of irrigation trenches for one year following completion and acceptance of the job.

B. The Contractor shall also guarantee all materials, equipment and workmanship furnished by him to be free of all defects of workmanship and materials, and shall agree to replace at his

expense, at any time within one year after installation is accepted, any and all defective parts that may be found.

1.44 CLEAN-UP

A. When work of this section has been completed and at such other times as may be directed, remove all trash, debris, surplus materials, and equipment from site.

1.45 WINTERIZATION OF IRRIGATION SYSTEM

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for draining irrigation system in preparation for the first winter after construction has been completed. Instruct Owner's representatives in proper procedures.

B. Winterization shall proceed as follows:

1. Close gate valve in irrigation main line located at the water meter.
2. Insert quick coupling quill, connected to air compressor, into quick coupling valve located at water meter.
3. Following start of air compressor, program irrigation controller through three (3) complete cycles or until all water has been forced out of the system.
4. Insert quick coupling quill into QCV at dead end runs of main line to force out all remaining trapped water.
5. Remove compressor, leaving gate valve to irrigation system closed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 9119
LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Weeding.

B. Finish grading for lawns

C. Finish grading for planting areas.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 31 Section Site Clearing

B. Division 31 Section Earthwork

C. Division 32 Section Decomposed Granite Surfacing

D. Division 32 Section: Landscape Work

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grading: finish grading shall consist of adjusting and finishing soil surfaces with site or imported topsoil, raking grades to a smooth, even, uniform plane. Remove and legally dispose of all extraneous matter off site. Facilitate natural run-off water and establish grades and drainage indicated as part of the contract work.

B. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 3/4-inches (19 mm) in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

C. Finish Grading: Finish grading shall consist of finishing surfaces by raking smoothly and evenly to facilitate natural run-off water, and by removing and disposing of extraneous matter.

D. Sub-grade: The surfaces upon which additional specified materials are to be placed, prepared, or constructed.

E. Rough Grade: The establishment of grades to required tolerances.

F. Finish Grade: Spot elevations (grades) are indicated based on the best available data. Contract Civil Drawings are referenced to provide additional site grading information. It is intended that constant slopes are maintained between spot elevations.

G. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.04 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.05 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Stake and mark the location of existing utilities before commencing work.

B. Retain and protect in operating condition all active utilities traversing the site designated to remain.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Finish grade shall conform to contours, grades, lines, and shapes, as indicated on Contract Drawings, with uniform slopes between finish grades or between finish grades and existing grades.

B. Establish finish landscape grades in a continuous, uniform line, resulting in a uniform surface with no ridges or water pockets.

C. Finish landscape grade tolerance shall be 0.04-feet plus-or-minus from finish elevations indicated on site drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS:

A. Topsoil: A natural, fertile, friable soil, free from stones, roots, clods larger than 1" in diameter, noxious seeds, weeds, subsoil, undesirable insects, plant disease or any other natural objects detrimental to normal plant growth.
   1. Silt plus clay content of the import soil shall not exceed 20% by weight with a minimum 95% passing 2.0-millimeter sieve.
   2. Total pore space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent at field capacity.
   3. Permeability rate shall be not less than one inch per hour or more than 20 inches per hour.
   4. The sodium absorption ratio (SAR) shall not exceed 6 and the electrical conductivity (ECE) shall not exceed 2.0 milliohms per centimeter at 25 degrees centigrade.
   5. Soluble boron shall be no greater than 1.0 part per million (mg/l).
   6. Soil pH range shall be 6.0 - 7.9.
   7. Maximum concentration of soluble chloride shall be 150 parts per million.
   8. Maximum concentration of heavy metals shall not exceed the following when the pH is between 6 and 7:
      a. Arsenic: 1 ppm
      b. Cadmium: 1 ppm
      c. Chromium: 5 ppm
      d. Cobalt: 1 ppm
      e. Lead: 15 ppm
      f. Mercury: 0.5 ppm
      g. Nickel: 2.5 ppm
      h. Selenium: 1.5 ppm
      i. Silver: 0.25 ppm
      j. Vanadium: 1.5 ppm
   9. Petroleum hydrocarbons shall not exceed 100 mg/kg dry soil.
   10. Aromatic volatile organic hydrocarbons shall not exceed 2 mg/kg dry soil.

B. Obtain imported topsoil from approved local sources.

C. All topsoil to be used for planting, regardless of whether import or on-site in origin, shall be tested as described in Part 3 of Section 02900.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Verification of conditions: Prior to commencing the finish grading, review the installed work of other trades and verify that their work is complete.
   1. Rough Grading: Grading in planting areas (except raised planter areas) shall be established to within plus or minus 0.10 foot prior to beginning of finish grading.

B. Import topsoil only when necessary to supplement site soil to achieve grades shown on Drawings, or if site soil is unsuitable for planting.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Weeding: Before finish grading, weeds and grasses shall be dug out by the root or sprayed with an herbicide and disposed of off-site. This procedure is outlined in Section 02900-Landscape Work.

B. Remove debris, roots, branches, weeds, stones, in excess of 1/2-inch (13 mm) in size and clumps of earth that do not break up. Before and during finish grading, remove weeds and grasses, including roots, and dispose off-site.

C. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products and legally dispose off-site.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. General: When rough grading and weeding have been completed, and the soil has dried sufficiently to be readily worked, lawn and planting areas shall be graded to the elevations indicated on the Drawings.
   1. Grades indicated on Drawing are grades that will result after thorough settlement and compaction of the soil.
   2. Grades not otherwise indicated shall be uniform finish grades and, if required, shall be made at the direction of the Architect.
   3. Finish grades shall be smooth, even, and a uniform plane with no abrupt change of surfaces.
   4. Soil areas adjacent to buildings shall slope away from the building to allow a natural run-off of water, and surface drainage shall be directed as indicated on the drawings by remodeling surfaces to facilitate the runoff water at 2% minimum grade.
   5. Low spots and pockets shall be graded to drain properly.

B. Drainage: Finish grade with proper slope to drains.
   1. Flow lines, designated or not, shall be graded and maintained to allow free flow of surface water.
   2. If any drainage problems arise during construction period due to Contractor's work (such as, but not limited to, low spots, slides, gullies and general erosion), the Contractor shall be responsible for repairing these areas to a condition equal to their original condition, and in so doing shall prevent further drainage problems from occurring.

C. Prior to placing backfill, remove rock, aggregate base, concrete, and deleterious materials to a depth of 18 inches below soil grade in planter areas. Cross-rip subsoil of friable soil to a depth of 12-inches.
   1. Place a minimum of [15-inches] <Insert other values> of topsoil backfill in planters.
   2. Refer to Section 02900 "Landscaping" for soil materials.

D. Toe of slope: To prevent soil creep or erosion across pavement, where pavement (walk, curb, etc.) is at the toe of a slope, finish grade is to level out or swale slightly at least 12-inches before reaching pavement.

E. Moisture Content: The soil shall not be worked when the moisture content is so great that excessive compaction occurs, nor when it is so dry that dust may form in the air or that clods do not break readily. Water may be applied, if necessary, to provide moisture content for tilling and planting operations. It is the Contractor's responsibility to control dust that is spread as a result of grading operations.

F. Grades: The finish grade in areas to be planted with turf shall be 1-inch below grade of adjacent pavement, walks, curbs, or headers. Finish grade in shrub areas shall be 1 1/2-inches below adjacent surfaces. Exceptions may be made when drainage conditions require flush grades, as directed by the Architect.

G. Compaction: Soils in planted areas shall be loose and friable, yet firm enough that no settling occurs from normal foot traffic or irrigation.

3.04 FIELD OBSERVATION:

A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact the Architect 48 hours or two working days in advance of each agreed observation or conference.

B. Schedule for On-Site Reviews: at completion of finish grading and prior to any planting operations.
   1. See "Site Observation" in Part 3 of Section 02900-Landscape Work to coordinate inspections and review of work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 9300
LANDSCAPE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Soil Prep and Fertilization.
B. Biofiltration Soil
C. Planting Operation.
D. Planting Materials.
E. Topsoil and Planter Mix.
F. Agronomic Testing.
G. Drainage Materials.
H. Jute Mesh and Erosion Control.
I. Mulching.
J. Hydroseeding
K. Sod
L. Pruning
M. Tree stabilization.
N. Edgings.
O. Tree grates.
P. Root Barriers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 12 Section Site Furnishings.
B. Division 31 Section Site Clearing
C. Division 32 Section Finish Grading
D. Division 32 Section Landscape Irrigation
E. Division 32 Section Landscape Maintenance
F. Division 33 Section Storm Drainage Utilities

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. (AAN)
   1. American Standard for Nursery Stock, latest edition (ANSI).

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Exterior plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown, with ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of tree or shrub required; wrapped, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.
C. Balled and Potted Stock: Exterior plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant required.
D. Bare-Root Stock: Exterior plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant required.
E. Bio-filtration Planting Soil: Imported specialty Soil manufactured offsite by Gail Materials required for storm water infiltration.

F. Root Zone: Imported specialty soil manufactured offsite by Gail Materials to be placed beneath turf fields.

G. Clump: Where three or more young trees were planted in a group and have grown together as a single tree having three or more main stems or trunks.

H. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted exterior plants grown in a container with well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant required.

I. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted exterior plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant.

J. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

K. Sub-grade Elevations: Excavation, filling and grading required to establish elevations is shown on drawings. Coordinate all work with grading contractor in order to arrive at rough grades that will allow tolerance for topsoil in planting areas, soil amendments and ornamental mulch as required in other sections of this specification. Contractor to assume tolerance of rough grades established at ± 0.09 feet (less than 1 tenths of a foot)

L. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

M. Multi-Stem: Where three or more main stems arise from the ground from a single root crown or at a point right above the root crown.

N. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.

O. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.

P. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

Q. Pruning: As designated on contract drawings. Items not specifically indicated or specified, but normally required to conform with such work, are considered part of the work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. WITHIN 30 DAYS OF START OF THE ROUGH GRADING OPERATIONS:
   1. Submit a certificate indicating all plant material has been secured for the project and is available.
   2. Submit documentation that all plant material has been ordered in accordance with Article 1.6 of this section.

B. CERTIFICATION: Submit the following:
   1. Certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities when transporting materials into the state.
   2. Bulk Materials: Submit a certificate of delivery for all material in containers or bulk.

C. TEST REPORTS: Submit the following:
   1. Agronomic Soils Laboratory Test Report(s) including required amendments and maintenance recommendations.

D. PRODUCT DATA: Submit the following:
   1. In accordance with Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures", submit complete manufacturer descriptive literature and specifications for proprietary materials and any additional items required by the Architect. Prior to start of construction and submittals; furnish to the Architect the list of items to be submitted and reviewed.
      a. Soil Amendments (as identified in Agronomic Soils Report).

b. Biofiltration soil
c. Fertilizer (as identified in Agronomic Soils Report).
d. Plant Tablets.
e. Stakes and Guys.
f. Tree Ties and Vine Ties.
g. Seed Mixtures.
h. Hydroseed Materials.
i. Mulch.
j. Hydroseeding: Furnish certificate, in writing, stating that the hydroseeding has been installed as specified.
k. Edging Material.
l. Filter Fabric.
m. Drainage Materials.
n. Accessory Material.
o. Other soil additives per Agronomic Soils Report.
p. Rock mulch.
q. Submit other data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements. Such certificates may be tags, labels, and/or manufacturers literature. All submittals shall be reviewed and accepted by the Architect before contractor begins work.
r. Substitution Request
    1) If any plant specified is not obtainable, submit a written substitution request to the Architect during the bidding period.
    2) Substitutions of plant material will not be permitted unless accepted in advance in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
    3) The Contractor is responsible for contract growing all required plant material for to project to ensure availability in the size and requirements of the project.
    4) All substitution requests for any material must be made during the bid process. No substitution requests will be permitted after the bid process or during.
s. With submittal of Bid Documents, submit complete list of plant materials to be provided, including unit prices for plants and for installation. Include:
    1) Quantity.
    2) Size.
    3) Botanical Name.
    4) Plant Unit Price.
    5) Installation Unit Price.

2. PLANTING SCHEDULE: Submit proposed planting schedule at least two months prior to planting any materials, indicating dates for each type of landscape work coinciding with normal seasons for such work. Correlate with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of substantial completion. If dates need to be revised after acceptance of planting schedule, document reasons for delays and submit for acceptance.
3. Submit two photos of each tree shrub and groundcover with a person in the image to be used on the project to the architect for review. Photos are to be of the actual material tagged, secured and to be used for the project at the sourced nursery. No plants may be delivered or planted prior to approval by Architect.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. QUALIFICATIONS
1. Nursery Qualifications: Regularly engaged, for the preceding ten years, in the production of planting materials equivalent in species and size to those required.
    a. Stocked, and having a demonstrated ability to provide plant materials required within the constraints of the accepted construction schedule.
    b. Landscaper's Qualifications: Regularly engaged and specializing, for the preceding ten years, in the installation and maintenance of planting materials equivalent in species and size to those required.

1) Capable of furnishing a verifiable list of not less than five projects of equivalent type successfully completed within the preceding two years.
2) Subcontracts: Landscape work to a single firm specializing in landscape installation.

2. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule in advance of beginning work of this section. Arrange for attendance by Owner, Architect, and landscaping subcontractor. Review intent of Contract Documents and resolve conflicts. Prepare minutes of conference and distribute to attendees within five (5) days.
3. Source Quality Control
   a. General: Comply with regulations applicable to shipping of landscape materials.
   b. Analysis and Standards: All materials shall be of standard, approved and first-grade quality and shall be in prime condition when installed and accepted. Any commercially processed or packaged material shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened container bearing the manufacture's guaranteed analysis. The Contractor shall supply the Architect with a sample of all materials accompanied by analytical data from an approved laboratory source illustrating compliance of bearing the manufactures guaranteed analysis.
4. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
5. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil.
   a. Report suitability of topsoil for plant growth. State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory topsoil.
6. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 3/4-inches (19 mm) in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
   a. Obtain topsoil only from naturally, well drained sites where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than 4"; do not obtain from bogs or marshes. All topsoil is to be tested and analyzed by an independent laboratory before delivery to site, as indicated in Article 3.3.
7. Contractor shall provide the Architect with location of soil, crops previously planted on such soil within the last two years, and the USGS soil survey classification and name.
8. Trees, Shrubs and Plants: Provide trees, shrubs and plants of quantity, size, genus, species and variety shown and scheduled for landscape work and complying with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1-1980 "American Standard for Nursery Stock". Provide healthy, vigorous stock, grown in recognized nursery in accordance with good horticultural practice and free from disease, insects, insect eggs, larvae and defects such as knots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions, overlapping surface roots, or disfigurement. Central leaders of all trees shall be intact, undamaged, with evenly spaced lateral branches.
   a. Tree and Shrub Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1 with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Do not prune to obtain required sizes. Take caliper measurements 6 inches (150 mm) above the ground for trees up to 4-inch (100-mm) caliper size, and 12 inches (300 mm) above the ground for larger sizes. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip-to-tip.
9. Label all trees and shrubs with securely attached waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name. Where formal arrangements and consecutive

order of trees is shown, select stock for uniform height/spread, and label with number to assure symmetry in planting.

10. Stock Review: The Architect will review trees and shrubs at site before planting with requirements for genus, species, variety, size and quality. The Architect retains right to further review trees and shrubs for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries and latent defects, and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of the work. Remove rejected vegetation immediately from project site. Contractor shall request review of such stock by the Architect by delivering notice, in writing, 72 hours in advance.
11. Tree Sourcing: All trees are to be secured and purchased through Paul Brunning & Associates, 714-846-2718. Contractor will be responsible for contacting, securing and obtaining materials as identified on the plans. Deposits may be required to secure and maintain plant material.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver exterior plants freshly dug.

B. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.

C. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at site.
   1. Protect plants from sun or drying winds. Protect and maintain plants that cannot be planted immediately upon delivery.
   2. Do not drop plant material.
   3. Do not pick up container planter material by stems or trunks.
   4. Protect from wind.
   5. Water as required.
   6. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery except as approved by Architect. Do not bend or bind trees or shrubs in such manner as to damage bark, break branches or destroy natural shape. Provide protective covering during delivery, and provide protection on site from traffic, pedestrians, and deleterious effects of climate while planting operations are in progress. Dropped or damaged stock will not be accepted.
   7. Deliver trees and shrubs after preparations for planting have been completed and plant immediately after approval of plant materials locations. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set trees and shrubs in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist by covering with mulch, burlap or other acceptable means of retaining moisture. Do not remove container grown stock from containers until planting time.
      a. Do not pick up plants by stems or truck. Handle planting stock by root ball.
      b. Do not remove container - Grown stock from containers before time of planting.
      c. Water root systems of exterior plants stored onsite with a fine-mist spray.
      d. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist condition.
   8. Plant material shall not be stored on the jobsite for more than 48 hours before planting. Contractor shall schedule nursery deliveries in sub-groups as necessary to comply with this requirement.
   9. Deliver accessory materials in manufacturer's original, unopened packaging with identifying labels affixed and legible in accordance with state law. Deliver plants with identifying tags affixed. Contractor shall notify Architect 48 hours in advance of plant material delivery for observation. Review plants with Landscape Architect to confirm that they are the plants which had previously been tagged and supplied. The Architect reserves the right to reject the following:
      a. Plant materials not identifiable as previously selected.
      b. Materials not accompanied by required certificates.
      c. Plant materials where damage to rootball, trunks, or desiccation of leaves has been caused by inadequate protection during delivery.

d. Plant material not matching the form, shape, or growth habit required for the design intent of the Project.
e. Horticultural or visual defects in material.
f. Plant material pruned prior to delivery.
g. Plant material with detrimental pests.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Proceed with and complete landscape work as rapidly as portions of site become available, working within seasonal limitations for each kind of landscape work required.
1. Planting Restrictions: Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of substantial completion.
a. Plant or install materials during normal planting seasons for each type of landscape work required.
2. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed without having detrimental effects on the plant material, or finished product.
3. Coordination with Lawns: Plant trees and shrubs after finish grades are established and before planting lawns unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
a. When planting trees and shrubs after lawns, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.
4. Contractor shall verify locations of all existing utilities, whether shown on plans or not. The Contractor shall notify members of Underground Service Alert (U.S.A.) two (2) working days in advance of performing any excavation work by calling the toll-free number 1-800-227-2600
5. After determining location of underground utilities, perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand excavate, as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.
6. When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, hardpan condition, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify the Architect before planting. Remove all material deemed unsuitable for plant growth as directed by the Architect.
7. No landscape materials may be planted before an irrigation operation and coverage test is completed by the Architect.
8. No landscape materials may be planted before finish grade is reviewed by the Architect.
9. Existing Trees:
a. Prior to the beginning of any clearing, grubbing, trenching, or excavation on site, the general contractor, grading contractor, project arborist, landscape contractor, and the Architect shall meet in a pre-construction conference to discuss grading near existing trees.
b. The contractor shall protect all existing trees and shrubs scheduled to remain against injury or damage, including cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, trunks or branches. No blasting of rock shall occur in any area adjacent to existing trees without prior written consent of the Architect.
c. No trees or shrubs are to be removed, trimmed, or cut without prior approval of the Architect.
d. Prior to the beginning of the clearing and grading phase of the project, a continuous, temporary, six foot (6') high chain link fence shall be erected around the drip line of all trees scheduled to remain, unless otherwise specified by the Architect. The temporary fencing shall be erected prior to commencing any other work on the project. No construction activity shall be allowed within the limits of this fencing unless directed by the Architect. The temporary fencing shall remain in place during the entire construction period and shall not be removed until directed by the Architect.
e. Grading beneath trees to be saved shall be given special attention. Every effort shall be made to avoid creating conditions adverse to the tree's health. The natural ground within the drip lines of trees to be preserved shall remain as undisturbed as possible.

Grading within the protected root zone of trees to be preserved will not be permitted unless specifically approved by the Architect prior to beginning of proposed grading.

f. If during construction or grading (grading, excavation, etc.) tree roots of 2" in diameter or greater are encountered, work shall stop immediately and a Certified Arborist, approved in advance by the Architect, shall be contracted for a root inspection. Root cutting of any roots over 2" in diameter must have prior approval from the Architect. All cuts are to be made with appropriate equipment, as to not affect the plant material.

g. Major roots one inch (1") or greater in diameter encountered within the drip line of the tree in the course of excavation or trenching shall not be cut and shall be kept moist and covered with earth as soon as possible. Shredding of roots or damaged caused by trenching or grading equipment is not permitted.

h. Roots one half inch (1/2") to one inch (1") in diameter which are severed shall be trimmed cleanly and covered with earth as soon as possible.

i. All trenching beneath the drip line of trees to remain shall be done with hand tools only. No mechanical trenching or excavation is allowed within the drip line of existing trees at any time, or where roots are encountered outside the dripline of the tree.

j. Branches interfering with construction but not designated for removal may be removed only as directed by the Architect.

k. Any pruning, cutting, or trimming of any trees will be performed by an International Society of Arboriculture Certified Arborist or certified tree worker or in accordance with the National Arborist Association and/or International Society of Arboriculture pruning standards. Cutting of 2" diameter limbs or greater or major dead wooding shall require approval of the Architect.

l. Trees or shrubs scheduled to remain and damaged by construction operations shall be repaired by the contractor in a manner acceptable to the Architect. Damaged trees and shrubs shall be repaired promptly to prevent progressive deterioration. Repair or replacement of trees and shrubs shall be at the contractor's expense as determined by the Architect. Contractor shall be held fully liable for damage caused to trees and shall be assessed fees based on the International Society of Arboriculture "Guide for Plant Appraisal", as determined by the project Arborist; fees will be assessed for: 1) any injury to the trunk, limbs, or root system, and (2) for the value of any tree requiring removal subsequent to injury or treatment that varies from these Specifications.

m. A permit from the City Arborist may be required prior to pruning or removing any trees, as required by applicable codes or ordinances.

n. Parking of vehicles, equipment or storage of materials under the drip line of existing trees shall not occur at any time.

o. Wash all existing and new trees weekly to remove dust and debris during construction.

1.09 SCHEDULING

A. Within 30 days after the commencement of initial grading, furnish documentation to the Architect that all plant material has been secured for the project and is available. Contractor shall be responsible for payments and deposits required by the grower or plant consultant to secure, maintain, and grow plant material indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Warrant all plant material in writing where installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, abuse by owner.
   b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over including during high wind events.

c. Faulty operation of tree stabilization edgings tree grates.
d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes and other materials beyond normal weathering.
e. Material not thriving.
f. Warranty periods begin from date of final completion:
   1) Trees, vines, shrubs: One year.
   2) Ground cover and turf: One year.

2. Warrant plant material, installed, or relocated under the contract, in writing, for a period of one year (after beginning of maintenance period) against defects including death, and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from neglect, abuse or damage by others.
3. Remove and replace trees, shrubs or other plants found to be dead, yellowing, defoliating, or in unhealthy condition, or other defective materials during warranty period at no additional cost to the Owner. Replace trees and shrubs, which in the opinion of the Architect, are in unhealthy condition at end of warranty period. The Architect shall be the sole judge as to the condition of the material. All replacement materials and installation shall comply with the drawings and specifications. Another inspection may be conducted at end of warranty period to determine acceptance or rejection.
4. Upon receipt of written notice from Owner of the loss of any warranted plant materials during the warranty period, the subject plant materials shall be promptly replaced with the same species originally planted, and of a size closely approximating the size of the plant, if normal growth had occurred since the original planting. Replacements shall be subject to the requirements of this specification.
5. When plants are replaced, advise the Owner, in writing, of the new establishment maintenance period equal to the one year.
6. Plant material must be replaced within ten (10) days of written notification, and shall be installed in accordance with these specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Design is based on the use of products manufactured by the following.
1. Best Fertilizer Company, Lathrop, CA
2. BFI Organics, Milpitas, CA 408-262-1401
3. Deep Root Corporation, Burlington, CA 800-458-7668.
4. Delta Bluegrass Co. Stockton, CA (209) 469-7979
5. Horizon, Roseville, CA 916-780-2033.
6. Landscape Forms, represented by Rebecca Casey, 510~594-1777.
7. LH Voss, Dublin, CA 925-560-9920
8. Mirafi, Inc. Charlotte, NC. 800-438-1855.
9. NDS Drainage Products, 800-726-1998.
10. Pacific Coast Seed. 533 Hawthorne Place, Livermore, CA 94551 (925) 373-4417
11. Pacific Sod, Patterson, CA, 800-542-7633.
12. Redi-Grow Corporation, Sacramento, CA, 800-654-4358.
13. S&S Seeds, Camarillo, CA 805-684-0436.
14. Silverado Building Material, Sacramento, CA 916-361-7374.
15. Soil and Plant Laboratory, Inc., Santa Clara, CA 408-727-0330.
16. Stabilizer, Inc. Phoenix, AZ 800-336-2468.
17. Sunland Analytical Labs, Rancho Cordova, CA 916-852-8557.
18. TMT Enterprises, San Jose, CA 408-432-9040.
19. V.I.T. Company, Escondido, CA 760-480-6702.
20. Whitecap, Inc. Rancho Cordova, CA 916-636-3215.
21. Agrono-Tec Seed Co., Wildomar, CA, 800-543-4109.
22. Aguiñaga Fertilizer Co., Inc., Irvine, CA, 949-786-9558.
23. Best Fertilizer Co., Lathrop, CA.

24. Conwed Designscape, Ladyscape, MI, 714-532-5548/800-833-4798.
25. Deep Root Corporation, Burlington, CA, 800-458-7668.
26. Ecology Controls, S&S Seeds, Camarillo, CA, 805-684-0436.
27. Fore Sight Products, Inc., Commerce City, CO, 800-925-5360.
28. Gail Materials, Corona, CA, 951-664-6106.
29. KRC Rock, San Marcos, CA, 800-427-0572.
30. Landscape Forms, represented by Lawrence Casey & Associates, 310-761-0655.
31. Mirafi, Inc., Charlotte, NC 800-438-1855, represented by James Heidt & Associates, Montrose, CA, 818-248-9677/800-233-0512.
32. NDS Drainage Products, 800-726-1998.
33. Quality Turf, Temecula, CA, 800-721-4800.
34. Pacific Sod, Camarillo, CA, 800-762-3027.
35. Permaloc Corporation, Holland, MI, 616-399-9600.
36. S&S Seeds, Camarillo, CA, 805-684-0436.
37. Soil and Plant Laboratory, Inc., Orange, CA, 714-282-8777.
38. Southern California Organic Fertilizer Company, El Monte, CA, 714-750-3830.
39. Southland Sod Farms, Port Hueneme, CA, 805-488-3585.
40. Stabilizer, Inc., Phoenix, AZ, 602-952-8009/800-336-2468.
41. V.I.T. Company, Escondido, CA, 760-480-6702.
42. West Coast Turf, Las Vegas, NV, 800-649-8873.
43. Whitecap, Inc., Santa Ana, CA, 714-258-3300.
44. Whittier Fertilizer, Pico Rivera, CA, 310-699-3461.
45. Wayside Lumber, Rancho Cordova, CA, 916-635-9090.
46. EPIC Plastics, Cerritos, CA, 562-403-3848.
47. Wallace Labs, El Segundo, CA, 310-615-0116.
48. Whittier Fertilizer, Pico Rivera, CA, 562-699-3461.
49. Materials shall be the products of one manufacturer and shall be either the ones upon which the design is based, or the products of manufacturer accepted in advance. No substitutions will be permitted.

2.02 SOIL

A. TOPSOIL: Site to be rough graded to elevations shown on Civil Drawings. Topsoil will be required behind curb areas and in planting area. Provide on-site, import, or non-processed topsoil in planting areas as needed to complete rough grading which is fertile, friable, and natural loam in accordance with Article 2.3. Topsoil shall be from agricultural sources, surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter, and free of roots, stumps, stones larger than 3/4-inch in any dimension, and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.

B. All topsoil to be used for planting, regardless of whether import or on-site in origin, shall be tested as described in Part 3 of this Section.

C. Biofiltration Planter Soil

1. Pre-manufactured soil as purchased by TMT Enterprises.
2. Biofiltration soil shall achieve a long-term, in-place infiltration rate of 5 inches to 10 per hour and support vigorous plat growth.
   a. The soil shall consist of the following mixture of fine sand and compost, measured on a volume basis:
      1) 60%-70% Sand
      2) 30%-40% Compost
   b. Chemistry:
      1) The pH shall be in the range of 6-8.0.
      2) Salinity shall not exceed 3.0 dS/m.
      3) Sodium: Sodium absorption ratio (SAR) shall not exceed 5.0
      4) Boron shall not exceed 1 ppm.

c. Compost shall meet the following specifications:
   1) Feedstock materials are comprised of landscape/yard trimmings, grass clippings and food scrap waste.
   2) Organic Matter Content: 35 - 75% on a dry weight basis
   3) Carbon to Nitrogen Ratio: C:N < 25:1 and C:N >15:1
   4) Maturity/Stability: Compost is dark brown and has a soil-like odor. No recognizable grass or leaves visible. Any one of the following is required to indicate stability:
      (a) Oxygen Test < 1.3 O2 /unit TS /hr
      (b) Specific oxy. Test < 1.5 O2 / unit BVS /
      (c) Respiration test < 8 C / unit VS / day
      (d) Dewar test < 20 Temp. rise (°C) e.
      (e) Solvita® > 5 Index value
   5) Toxicity: Any one of the following measures is sufficient to indicate non-toxicity.
      (a) NH4- : NO3-N < 3
      (b) Ammonium < 500 ppm, dry basis
      (c) Seed Germination > 80 % of control
      (d) Plant Trials > 80% of control
      (e) Solvita® > 5 Index value
   6) Nutrient Content: provide analysis detailing nutrient content including N-P-K, Ca, Na, Mg, S, and B.
      (a) Total Nitrogen content 0.9% or above preferred.
      (b) Boron: Total <80 ppm; Soluble shall be <2.5 ppm
   7) Salinity: Must be reported; < 6.0 mmhos/cm
   8) pH: between 6.5 and 8.
   9) Compost Soil Texture: Percent Passing by Weight Compost
      (a) Sieve No. Percent passing (by weight)
         (1) 1" = 99 -100
         (2) 1/2" = 90 -100
         (3) 1/4" = 40 - 90
         (4) #200 = 2 - 10
      (b) Bulk Density: between 500 and 1100 dry pounds/cubic yard.
      (c) Moisture Content: between 30% - 55% of dry solids.
      (d) Inerts: relatively free of inert ingredients, including glass, plastic and paper, < 1 % by weight or volume.
      (e) Select Pathogens: Salmonella <3 MPN/4grams of TS, or Coliform Bacteria <10000 MPN/gram.
      (f) Trace Contaminants Metals (Lead, Mercury, Etc.) - Product must meet US EPA, 40 CFR 503 regulations.
      (g) Compost Testing - The compost supplier will test all compost products within 120 calendar days prior to application. Samples will be taken using the STA sample collection protocol. (The sample collection protocol can be obtained from the U.S. Composting Council, 4250 Veterans Memorial Highway, Suite 275, Holbrook, NY 11741 Phone: 631-737-4931, www.compostingcouncil.org). The sample shall be sent to an independent STA Program approved lab. The compost supplier shall pay for the test.

3. Root zone for sand based planitng medium.
   a. Available through TMT Enterprises, Inc.San Jose, CA (408)-432-9429
      1) Sand: Refer to detail on approved plans for depth
   b. Sand shall be free of wood, waste, coating such as clay, stone dust, carbonate, etc., or any other deleterious material. All aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve size shall be non-plastic. Sand meets ASTM C33 specifications for Fine Sand:
      1) Percent Passing by Weight ASTM C33 Sand
      2) Meet the following gradation:

(a) Sieve No. Percent passing (by weight)
(1) 3/8" = 100 -100
(2) No. 04 = 90 -100
(3) No. 08 = 70 -100
(4) No. 16 = 40 - 95
(5) No. 30 = 15 - 70
(6) No. 40 = 05 - 55
(7) No. 100 = 0 - 15
(8) No. 200 = 0 - 5

3) Chemistry
(a) Salinity: Saturation extract conductivity (ECe) shall be less than 3.0 dS, @ 25 degree C.
(b) Sodium: Sodium absorption ratio (SAR) shall be less than 6.0.
(c) Boron: Saturation extract concentration shall be less than 1.0 ppm.
(d) Reaction pH of saturation paste shall be 5.5 to 7.8 without height lime content.

c. Soil Mixture: The soil mixture shall be a bind of one part 0-1/4 fir or pine bark and 6 parts of specified sand. Refer to approved details for depth. The following amendments shall be added and uniformly blended at tan offsite facility (equal to Gail Materials) into the sand bark mixture prior to placement on the field.
1) Nitroform (38%N, 27% WIN): 2/3 pound
2) 6-20-20 Commercial Fertilizer: 1 pound
3) Solomitic Limestone (Kaiser AG 65): 1.5 pounds
4) Iron Sulfate (31% Fe): 5 ounces

d. Location(s)
1) Use in designated infiltration planter areas and bioswale areas, see planting plans.
2) Depth shall be per details.
3) Available through Gail Materials, Corona, CA (951) 667-6106
4) Contact: Dave Dzwilewski

2.03 SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. On Grade:
1. The initial application of fertilizers and amendments to be tilled into the soil during soil preparation operations shall be established after soil testing has been conducted by Contractor. An estimated quantity is indicated below for bid purposes only. This estimated quantity does not include mulching, fertilizer tablets, additional topsoil necessary to meet specified grades and fertilizer applications for after planting. After soils analysis recommendations are made to the Architect quantifying the actual amount of amendments required and recommendations have been accepted by the Architect, the Contractor shall, without delay, determine any cost impacts whether credit, no change, or addition, to the Contract Amount. As an integral part of the bid for Landscape Work, provide a Lump Sum bid amount for fertilizers and amendments as described below.
2. Application Rates (FOR BID PURPOSES ONLY):
a. Sixty (60) lbs. of Tri-C Humate per 1,000 square feet.
b. Nineteen (19) lbs. of 6-20-20 fertilizer per 1,000 square feet.
c. Six (6) cubic yards of Aguiñaga GPS2, nitrogen stabilized compost per 1,000 square feet.
d. 50-lbs Agricultural Gypsum, per 1,000 square feet.
3. Pot or Raised Planter Soil Mix: Prepare and backfill pots with a mix of the following per cubic yard:
a. Jardinier Capillary Soil
b. 12-12-12 Commercial Fertilizer
c. Organic Amendment - 1/3 cubic yard
d. Fine Sand - 1/3 cubic yard

e. 12-12-12 Commercial Fertilizer - 1 pound
f. Iron Sulfate - 2 pounds

4. Actual amendment rates and type shall be per soil test recommendations.
5. Imported Topsoil
   a. Provide natural, fertile, friable soil free from stones, noxious weeds, seeds, roots, subsoil or other material detrimental to normal plant growth. Topsoil acidity range (pH) shall be between 6.5 and 7.5 containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent organic matter.
   b. Reuse surface soil stockpiled onsite. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce top soil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
      1) Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain top soil displaced from naturally well drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from [agricultural land], bogs or marshes. Obtain soil from local sources acceptable to the Architect.
      2) Silt plus clay content of soil shall not exceed 15 percent by weight with a minimum 95 percent passing a 2 millimeter sieve.
   c. Obtain imported topsoil from local sources acceptable to the Architect.
   d. Silt plus clay content of soil shall not exceed 15 percent by weight with a minimum 95 percent passing a 2-millimeter sieve.
6. Soil Amendments:
   a. "Nitrified Redwood Compost": 0.56 to 0.84% N based on dry weight, treated with relative form of nitrogen (NH3).
      1) Particle Size
      2) 95% - 100% passing 6.35 mm standard sieve.
      3) 80% - 100% passing 2.33mm standard sieve.
      4) Salinity: The saturation extract conductivity shall not exceed 3.5 millimhos/centimeter at 25 degrees (25N) centigrade as determined by saturation extract method.
      5) Iron Content: Minimum 0.08% dilute acid soluble Fe on dry weight basis.
      6) Ash: 0 - 6.0% (dry weight)
      7) Acidity range (ph) shall be between 5.5 and 7.5.
      8) Actual organic content shall be a minimum 280 pounds (lbs.) per cubic yard.
      9) As available from: Redi-Grow Corporation, 909 Elder Creek Road, Sacramento, CA 95828
   b. Organic soil amendment shall be Aguinaga GPS2.
      1) Particle Size:
         (a) 90-100 percent passing 6.35 mm standard sieve.
         (b) 80-100 percent passing 4.75 mm standard sieve.
      2) Salinity: The saturation extract conductivity shall not exceed 6.5 milliohms/centimeter at 25 degrees Centigrade as determined by saturation extract method.
      3) Iron Content: Minimum 0.08 percent dilute acid soluble iron on dry weight basis.
      4) Actual organic content shall be a minimum of 280 pounds (lbs.) per cubic yard.
7. Fertilizers
   a. Tri-C Humate. Provide per manufacturers specification.
   b. Fertilizer Tablets: Fertilizer Tablets: The following is to be used in the planting of container grown material. Follow manufacturer's application rates.
      1) Best-Paks "20-10-5" fertilizer packets. Packets to be made up of a minimum of 20% Nitrogen, 10% Phosphorus, 5% Potash. Use 1 Pak per 1-gallon container, (G.C.), 3 Paks per 5 G.C., 9 Paks per 15 G.C. and 12 Paks per boxed specimen. Evenly distribute as shown in details.

c. Commercial Fertilizer: First Quality Commercial Fertilizer, as specified in Agronomic Soils Report.
d. Related Materials:
   1) Pre-Planting Herbicide: Round-up, or equal.
   2) Pre-Emergent Weed Control: Ronstar-G, Treflan, Eptam, Vegitex, or equal.
   3) Organic Soil Amendment: Aguinaga G-PS2.
   4) Peat Moss: Sphagnum peat moss, Canadian or European variety, free from alkali.
   5) Soil Sulfur: First quality commercial grade.
   6) Ferrous Iron Sulfate: Chelated first quality commercial grade.
   7) Agricultural Gypsum: First quality commercial grade.
   8) Best "Ammonium Phosphate" 16-20-0 with net less than 16% total nitrogen, 20% available phosphoric acid and 0% soluble potash.
   9) Good Humus.
   10) Root Hormone: Super Thrive.
   11) Compost: Aguinaga G-PS2.

2.04 PLANT MATERIALS

A. Furnish trees from Paul Brunning and Associates that have been pre-selected and pre-tagged by Landscape Architect.

B. Quality: Provide trees, shrubs, and other plants of size, form, genus, species and variety shown and scheduled for landscape work and complying with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "American Standard for Nursery Stock".

C. Deciduous Trees: Provide trees of height and caliper scheduled or shown and with branching configuration recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and species required. Provide single stem trees except where special forms are shown or listed.
   1. Lateral scaffolds shall be radially distributed around the trunk. The lateral branch shall be no more than 2/3 the diameter of the trunk. Trunk to be measured 1" above the branch (lateral scaffold).
   2. The minimum acceptable length of the most recent season's shoot growth for slow growing trees shall be not less than 8"; for fast growing trees not less than 12".
   3. The minimum acceptable height of trees is 6'-0" when planted, or as determined by Architect.
   4. Needle Leafed and Broad Leafed Evergreen Trees: Provide evergreens of sizes shown or listed. Where dimensions are shown, they indicate minimum spread for spreading and semi-spreading type evergreens and height for other types, such as globe, dwarf, cone, pyramidal, broad upright, and columnar. Provide normal quality evergreens with well-balanced form complying with requirements for other size relationships to the primary dimension shown.
      a. The minimum acceptable height of trees is 6'-0" when planted, or as determined by Architect.
   5. Multi-Trunk Trees: Provide sizes shown or listed. Tree is to have a minimum of three (3) dominant trunks with appropriate caliper size and adequate spread.
   6. Shrubs: Provide shrubs of the size shown and with not less than the minimum number of canes required by ANSI Z60.1 for type of shrub required. Provide container grown stock.
   7. Ground Cover: Provide plants established and well-rooted in removable containers, in flats, or integral peat pots and with not less than minimum number and length of runners required by ANSI Z60.1 for the size shown or listed.
   8. Vines: Provide vines with good, well-established root systems within the container, and devoid of any abrasions, and or damage to stem.

2.05 SOD

A. Lawn Sod:
   1. Nursery-grown sod shall have the following characteristics:

a. Sod for planting areas shall be dense, healthy, field-grown on sand fumigated soil with the grass having been mowed at 1-inch height before lifting from field.
b. Sod for grass pave areas shall be dense and healthy, grown on a sand bed thin cut and washed.
c. Sod shall be dark green in color, relatively free of thatch, free from disease, weeds and harmful insects.
d. Sod shall be reasonably free of objectionable grassy and broadleaf weeds. Sod shall be considered weed free if no more than 2 such weeds are found per 100 square feet of sod.
e. Sod shall be rejected if found to contain the following weeds: common Bermuda grass, quack grass, Johnson grass, nimble weed, thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass.
f. Sod variety shall be:
   1) Turf Grass: Tiffway II, Bullseye, Bandera, GN1, Medallion Plus 90% Tall Fescue/10% Bluegrass Blend, as produced by West Coast Turf / Pacific Sod.
   2) Molate Fescue: No Mow Fine Fescue Blend, as produced by Pacific Sod.

2. Stolons
   a. Tiffway II - as produced by West Coast Turf.
   b. Bullseye - as produced by West Coast Turf.
   c. Bandera - as produced by West Coast Turf.
   d. GN1 - as produced by West Coast Turf.
   e. Medallion Plus - as produced by Pacific Sod.
   f. No mow Fine Fescue - as produced by Pacific Sod.
   g. Furnish binder, fertilizer and amendments per soils report and stolon manufacturing recommendations.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS LANDSCAPE MATERIALS:

A. Tree Grates
   1. Tree Grates and Frames: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35 (Class 250) or better, gray-iron castings and ASTM A 36/A 36M steel-angle frames of shape, pattern, and size indicated; steel frames hot-dip galvanized.
   2. Shape and Size: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Finish: Min Polyurethane finish or Powder-coat finish or as indicated on drawings.
   4. Color: As indicated on drawings Low-gloss black.

B. Tree Stakes: Provide stakes of sound new lodgepole pine 2" minimum diameter with minimum height, as indicated on Contract Drawings. Stakes shall have been treated with copper napthanate or ACQ (alkaline) or Ca-B (copper azole) to a minimum wood depth of 1/16". All stakes shall be free of knots larger then 1/2" in diameter, holes and other defects.

C. Tree Straps: Provide VIT "Cinch-tie" black tree straps. Tree straps shall be attached to tree stake as shown in staking detail on the plans, color to be black.
   1. Provide for 24-inch box size and smaller tree.
   2. 36-inch box size and larger tree; provide VIT "Cinch-Belt" tree straps.

D. Vine Ties: Plastic vine ties, as specified on plans.

E. Guying Materials
   1. At On-Grade Planting:
      a. Guy Wire: No. 9 gage, galvanized, twisted clothesline type.
      b. Anchor System: Duckbill Earth Anchor System, as manufactured by Fore Site Products, Inc.
         1) Box trees, sizes 24-inch box to 72-inch box: Model 68 DTS.
         2) Box trees, sizes 84-inch and larger: Model 88 DTS.
      c. Hose: White neoprene hose, 3/4-inch diameter, covering the entire length of wire.
   2. At Raised Planters:
      a. Guy Wire: No 9 gage, galvanized, twisted clothesline type.

b. Anchors for Holding Guys: 1-inch galvanized eyebolt with lead expansion shield.
c. Hose: White neoprene hose, 3/4-inch diameter, covering the entire length of wire.

3. Turnbuckle: 51/16 inches by 6 inches long galvanized steel type.
4. At Tree Grates
   a. Guy Wire: No. 9 gage, galvanized, twisted clothesline type.
   b. Anchor System: Duckbill Earth Anchor System, as manufactured by Fore Site Products, Inc.
      1) Box trees, sizes 24-inch box to 72-inch box: Model 68 DTS.
      2) Box trees, sizes 84-inch and larger: Model 88 RBK

F. Headerboards And Edging
1. Wood Polymer Headerboard:
   a. All wood used shall be "Trex" or "EPIC Plastics" wood-polymer lumber.
   b. Headerboards shall be:
   c. 2" x 6" (for straight runs and smooth curves)
   d. Splices shall be made with 1" x 6" not less than 12" in length.
   e. Stakes shall be made with 1" x 3" x 16" or 1" x 2" x 18".
   f. 1¼", #8 plated deck screws.
   g. Refer to manufacturer's literature for product handling and installation.
   h. Backing at splices, 1" x 4".
2. Concrete edger: Dimension as specified on plans, poured in place concrete edger, color per plan.
3. Steel Edge Restraint for Decomposed Granite Walk or Landscape Areas: Available Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Pave Tech, Inc.
   b. J.T. Ryerson & Son, Inc. Or equal (no known equal).
      1) Material: Steel.
      2) Size: 1/4" x 5".
      3) Color: Black.
      4) Stakes: 4 foot maximum spacing.
      5) Wood: Rough construction heart redwood, 12-foot minimum length, free from knots and splits. Provide 2 by 4 for straight sections and three laminations of ¼-inch material for curved sections.
      6) Stakes: 1 by 2 by 18-inch construction heart redwood, bevel cut.
      7) Scabs: 1 by 4 by 4-feet long construction heart redwood.
      8) Nails: Common, galvanized, 16d.
      9) Splices: 1 by 4 by minimum 24-inches long.
4. Aluminum Edge Restraint for Decomposed Granite Walk or Landscape Areas:
   a. Cleanline as manufactured by Permaloc Corporation.
      1) Color and Finish: Black anodized finish.
      2) Stakes: 12 inch long aluminum

G. Mulch
1. River Cobble Mulch: Washed River Cobble blend consisting of 3-8" diameter cobbles. Place 8 inch minimum depth and extend 6" either side beyond weed control fabric edge.
2. Rock Mulch: As indicated on drawings. All 3/8-inch "Birds Eye" aggregate rock mulch shall be washed twice by Contractor and shall be clean prior to installation.
3. Bark Mulch:
   a. Mulch shall be a gorilla hair or shredded redwood by LH Voss Materials, Dublin, CA.

H. Weed Control Fabric: Place Mirafi Mirascape landscape fabric below rock mulch or as shown on drawings. Overlap all seams 12" minimum and pin down every 36" typical. Mirascape fabric available from: Towns & Associates, 800-222-6036

I. Root Control Barriers: High-density polyproylene root control planter. Acceptable products include:
   1. Deep Root; Deep Root Corporation.
   2. Size as specified on drawings.

J. Drainage Materials
   1. Gravel in raised planters on structural slab and in pots shall be clean, coarse 3/8-inch to 3/4-inch diameter.
   2. Gravel for tree drainage shall be 3/4" diameter coarse clean gravel.
   3. Synthetic filter membrane cover over drainage course shall be woven synthetic fabrics.
      a. Model 140N, as manufactured by Mirafi.
   4. Drain Pipe at trees: 4-inch diameter PVC perforated(within gravel), and non-perforated PVC drain pipe(stand pipe) with PVC adaptor connected to 4-inch ABS female reciever with 4-inch black ABS cleanout plug.

K. Sand: Washed plaster sand.

L. Jute Netting: A uniform open plan weave, single jute yarn not varying in thickness by more than 1/2 of its normal diameter, in rolled strips approximately 50 to 75 yards long and 50 to 60 inches wide. Contractor shall submit sample for approval prior to installation.

M. Staples: 11 gage with 1-inch top and 6-inch legs.

N. Sod Pegs: 1-inch square by 6-inch long pine or 6-inch lengths of lath.

O. Weed Control: Round-up, Rodeo, or equal.

P. Landscape Drainage System:
   1. Catch Basin: NDS Model #2410, 12" catch basin; black color with NDS riser extension as necessary.
   2. Catch Basin: NDS Model #101, 6" catch basin; black color with NDS riser extension as necessary.
   3. Grate: NDS 12" Round #D10 ductile Iron black grate at No-mow turf.
   4. Grate: NDS 6" Round #918B Brass grate at mulched area's & ground cover planting.
   5. Grate: NDS 3" Round #907PC polished chrome grate at DG and Mowed Lawn with #4PO7 and #6P07 adaptors.
   6. Pipe: PVC (Polyvinyl Chloride) Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, for solvent cement.
   7. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected, and Architect has reviewed and accepted materials as defined within the section.

3.02 SITE OBSERVATION SCHEDULE

A. General: Notify Architect at least 5 days in advance when requesting on-site reviews.

B. Prior to commencement of site visits, items noted in previous observation reports shall have been either completed or remedied, unless such compliance has been waived. Failure to complete prior tasks or failure to prepare adequately for scheduled observations shall obligate Contractor to reimburse Architect for additional hourly services, plus transportation costs

C. Schedule For On-Site Reviews by the Landscape Architect:
   1. Pre-construction conference with general contractor, grading contractor, landscape contractor, project arborist and landscape architect to discuss grading and protective measures to be followed in the vicinity of existing trees, or existing structures.
   2. Review of soil sampling and fine grading prior to installation of any planting material.

3. At completion of finish grading, and roto-tilling
4. Review of irrigation coverage prior to installation of any planting material.
5. At completion of fine grading and at delivery of plant materials, together with plant layout; prior to excavating pits.
6. Review of drainage system, standpipes, and plant material locations.
7. After planting pits have been excavated, but prior to backfilling. Provide one sample plant pit mock up for review.
8. After initial planting operations (One tree with each type of specified staking shall be approved prior to planting of trees).
9. Stake all tree locations for review.
10. See "Final Review and Acceptance" at the end of Part 3 in this Section for final site observations and acceptance of work.

3.03 TESTING

A. Planting Soil: Agronomic Soil Testing
   1. Test shall be paid for by the Contractor. Testing lab shall be:
      a. Wallace Labs, El Segundo, CA
      b. Soil and Plant Labs, Orange, CA
      c. Sunland Analytical Labs, Rancho Cordova, CA
      d. Soil & Plant Lab, Santa Clara, CA
      e. Agronomic Soils Testing
         1) Take six samples of site soil at a depth of 6 to 12 inches, within proposed planting areas, after completion of final grading and prior to weed control and soil preparation.
         2) Take samples to agronomic soils testing laboratory indicated above for soil evaluation.
         3) Request testing for fertility and suitability analysis with written recommendations for soil amendment, fertilizer and chemical conditioners, application rates for soil preparation, planting backfill mix, pot-soil mix, hydro-spray, and post-maintenance fertilization programs.
         4) Soils report recommendations shall take precedence over the amendment and fertilizer application rates specified in this section.
         5) Submit testing laboratory's interpretation, recommendations, and comments to Architect within 14 days after the completion of rough grading.
      f. Furnish a soils analysis of import soil, and organic soil amendment prior to backfill.
         1) Submit soil testing laboratory's findings to Architect within 5 days prior to backfilling.
      g. Take six additional soil samples after completion of planting in the soil preparation and backfill mix areas, to be determine effectiveness to amendments prior and during planting. Submit to the testing laboratory the original amendment specification with previously issued bulletins for soil amendments and installation procedures. Re-apply necessary amendments based on recommendation of new soils test.

3.04 PREPARATION

A. Final Grades
   1. Finished grading shall insure proper drainage of the site. Conform to Division 31 Section "Earthwork" and Division 32 Section "Finish Grading."
   2. The following areas shall be graded so that the final grades shall be established below adjacent paved areas, sidewalks, valve boxes, headers, clean outs, drains, manholes, etc. before placement of mulch as follows:
      a. Shrub/Groundcover Areas: 1-1/2 inches.
      b. Turf areas: 1-inch.
      c. Surface drainage shall be away from all building foundations, 2% minimum.
      d. Dispose of excess or unacceptable soil from the site at no expense to the Owner.
      e. Verify that final grades have been established prior to beginning planting operations.

3. Parking Lot Planters and areas adjacent to hardscape.
   a. All aggregate base rock, lime-treated soil, soil sterilents, and other non-organic materials shall be removed from all parking lot planter areas down to the level of native soil. Scarify native soil to a depth of 12 inches and backfill planters to specified finish grade with native or approved topsoil and amend as specified.
   b. Remove all concrete overpours or any material that may prohibit the placement of plant material, irrigation, grates, root barriers, or any other conflicting material.
4. Lightweight soil mix shall be sampled after mixing and delivery to the site, but prior to filling planters. Submit the original lightweight soil specification to the testing laboratory with previous bulletins for lightweight soil mix. Provide 1-quart of lightweight soil mix for every 65 cubic yards for organic and fertility analyses. Fertility analysis, recommendations and interpretations shall be furnished by the testing laboratory to ensure all specified amendments have been provided. Lightweight soil is to be used only in locations indicated on the Contract Drawings and as approved by the Architect.
5. Protect planting areas from compaction by foot, trucks and heavy equipment.

3.05 PLANTING BED ESTABLISHMENT

A. Preparation Of Planting Area
   1. Cross-rip on-grade planting areas to a minimum depth of 12 inches minimum 2 perpendicular directions. Remove stones over ½ inch (13mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish and other deleterious matter per Section 02312 "Finish Grading".
   2. Where additional soil is needed, place the top 15" with topsoil. Work into top of loosened subgrade to create a transition layer and then place remainder of planting soil.
   3. Leach soil prior to amending.
   4. After approximate finished grades have been established and soil has been leached, soil shall be conditioned and fertilized in the following manner: Soil condition shall, at the rate specified in the approved soils test recommendations, be uniformly spread and cultivated thoroughly by means of mechanical tiller into the top eight inches (6") of soil.
   5. Broadcast soil amendments uniformly over surface of the area to be treated. Roto-till the top eight inches (6") of planting areas to evenly distribute the amendments and conditioners into the soil.
   6. Retest as required to verify leaching was successful. All soil areas shall be compacted and settled by application of irrigation to a minimum depth of six (6) inches prior to any plant materials being installed.
   7. At time of planting, the top 12 inches of all areas to be planted shall be free of stones, stumps, or other deleterious matter one 1/2 inch in diameter or larger, and shall be free from all debris, or similar objects that would be a hindrance to planting and maintenance.
   8. Weed Eradication:
      a. Manually remove all existing vegetation in planting areas and dispose of it offsite.
      b. Fertilize planting areas with urea 30-0-0 commercial fertilizer at the rate of 0.5 pounds per 1000 square feet.
      c. Water planting areas thoroughly and continuously(by irrigation system, hand/hose, water truck, or other) for a period of 3 consecutive weeks, or until the weed seed have germinated. As accepted in advance by the Landscape Architect, employ a specific watering duration and frequency program designed to germinate residual weed seeds.
      d. Discontinue watering process for 2 days. Then apply a non-selective broad spectrum systemic herbicide for perennial weeds. The type of herbicide to be used shall be determined by a licensed pest control applicator. If annual weeds are present, use straight contact herbicide in accordance with pest control applicator's recommendations.
         1) Do not use a pre-emergent herbicide.
      e. Allow sufficient period of time to ensure that weeds are dead. Follow herbicide manufacturer's directions.

f. Water planting areas thoroughly and continuously (by irrigation system, hand/hose, water truck or other)for a period of 3 weeks. A shorter watering period may be permissible at the discretion of the Landscape Architect. Discontinue watering process for 1 day prior to the second application of the herbicide spraying. Re-apply the spraying operation with straight contact weed killer in accordance with pest control adviser's recommendations.
   1) Do not use a pre-emergent herbicide.
   2) Avoid irrigation for a minimum of 4 days for effective final weed kill.
g. Clear desiccated weeds from the area.
h. Water Planting areas thoroughly and continuously for 3 consecutive days to saturate upper layers of soil prior to planting operations.
i. Allow planting area soil surface to dry out for I day only prior to the planting application. Exercise care to not allow the soil surface to be either super-saturated with water or bone dry prior to the planting installation. Ensure moderate residual moisture within the top 1/4 inch of the soil surface.
j. The hydraulic equipment used for pesticide applications shall consist of an ISO-gallon minimum capacity fiberglass tank with complete mechanical agitation. The pump capacity shall be 10 gallons per minute while operating at a pressure of 100 pounds. Per square inch.
k. Distribution lines shall be large enough to carry the volume of water necessary for even, chemical distribution. The spray nozzle must cover a IS-foot swath, with a minimum output of 5 gallons per minute at 80 pounds per square inch.

9. Pre-emergent Weed Control: Immediately after planting, apply pre-emergent weed control to planted areas which will not be seeded.
10. Excavation For Trees And Shrubs
    a. Excavate pits, beds, and trenches as shown in details on the drawings.
11. Preparation for Lawn Areas: Limit preparation to areas which will be planted promptly after preparation.
    a. Prepare planting area as described in 3.05 A.
    b. Fine grade lawn areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll, rake and drag lawn areas, remove ridges and fill depressions, as required to meet finish grades. Establish smooth uniform surface. Limit fine grading to areas which can be planted immediately after grading.
    c. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface moisture to dry before planting lawns. Do not create a muddy soil condition.
12. Restore lawn areas to specified conditions if eroded or otherwise disturbed after fine grading and prior to planting.

3.06 BIOFILTRATION PLANTER SOIL

A. The Biofiltration planter soil shall be placed on the planter area and firmed to a depth as shown on the drawings. Mix shall be moist when spread to discourage migration into the subgrade and to assist forming.

B. Soil mix shall be separated from drainage courses with geotextile fabric equal to Mirafi 140N.

C. See Grading Plans for locations and depths and Planting plans for plant material.

3.07 ROOTZONE FOR SAND BASED TURF

A. The thoroughly mixed root zone material shall be placed on the areas designated for turf (except for areas designated for grass pavers) and firmed to a uniform depth of 6 inches (300mm) with a tolerance of +1/4-inch (6mm). Mix shall be moist when spread to discourage migration in to the subgrade and to assist forming.

B. Soil mix shall be separated from drainage courses with geotextile fabric equal to Mirafi 140N.

C. See Planting Plans for turf locations.

3.08 GRASS PAVERS

A. Areas with grass pavers shall follow details on plans and shall receive a thin cut sod.

B. See Materials Plan for grass paver locations.

3.09 JUTE MESH

A. Make check slots before the netting is rolled out. Dig a narrow trench across the slope perpendicular to the direction of the flow. Fold jute, the same length as the trench, and press together. Location of check slots shall be a maximum of 50 feet apart.

B. Installation: Roll netting parallel to slope contours. The netting shall completely cover all areas as indicated on Contract Drawings. Overlaps shall be ample and well stapled.
   1. Lay netting smoothly, and in continuous contact with the soil surface at all points.
   2. Install without stretching. Where one roll of netting ends and a second roll starts, the up slope piece shall be brought over the buried end of the second roll so that there is a 12-inch overlap. Where two or more widths of netting are applied, side by side, the overlap shall be not less than 3 inches.
   3. Staple overlapping edges that run parallel to the direction of the flow at 2-inch intervals. Outside edges, centers, and overlaps on banks shall be stapled across the slope at 6-inch intervals.
   4. Top dress jute netting area with a thin layer of topsoil. After the top dressing, the yarns shall still be visible.
   5. Spread loose topsoils over outside edges of netting to allow for smooth entry of water.
   6. Clods that hold the jute off the ground shall be stamped into the soil. Force jute netting down into depressions and hold there with a staple.
   7. Install plant material through netting.
   8. Maintenance: Maintain jute netting until work on the Project has been completed and accepted and during the 90-day maintenance period. Maintenance shall consist of the repair of eroded areas and the repair or replacement and re-stapling of loose or undermined netting. Replace damaged planting materials as required.
   9. Install jute netting in all areas of 30 percent slope or greater.

3.10 SOD

A. Sod shall be laid with closely fitted joints on a smooth, level surface which has been prepared as previously specified. Ends of strips shall be staggered. On irregular areas, sod shall be laid in both directions from the longest straight line that can be drawn through the area.

B. After a light initial watering immediately after installation, the sod shall be rolled to eliminate all irregularities.

C. After compaction, the sodded area shall be wetted to a soil depth of at least 8 inches.

D. Sod shall be as specified on the Contract Drawings

E. Protect sod from pedestrian traffic for 21 days and from sports activity for 6 weeks.

F. Sod is to be rolled minimum two times or as often as required in two directions with a water ballast roller to remove variations in grade. Sand infill all depresses. Sand to comply with turf manufacturer recommendations.

G. Sod is to be machine placed from "Big Rolls".

3.11 HYDRO-MULCH / HYDRO-SEED

A. Examination:
   1. Verify that soil is prepared and fine graded in accordance with Division 32 "Finish Grading."
   2. Verify that large trees and shrubs (5-gallon and larger) are installed if they occur in hydroseeded area.
   3. Verify that small trees and shrubs (1-gallon) and groundcover from flats are installed if they occur in hydroseeded area.

B. Hydroseeding Operation:
   1. Before filling tanks, completely clean tank of seed and debris in the presence of, and to the satisfaction of, the Architect.

2. Mixes shall be as indicated in Plant Legend on Contract Drawings.
3. Hydroseeded areas shall be applied by an approved hydromulch company.
4. The hydromulch shall be applied in the form of a slurry, consisting of cellulose fiber, seed, chemical additives, commercial fertilizer, and water. When hydraulically sprayed on the surface, the hydromulching shall form a blotter-like groundcover impregnated uniformly with seed and fertilizer and shall allow the absorption of moisture and rainfall to percolate to the underlying soil.

C. Preparation: The slurry preparation shall take place at the site and shall begin by adding water to the tank when the engine is half throttle. When the water level has reached the height of the agitator shaft, full re-circulation shall be established. At this time, the seed shall be added, followed by fertilizer and then mulch.
   1. The mulch shall only be added to the mixture after the seed and the tank is at least one-third filled with water. The mulch shall be added by the time the tank is two-thirds to three-fourths full. Spraying shall commence immediately when the tank is full.

D. Application: The operator shall spray with a uniform visible coat by using the green color of the mulch as a guide. The slurry shall be applied in a sweeping motion, in an arched stream, so as to fall like rain allowing the wood fibers to build on each other until a good coat is achieved and the material is spread at the required rate per acre.

E. Time Limit: Slurry mixture that has not been applied within 2 hours after mixing shall be removed from the project and disposed of in a legal manner.

F. Daily work sheets shall be prepared by nozzlemen. One copy shall be sent to the Architect. This worksheet shall be signed by the nozzleman and the Architect. The following information shall be indicated:
   1. Seed: Type and amount.
   2. Fertilizer: Analysis and amount.
   3. Mulch: Type and amount.
   4. Seeding Additive: Type and amount.
   5. Loads: Number.
   6. Water: Amount.
   7. Coverage: Area in acres.
   8. Equipment Used: Capacity and vehicle license number, if applicable.

G. Protection: Special care shall be exercised by the Contractor in preventing any of the slurry form being sprayed inside reservoir basin or into drainage ditches and channels that may impede the free flow of rain or irrigation water.

H. Immediately following application of hydromulch, the Contractor shall wash excess material from previously planted materials and architectural features. Care shall be exercised to avoid washing or eroding mulch materials from area.

I. Slurry spilled on restricted areas shall be cleaned up immediately.

J. Equipment: Hydraulic equipment used for the application of the fertilizer, seed and slurry of prepared wood pulp shall have a built-in agitation system and operating capacity sufficient to agitate, suspend and homogeneously mix a slurry containing not less than 40 pounds of fiber mulch plus a combined total of 7 pounds fertilizer solids for each 100 gallons of water.
   1. The slurry distribution lines shall be large enough to prevent stoppage and shall be equipped with a set of hydraulic spray nozzles that will provide a continuous non-fluctuating discharge. The slurry tank shall have a minimum capacity of 1500 gallons and shall be mounted on a traveling unit, either self-propelled or drawn by a separate vehicle that will place the slurry tank and spray nozzles within sufficient proximity to the areas to be seeded.

K. Apply slurry at the rate of 12 pounds per acre, mixed with commercial fertilizer at 600 pounds per acre. Mix the specified seed material with water and spray, resulting slurry under high-pressure and evenly, and uniformly over area to be seeded

3.12 PLANTING

A. General
   1. Actual planting shall be performed during those periods when weather and soil conditions are suitable and in accordance with locally accepted practice, as approved by the Architect.
   2. Only as many plants as can be planted and watered on that same day shall be distributed in a planting area.
   3. Container shall be opened and plants shall be removed in such a manner that the ball of earth surrounding the roots is not broken and they shall be planted and watered as herein specified immediately after removal from the containers. Containers shall not be opened prior to placing the plants in the planting area.

B. Layout individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations and outline areas and secure acceptance by the Architect before start of planting work. Make minor adjustments as may be requested.

C. Excavation for Trees and Shrubs:
   1. Excavate pits, beds and trenches as shown in details on the Drawings.
   2. Roughen and score edges of planting pit to eliminate any glazing of the sides of the pit.
   3. Field Samples: Prior to planting, prepare one plant pit with standpipe, gravel, filter fabric, and root barriers for each tree size to be reviewed by the Architect.
   4. Do not cover standpipes.
   5. Excavation for planting shall include the stripping and stockpiling of all acceptable topsoil encountered within the areas to be excavated for trenches, tree pits, plant pits, and planting beds.

D. Container Removal
   1. Cut containers on two sides with an acceptable cutter. Do not cut containers with spade or ax. Do not injure the rootball.
   2. Carefully remove plants from containers without injury or damage to rootball.
   3. After removing plants, superficially cut edge roots with knife on three sides.
   4. For plants with sensitive roots, place container intact in flat pit 1½ times the size of a standard plant pit. Insert blades of sharp, needle-nose shears into a drain hole and cut the container bottom away. Remove bottom from pit. Follow with a cut down one side of the container from top to bottom. Repeat cut on opposite side. Fill plant pit with prepared plant pit mixture. Carefully remove the detached pieces.

E. Box Removal:
   1. Remove bottom of planting boxes before planting.
   2. Remove sides of box without damage to rootball after positioning plant and partially backfilling.

F. Planting Trees and Shrubs: Set container-grown stock, plumb and in center of pit or trench. Set top of rootball 2-inches above finish grade at trees, 1-inch above finish grade at shrubs, or as indicated on Contract Drawings. Do not use plant, if root system has severely kinked or circling roots, or if rootball is cracked, disturbed or broken. If root system is healthy, loosen spiraling roots and set in plant pit.

G. Planting pit shall be backfilled with the following soil conditioner and organic amendment, per cubic yard:
   1. Application Rates, (below are for bid purposes only)as determined by contractor's soils tests:
      a. Potassium Sulfate - 0-0-50, ¼-pound
      b. Single Superphosphate - 0-20-0, ¼-pound
      c. Ammonium Sulfate - 21-0-0, ¼-pound
      d. Compost - 15% by volume
      e. Agricultural Gypsum - 1.5 pounds
      f. Good Humus - 15% by volume

2. Final amendments to be determined by Agronomic Soils Test.

H. When set, place additional fill around base and sides of ball, and work each layer to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. When excavation is approximately 1/2-full, place appropriate number of fertilizer tablets and complete backfill operations.

I. After backfilling, an earthen basin shall be constructed around each plant. Each basin shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Basin shall be of a size suitable for the individual plant. In no case shall the basin for fifteen (15) gallon plant be less than four (4) feet in diameter; a five (5) gallon plant less than three (3) feet in diameter. The basins shall be constructed of amended backfill materials, and shall not be constructed for trees in turf areas.

J. Repeat watering until no more is absorbed.

K. Apply pre-emergent herbicide as per manufacturer's recommendations to all shrub and ground cover planting areas after planting.

L. Mulch all planted areas that do not receive jute netting, other than lawn areas, at not less than 2" thickness of mulch.
1. Areas greater than 30% slope shall be protected with jute mesh.

M. Equally space and align trees and shrubs in both directions where designated on Contract Drawings.

N. Pull bark mulch away from the rootballs of all plants to insure proper air circulation.

O. Prune, thin out and shape trees and shrubs in accordance with standard horticultural practices. Prune trees and other plantings only if required. Pruning shall be limited to remove injured wigs and branches, and to compensate for loss of roots during transplanting, but never exceed 1/3 of the branch structure. Never prune without prior review with Architect.

P. Prune shrubs to retain natural character. Unless directed by the Architect, do not prune leaders or apices of any plant material. Do not prune into balled or boxed forms without prior written approval of the Architect.

Q. Remove and replace excessively pruned or malformed stock resulting from improper pruning.

R. Planting Ground Cover
1. Space plants as shown or scheduled.
2. Dig holes large enough to allow for spreading of roots and compact area around plant. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover crowns of plants with wet soils.
3. Mulch areas between ground cover plants with not less than 2" deep mulch.

S. Miscellaneous Landscape Work: Install headers and edgings where shown. See appropriate details. Install 5" minimum layer of gravel, where shown, as specified in Section 2.04, compacted and leveled to fill voids at areas around building as shown on drawings.

T. Planting Vines: Plant in accordance with Section 3.06. Attach vine to columns with vine ties as per manufacturer's recommendations.

U. Tree Staking and Guying: Stake or guy all trees per landscape details, and tie with tree ties as specified. Remove all nursery stakes from trees unless directed otherwise by the Architect. Immediately after planting, stake and guy all trees in accordance with details indicated on Contract Drawings. One tree of each size shall be staked and guyed, and reviewed by Architect prior to continue work.

V. Hardpan Conditions
1. Where hardpan exists, whether it is in the form of caliche, rock or other impervious matter, and it is within the top 2½ feet of soil, or within the plant pit, use powered equipment to break through completely at each plant location to allow drainage and root growth. Remove hardpan at least 1½ feet greater than the rootball diameter of plant. Backfill with soil mix as specified.

2. Where hardpan is within the first 12-inches of soil, it shall be completely penetrated for all trees and shrubs.

3.13 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION:

A. During landscape work, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition. Haul away and remove all debris from landscape areas, and do not leave any clippings, and or other material from landscape planting and/or maintenance period.

B. Protect landscape work and materials from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and/or other trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair or replace damaged landscape work as directed.

C. Powerwash all pavement and flatwork as necessary to remove all staining and tire marks and provide a clean surface.

3.14 FINAL REVIEW & ACCEPTANCE

A. General: Notify Architect at least 5 days in advance when requesting on-site reviews.

B. Final Site Observation requirements:
1. Punch list at substantial completion.
2. Final review of grading, irrigation and planting (to begin Maintenance Period).
3. Final acceptance of project (at end of Maintenance Period).
4. Refer to Division 32 Section "Landscape Maintenance."
5. The maintenance period will not begin until all punchlist items are resolved and acceptance is provided by the architect in writing.
6. Where observed work does not comply with the Plans and Specifications, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance period until reinspected by the Landscape Architect and determined to be acceptable. All replacement materials and installations shall be in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. Remove rejected work and materials immediately from project. Prior to the date of final observation, Contractor shall provide the Landscape Architect with all Record Drawings in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

3.15 GUARANTEE AND REPLACEMENT

A. Guarantee: All plant material and other materials installed under the Contract shall be guaranteed against any and all poor, inadequate or inferior materials and/or workmanship or improper maintenance, as determined by the Landscape Architect, and shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense. Warranty periods are as follows:
1. Trees, vines, and shrubs: One Year
2. Groundcover and Turf: One Year
3. Replacement: Any materials found to be dead, missing, or not in a satisfactory or healthy condition during the maintenance period shall be replaced immediately. The Landscape Architect shall be sole judge as to the condition of material. Material to be replaced within the guarantee period shall be replaced by the Contractor within five (5) days of written notification by the Landscape Architect. All replacement materials and installations shall comply with the Plans and Specifications. Any plant missing due to suspected theft shall be replaced by the Contractor. If the Contractor suspects that theft may be a problem, the Contractor shall provide written documentation to the Landscape Architect that security on this site needs to be intensified.
4. The Contractor may relieve himself of theft responsibility if after the security notice, with no result, a written notice to the Landscape Architect shall be given that plant material will not be replaced for theft or vandalism due to lack of site security being maintained. This procedure may take place only during the Landscape Maintenance Period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 0513
MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modular precast concrete manhole sections with tongue-and-groove joints, covers, anchorage, and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; 2011.

B. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2015.

C. ASTM C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections [Metric]; 2015.

D. ASTM C923 - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).

E. ASTM C923M - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals [Metric]; 2008b (Reapproved 2013).

F. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (Greenbook); current edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manhole covers, component construction, features, configuration, and dimensions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manhole Sections: Reinforced precast concrete in accordance with ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), with resilient connectors complying with ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M).

B. Mortar and Grout: Type S.

C. Reinforcement: In accordance with ASTM A615/A615M for reinforcing steel, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), and ASTM A1064/A1064M for welded wire fabric, galvanized, plain type.

2.02 CONFIGURATION

A. Shaft Construction: Concentric with concentric cone top section; lipped male/female dry joints; sleeved to receive pipe sections.

B. Shape: Cylindrical.

C. Clear Inside Dimensions: As indicated.

D. Design Depth: As indicated.

E. Clear Lid Opening: As indicated.

F. Steps: 14 inches (____ mm) wide, 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically, set into manhole wall.

G. Steps: As required by code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify items provided by other sections of Work are properly sized and located.

B. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.

C. Verify excavation for manholes is correct.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe or duct sleeves required by other sections.

3.03 MANHOLES

A. Place concrete base pad, trowel top surface level.

B. Place manhole sections plumb and level, trim to correct elevations, anchor to base pad.

C. Form and place manhole cylinder plumb and level, to correct dimensions and elevations. As work progresses, build in fabricated metal items.

D. Cut and fit for pipe, conduit, and sleeves.

E. Grout base of shaft sections to achieve slope to exit piping. Trowel smooth. Contour as required.

F. Set cover frames and covers level without tipping, to correct elevations.

G. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

END OF SECTION 33 0513

SECTION 33 1116
SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe and fittings for site water lines including domestic water lines and fire water lines.

B. Valves and Fire hydrants.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for thrust restraints.

B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

C. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

E. Section 33 0513 - Manholes and Structures.

F. Section 33 1300 - Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution: Disinfection of site service utility water piping.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.

B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.

C. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.

D. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.

E. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2015.

F. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2013.

G. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings; 1996 (Reapproved 2010).

H. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 1998 (Reapproved 2011).

I. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011-AMD 1.

J. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.

K. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2012.

L. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2009.

M. AWWA C500 - Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2009.

N. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants; 2014.

O. AWWA C504 - Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves 3 In. (75 mm) Through 72 In. (1,800 mm); 2010.

P. AWWA C508 - Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. (50 mm) Through 24 In. (600 mm) NPS; 2011.

Q. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2009.

R. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2010.

S. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution; 2007.

T. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; 2008.

U. UL 246 - Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER PIPE

A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151:
   1. Fittings: Ductile iron, standard thickness.
   2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket with rods.
   3. Jackets: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket.

B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed:
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Compression connection or AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP silver braze.

C. PVC Pipe for Domestic Water Supply, smaller than 4": ASTM D1785, Schedule 80.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
   2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld.

D. PVC PIpe for Domestic Water Supply, 4" to 12": AWWA C900 DR18 (Class 150).
   1. Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.
   2. Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring.

E. PVC PIpe for Fire Water Supply, 4" to 12": AWWA C900 DR18 (Class 150) and DR14 (Class 200).
   1. Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.
   2. Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring.

F. PE Pipe for Fire Water Supply, smaller than 4".: AWWA C901 Polyethylene.
   1. Fittings: AWWA C901, molded or fabricated.
   2. Joints: Butt fusion.

G. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service " in large letters.

2.02 VALVES

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

B. Gate Valves Up To 3 Inches (75 mm):
   1. Brass or Bronze body, non-rising stem, inside screw, single wedge or disc, compression ends, with control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.

C. Gate Valves 3 Inches (75 mm) and Over:
   1. AWWA C500, iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with square nut, single wedge, flanged ends, control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.

D. Ball Valves Up To 2 Inches (50 mm):
   1. Brass body, Teflon coated brass ball, rubber seats and stem seals, Tee stem pre-drilled for control rod, AWWA inlet end, compression outlet with electrical ground connector, with control rod, valve key, and extension box.

E. Swing Check Valves From 2 Inches to 24 Inches (50 mm to 600 mm):
   1. AWWA C508, iron body, bronze trim, 45 degree swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.

F. Butterfly Valves From 2 Inches to 24 Inches (50 mm to 600 mm):

1. AWWA C504, iron body, bronze disc, resilient replaceable seat, water or lug ends, ten position lever handle.

2.03 HYDRANTS

A. Hydrants: Type as required by utility company.

2.04 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Concrete for Thrust Blocks: Portland cement concrete per ASTM C150, Type II/V.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to beginning work, verify that building service connection and municipal and site water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 TRENCHING

A. See the section on trenching for additional requirements.

B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

C. Form and place concrete for pipe thrust restraints at each change of pipe direction. Place concrete to permit full access to pipe and pipe accessories. Provide thrust restraint bearing on subsoil, size as indicated.

D. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Maintain separation of water main from sewer piping in accordance with local code.

B. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inches (20 mm).

C. Install ductile iron piping and fittings to AWWA C600.

D. Route pipe in straight line.

E. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.

F. Install trace wire 6 inches (150 mm) above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 31 2316.13.

3.05 INSTALLATION - VALVES AND HYDRANTS

A. Set valves on solid bearing.

B. Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.

C. Set hydrants plumb; locate pumper nozzle perpendicular to and facing roadway.

D. Set hydrants to grade, with nozzles at least 20 inches (500 mm) above ground.

E. Paint hydrants as required by the local fire authority or as indicated.

3.06 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide water service to utility company requirements with reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with bypass valves and sand strainer.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Pressure test water piping as required by the local water agency.

B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION 33 1116

SECTION 33 1300

DISINFECTING OF WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disinfection of site domestic water lines and site fire water lines specified in Section 33 1116.

B. Testing and reporting results.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 33 1116 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWWA B300 - Hypochlorites; 2011.

B. AWWA B301 - Liquid Chlorine; 2010.

C. AWWA B302 - Ammonium Sulfate; 2010.

D. AWWA B303 - Sodium Chlorite; 2010.

E. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.

C. Disinfection report:
   1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
   2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
   3. Test locations.
   4. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
   5. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
   6. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.

D. Bacteriological report:
   1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
   2. Time and date of water sample collection.
   3. Name of person collecting samples.
   4. Test locations.
   5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
   6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.
   7. Certification that water conforms, or fails to conform, to bacterial standards of State of California.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Firm: Company specializing in testing potable water systems, certified by governing authorities of the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals: AWWA B300, Hypochlorite, AWWA B301, Liquid Chlorine, AWWA B302, Ammonium Sulfate, and AWWA B303, Sodium Chlorite.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping system and water well has been cleaned, inspected, and pressure tested.

B. Schedule disinfecting activity to coordinate with start-up, testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including related systems.

3.02 DISINFECTION

A. Use method prescribed by the applicable state or local codes, or health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction, or in the absence of any of these follow AWWA C651.

B. Provide and attach equipment required to perform the work.

C. Introduce treatment into piping system.

D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

E. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal domestic water.

F. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.

B. Test samples in accordance with AWWA C651.

END OF SECTION 33 1300

SECTION 33 3111
SITE SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.

B. Connection of building sanitary drainage system to private sanitary sewer mains.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for cleanout base pad construction.

B. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

D. Section 33 0513 - Manholes and Structures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A746 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe; 2009 (Reapproved 2014).

B. ASTM C12 - Standard Practice for Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines; 2014.

C. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2012.

D. ASTM C425 - Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2013).

E. ASTM C700 - Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated; 2013.

F. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.

G. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2014.

H. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.

I. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2005.

J. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2015.

K. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2012.

L. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (Greenbook), latest edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories .

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).

B. Ductile Iron Pipe: ASTM A746, Pressure Class 350, with asphaltic lining, inside nominal diameter as indicated, bell and spigot end.

C. Joint Seals for Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C111/A21.11 rubber gaskets.

D. Vitrified Clay Pipe: ASTM C700, Extra strength, unperforated; inside nominal diameter as indicated, bell and spigot end joints.

E. Joint Seals for Clay Pipe: ASTM C425 compression gasket joint devices.

F. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 35, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter as indicated, bell and spigot style rubber gasket joints.

G. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Sewer Service " in large letters.

2.03 SEWER STRUCTURES

A. Cleanouts: In accordance with the plans and as specified by the local jurisdictional authority.

2.04 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Pipe Bedding Material: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

B. Pipe Cover Material: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable code(s).

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to beginning work, verify that building service connections, municipal and site storm main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.03 TRENCHING

A. See Section 31 2316.13 for additional requirements.

B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.

B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
   1. Clay Pipe: Also comply with ASTM C12.
   2. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.

C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).

D. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system, through installed sleeves.

E. Install trace wire 6 inches (150 mm) above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 31 2316.13.

3.05 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS

A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for sanitary sewer pipe end sections.

C. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.

D. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.

B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

C. Pressure Test: Test in accordance with Greenbook, Section 306-1.4.5..

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION 33 3111

SECTION 33 4111
SITE STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Storm drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.

B. Connection of drainage system to private storm drainage systems.

C. Catch basins, Plant area drains, and Paved area drainage.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for cleanout base pad construction.

B. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.

C. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

E. Section 33 0513 - Manholes and Structures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 36 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains; 2014.

B. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe; 2015.

C. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe; 2015.

D. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2012.

E. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2014.

F. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.

G. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2014.

H. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.

I. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2005.

J. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2015.

K. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (Greenbook), latest edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories, and other drain components as indicated..

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.

D. Project Record Documents:

1. Record location of pipe runs, connections, catch basins, cleanouts, and invert elevations.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for materials and installation of the Work of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE MATERIALS

A. Concrete Pipe: Nonreinforced, ASTM C14, Class 1; inside nominal diameter as indicated, bell and spigot end joints

B. Concrete Pipe Joint Devices: ASTM C443 rubber compression gasket joint.

C. Concrete Pipe: Reinforced, ASTM C76, Class II with Wall type A; mesh reinforcement; inside nominal diameter as indicated, bell and spigot end joints

D. Reinforced Concrete Pipe Joint Device: ASTM C443 (ASTM C443M) rubber compression gasket joint.

E. Plastic Pipe, Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) material, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.,
   1. 3" to 15": ASTM D3034, SDR 35
   2. 18" to 48": ASTM F679, SDR 35

F. Ductile Iron Pipe: ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, Pipe and fitting joints shall be gasketed mechanical joint type complying with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Pipe fittings shall comply with ANSI/AWWA C110/A 21.10 and ASME B16.1, Class 125.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Joints: Mechanical clamp ring type, stainless steel expanding and contracting sleeve, neoprene ribbed gasket for positive seal.

B. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

C. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Storm Sewer Service " in large letters.

2.03 STRUCTURES

A. Storm drainage structures and cleanouts shall be in accordance with the plans and as specified by the local jurisdictional agency.

2.04 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to beginning work, verify that building service connection and municipal and site utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.02 TRENCHING

A. See Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching for additional requirements.

B. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.03 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.

B. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).

C. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and utility/municipal sewer system.

D. Install continuous trace wire 6 inches (150 mm) above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 31 2316.13.

3.04 INSTALLATION - STRUCTURES

A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for storm drainage pipe end sections.

C. Level top surface of base pad; sleeve concrete shaft sections to receive storm sewer pipe sections.

D. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.

E. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

F. Prefabricated trench drains:
   1. Excavate; prepare substrate and supports according to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
   2. Install prefabricated trench drain system according to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
   3. Expansion, Construction, and Control Joints: Do not locate trench drain system on an expansion, construction or control joint in concrete or pavement. Where concrete or pavement joints running transverse to direction of flow cross the trench drain system, locate concrete or pavement joints and trench drain system joints so that both coincide.
   4. Concrete Trench Support: 3000 pounds per square inch (20.68 MPa) compressive strength, minimum.
      a. Provide support on all sides of trench in minimum thickness recommended by trench drain system manufacturer.
      b. Screed and finish top edge of concrete flush with top surface of trench drain system.
      c. Do not use secondary edge finishing tools.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
   1. Pressure Test: Test in accordance with Greenbook, Section 306-1.4.5.
   2. Infiltration Test: Test in accordance with Greenbook, Section 306-1.4.3.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION 33 4111

SECTION 33 4600
SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Retaining Wall Drainage Systems.

B. Filter aggregate and fabric and bedding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Excavating for subdrainage system piping and surrounding filter aggregate.

B. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating and backfilling for site subdrainage systems.

C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Backfilling over filter aggregate, up to subgrade elevation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.

B. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials; latest edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe drainage products, pipe accessories, and cleanouts.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for materials and installation of the work of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE MATERIALS

A. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3350, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe with integrally formed smooth liner meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 252, Type S, for diameters between 3 inches and 10 inches and AASHTO M 294, Type S, for diameters between 12 inches and 60 inches, soil-tight, bell and spigot joints with rubber gaskets, with pipe and fittings manufactured from virgin PE compounds with cell classification 3254420C.

B. Use perforated pipe at subdrainage system only; unperforated beyond.

2.02 AGGREGATE AND BEDDING

A. Filter Aggregate and Bedding Material: Granular fill as specified in Section 31 2323.

B. Filter Sand and Bedding Material: Sand as specified in Section 31 2323.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Couplings: Solid plastic.

B. Filter Fabric: Water pervious type, black polyolefin. Provide 140N manufactured by Mirafi.

C. Cleanouts: In accordance with the plans and as specified by the local jurisdictional agency.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on the plans.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over-excavation with fill material as specified in Section 31 2323..

B. Remove large stones or other hard matter that could damage drainage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install and join pipe and pipe fittings in accordance with pipe manufacturer's instructions.

B. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on Drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).

C. Place pipe with perforations facing down. Mechanically join pipe ends.

D. Install pipe couplings.

E. Place filter fabric over levelled top surface of aggregate cover prior to subsequent backfilling operations.

F. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch (100 mm) lifts, consolidating each lift.

G. Refer to Section 31 2323 for compaction requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.

H. Beyond the biofiltration zone, connect to the storm drainage system with unperforated pipe .

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Field inspection and testing.

B. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing aggregate cover over pipe.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation begins.

END OF SECTION 33 4600